

# Notice of meeting and agenda

## Culture and Communities Committee

**10.00am Tuesday 19 June 2018**

Dean of Guild Court Room, City Chambers, High Street, Edinburgh

This is a public meeting and members of the public are welcome to attend

### Contacts

Email: [jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk) / [stephen.broughton@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:stephen.broughton@edinburgh.gov.uk)

Tel: 0131 553 8242 / 0131 529 4261

## **1. Order of business**

---

- 1.1 Including any notices of motion and any other items of business submitted as urgent for consideration at the meeting.

## **2. Declaration of interests**

---

- 2.1 Members should declare any financial and non-financial interests they have in the items of business for consideration, identifying the relevant agenda item and the nature of their interest.

## **3. Deputations**

---

- 3.1 If any

## **4. Minutes**

---

- 4.1 Culture and Communities Committee of 20 March 2018 (circulated) – submitted for approval as a correct record.

## **5. Forward Planning**

---

- 5.1 Culture and Communities Committee Key Decisions Forward Plan (circulated)
- 5.2 Rolling Actions Log (circulated)

## **6. Business Bulletin**

---

- 6.1 Culture and Communities Committee Business Bulletin (circulated)

## **7. Presentations**

---

- 7.1 Plans for Diwali 2018 Celebrations – presentation by Edinburgh Diwali
- 7.2 Community Outreach Projects – presentation by Edinburgh International Book Festival
- 7.3 Cultural Grant Recipient – presentation by Edinburgh International Festival
- 7.4 Armed Police – presentation by Police Scotland

## **8. Executive Decisions**

---

- 8.1 Calton Hill Management Plan – report by the Executive Director of Place (circulated)
- 8.2 Code of Practice on the Use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events – report by the Executive Director of Place (circulated)
- 8.3 Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay Key Performance Indicators 2017/18 – report by the Executive Director of Place (circulated)
- 8.4 Sport and Outdoor Learning – report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families (circulated)
- 8.5 Community Grants Fund Report – report by the Chief Executive (circulated)
- 8.6 Edinburgh City Archives Consultation – report by the Chief Executive (circulated)

- 8.7 Partnership Agreement with Police Scotland 2018/19 – report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families (circulated)
- 8.8 CCTV Working Group Update – report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families (circulated)

## **9. Routine Decisions**

---

- 9.1 Invitation to Shanghai – report by the Executive Director of Place (circulated)
- 9.2 Implementing the Programme for the Capital: Coalition Commitments – report by the Executive Director of Place (circulated)
- 9.3 Community Justice Update - Prison Community Integration Working Group – report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families (circulated)
- 9.4 Community Payback Order Annual Report 2016/17 – report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families (circulated)
- 9.5 Antisocial Behaviour Strategy 2016-2019 – Update Report – report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families (circulated)
- 9.6 Recommendations of Social Work Complaints Review Committee of 2 May 2018 – report by the Chair, Social Work Complaints Review Committee (circulated)
- 9.7 Community Grants Third Sector Interface funding – report by the Chief Executive (circulated)
- 9.8 Accounts Commission – Local Government in Scotland – Challenges and Performance 2018 – referral from the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee (circulated)

## **10. Motions**

---

### 10.1 Motion by Councillor Alex Staniforth

Committee:

1. Notes that the project to build 3G pitches, a velodrome and to renovate the Jack Kane centre was delayed.
2. Notes that owing to taking overspill from the closure of the old Meadowbank Stadium it is not possible to renovate Hunters Hall in the short term.
3. Notes that does not prevent development of the 3G pitches or the velodrome.
4. Notes that section 75 funding is sufficient for the immediate development of the 3G pitches and that if they are to be developed this year the project must be finished by winter and is likely to take around 12 weeks.
5. Therefore resolves that a report will be delivered to committee within one cycle giving options for immediate development at the Jack Kane site.

## Laurence Rockey

Head of Strategy and Insight

### Committee Members

---

Councillors Wilson (Convener), McNeese-Mechan (Vice-Convener), Brown, Ian Campbell, Doran, Graczyk, Howie, Miller, Mitchell, Osler and Staniforth.

### Information about the Culture and Communities Committee

---

The Culture and Communities Committee consists of 11 Councillors and is appointed by the City of Edinburgh Council. The Culture and Communities Committee usually meets every eight weeks.

The Culture and Communities Committee usually meets in the Dean of Guild Court Room in the City Chambers on the High Street in Edinburgh. There is a seated public gallery and the meeting is open to all members of the public.

### Further information

---

If you have any questions about the agenda or meeting arrangements, please contact Jamie Macrae/Stephen Broughton, Committee Services, City of Edinburgh Council, Business Centre 2.1, Waverley Court, 4 East Market Street, Edinburgh EH8 8BG, Tel 0131 553 8242 / 0131 529 4261, email [jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk) / [stephen.broughton@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:stephen.broughton@edinburgh.gov.uk).

A copy of the agenda and papers for this meeting will be available for inspection prior to the meeting at the main reception office, City Chambers, High Street, Edinburgh.

The agenda, minutes and public reports for this meeting and all the main Council committees can be viewed online by going to [www.edinburgh.gov.uk/cpol](http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/cpol).

### Webcasting of Council meetings

---

Please note this meeting may be filmed for live and subsequent broadcast via the Council's internet site – at the start of the meeting the Convener will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being filmed.

You should be aware that the Council is a Data Controller under the Data Protection Act 1998. Data collected during this webcast will be retained in accordance with the Council's published policy including, but not limited to, for the purpose of keeping historical records and making those records available via the Council's internet site.

Generally the public seating areas will not be filmed. However, by entering the Council Chamber and using the public seating area, you are consenting to being

filmed and to the use and storage of those images and sound recordings and any information pertaining to you contained in them for web casting and training purposes and for the purpose of keeping historical records and making those records available to the public.

Any information presented by you to the Council at a meeting, in a deputation or otherwise, in addition to forming part of a webcast that will be held as a historical record, will also be held and used by the Council in connection with the relevant matter until that matter is decided or otherwise resolved (including any potential appeals and other connected processes). Thereafter, that information will continue to be held as part of the historical record in accordance with the paragraphs above.

If you have any queries regarding this, and, in particular, if you believe that use and/or storage of any particular information would cause, or be likely to cause, substantial damage or distress to any individual, please contact Committee Services on 0131 529 4106 or [committee.services@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:committee.services@edinburgh.gov.uk).

# Item 4.1 – Minutes

## Culture and Communities Committee

2.00pm, Tuesday 20 March 2018

### Present

Councillors Wilson (Convener), McNeese-Mechan (Vice-Convener), Brown, Ian Campbell, Doran, Graczyk, Howie, Miller, Mitchell, Osler and Staniforth.

### 1. Minutes

---

#### Decision

To approve the minute of the Culture and Communities Committee of 30 January 2018 as a correct record.

### 2. Key Decisions Forward Plan

---

The Culture and Communities Committee Key Decisions Forward Plan was presented.

#### Decision

To note the Key Decisions Forward Plan.

(Reference – Key Decisions Forward Plan, submitted.)

### 3. Rolling Actions Log

---

The Culture and Communities Committee Rolling Actions Log was presented.

#### Decision

- 1) To approve the closure of Items 3, 7 and 10.
- 2) To agree that Action 8 – Ross Bandstand – should remain open as the Outline Business Case was still outstanding.
- 3) To otherwise note the remaining outstanding actions.

(Reference – Rolling Actions Log, submitted.)

## 4. Business Bulletin

---

The Culture and Communities Committee Business Bulletin was presented.

### **Decision**

To note the information set out in the Business Bulletin.

(Reference – Culture and Communities Committee Business Bulletin, submitted)

## 5. Pilmeny Development – Presentation

---

Anne Munro, Pilmeny Development Project (PDP) Manager, Claire O'Brien (PDP Youth Development Worker) and Melinda Maiworm (Student, Edinburgh University) provided an overview of the Pilmeny Development Project's intergenerational work with younger and older people in Leith.

### **Decision**

To thank Anne Munro, Claire O'Brien and Melinda Maiworm for their presentation.

## 6. Culture Service Third Party Grants Funding 2018/19

---

Details were provided of a cultural revenue grant awards programme for 2018/19. The proposals had been developed to ensure support for the city's Festivals, as well as the year-round programme of cultural activity and infrastructure in line with the Culture Plan, Thundering Hooves 2.0 and the Council's Commitments.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the funding recommendations for 2018/19, as listed at Appendix 1 in the report.
- 2) To note that the recommended grants programme reflected the approved 3% budget reduction for 2018/19 as previously agreed by the Council in 2014.
- 3) To note the previously reported approach to the cultural grants budget savings for 2016/17 to 2019/20 as set out in the tables included in paragraph 3.2 of the report.

### **Declarations of Interest**

Councillor Ian Campbell declared a non-financial interest in this item as a board member of the Edinburgh Jazz and Blues Festival and the Edinburgh International Science Festival.

Councillor McNeese-Mechan declared a non-financial interest in this item as a board member of the Edinburgh International Festival, Edinburgh International Science Festival and Capital Theatres Trust.

Councillor Mitchell declared a non-financial interest in this item as a board member of the Capital Theatres Trust.

Councillor Osler declared a non-financial interest in this item as her husband was involved in the Working Group that worked on the programme.

Councillor Wilson declared a non-financial interest in this item as a board member of the following organisations:

- Centre for Moving Image
- Dance Base
- Edinburgh Festival Fringe Society
- Edinburgh International Festival
- Edinburgh Jazz and Blues Festival
- Edinburgh International Science Festival
- Queen's Hall
- Scottish Chamber Orchestra
- Scottish Indian Arts Forum

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 21 October 2014 (item 9), 20 October 2015 (item 13), 25 October 2016 (item 7); Culture and Communities Committee 14 November 2017 (item 12); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **7. Festival and Events Programme 2018/19**

---

An update was provided on the recommended core programme of festivals and events for 2018/19. The programme was aligned with the Council's Events Strategy which was approved in May 2016 and was designed to provide a positive mix of new and well established cultural and sporting events which promoted Edinburgh as a vibrant, contemporary, international city.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the proposed expenditure contained within the report.
- 2) To note the 2018/19 events calendar listed at Appendix 2 of the report.
- 3) To approve in principle the following allocations from the Events budget:
  - i) £200,000 towards the World Sprint Orienteering Championships in 2022, split equally over financial years 2021/22 and 2022/23.
  - ii) £18,000 towards the British Diving Championships from the 2019/20 financial year.
  - iii) £10,000 towards the Edinburgh International Swim Meet from the 2018/19 financial year.
  - iv) £10,000 towards PROCESSIONS from the 2018/19 financial year.
  - v) £30,000 towards the HSBC UK City Ride from the 2018/19 financial year.
- 4) To note the continued commitment to the following events from the Events budget:
  - i) £15,000 towards Armed Forces Day from the 2018/19 financial year.
  - ii) £10,000 towards the Edinburgh Award.



- 5) To note the awards under delegated powers of sums of £5,000 and under for the following events in financial year 2018/19:
  - i) £5,000 towards the Edinburgh International Culture Summit.
  - ii) £5,000 towards the International Netball Competition.
  - iii) £3,000 towards the European Junior Beach Volleyball Tournament.
  - iv) £4,500 towards the Scottish Short Course Championships.
  - v) £4,500 towards the Scottish Diving Championships.
  - vi) £5,000 towards the Remembrance Day Service.
- 6) To request a report by the Executive Director of Place on the funded Localities Fund projects and Local Festivals and Events in due course.
- 7) To note that a report on funding recommendations for the 2019/20 events programme would be submitted by the Executive Director of Place no later than the January 2019 Committee meeting.

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 31 May 2016 (item 8); Culture and Communities Committee 14 November 2017 (item 11); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **8. Museums and Galleries – Alternative Opening Hours**

---

A proposal to extend the opening hours of Edinburgh's museums and galleries was submitted.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the extension of the Museums and Galleries opening hours from five days a week to seven days a week, 10.00am – 5.00pm throughout the year from 1 June 2018 for a one year pilot.
- 2) To note that a progress report would be submitted to committee for review after six months of operation.

(References – Culture and Communities Committee 30 January 2018 (item 8); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **9. Tourism and Communities Working Group**

---

Details were provided of a proposal for a Tourism and Communities Working Group to be established to ensure that communities' and residents' considerations were taken into account in the development of Edinburgh's Tourism Strategy.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the establishment of a Tourism and Communities Working Group, comprising Elected Members and officers.

- 2) To appoint the membership of the Working Group as detailed in Appendix 1 of the report.
- 3) To request regular updates on progress during the tourism strategy development process.
- 4) To refer this report to the Housing and Economy Committee and the Transport and Environment Committee to nominate representatives for the Working Group.
- 5) To amend the proposed membership of the working group to offer invitations to all City Centre members and to ensure cross-party representation.

### **Declarations of interest**

Councillor Staniforth declared a financial interest in this item as he worked in tourism.

(References – Culture and Communities 30 January 2018 (item 1); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **10. West Princes Street Gardens and the Ross Bandstand Project Update**

---

Proposals to revise the current working agreement between the Council and the Ross Development Trust (RDT) were submitted. It was intended these would allow fundraising, provide greater clarity on future operations, and progress redevelopment, including the replacement Ross Bandstand.

The report recommended that the committee:

- 1) Noted the excellent progress made to date by the RDT in terms of the refurbishment of the fountain and gardener's cottage, as well as completing the design competition for the replacement bandstand.
- 2) Noted that the current development agreement required to be supplemented with a new mechanism to protect the legacy of investment.
- 3) Noted the proposal to form a new Arm's Length External Organisation (ALEO) to take forward the activity outlined in paragraph 3.4 of the report.
- 4) Referred the report to Council on 3 May 2018 for approval to progress the arrangements associated with the creation of an ALEO.
- 5) Noted that, assuming the approval of Council, officers would undertake appropriate due diligence on the proposed ALEO, further work with RDT on the business case, and development of a comprehensive management plan before a detailed report would be presented to Committee for final approval.
- 6) Noted that ownership of the Gardens and the new Pavilion would remain with the Council.

### **Decision**

- 1) To agree that West Princes Street Gardens were a loved and valuable asset held in common good for the public in Edinburgh, and should remain accessible and welcoming to everyone in the city in perpetuity.

- 2) To note the excellent progress made to date by the Ross Development Trust in terms of the refurbishment of the fountain and gardener's cottage, as well as completing the design competition for the replacement bandstand.
- 3) To note that options had been explored with regard to new mechanisms to protect the legacy of investment.
- 4) To note that the business case was under development.
- 5) To note that ownership of the Gardens and the new Pavilion would remain with the Council.
- 6) To note that the business case should be scrutinised alongside the recommendations on the future structure and legacy of West Princes Street Gardens.
- 7) Therefore requests that this report be deferred and brought back with the business case to this committee, with the intention of referring it in full to Council for final sign off.
- 8) To agree that this future report should include the following:
  - i) An exploration of how public access can be maintained or extended.
  - ii) Details of the January 2018 workshops' objectives and analysis of the options considered.
  - iii) Anticipated maintenance requirements of all the renovated assets in West Princes Street Gardens, including costs.
  - iv) The remit of a proposed ALEO (or alternative structure) and why that structure is best suited to meet its objectives.
  - v) An analysis on the taxation position and likelihood that Non-Domestic Rates relief will not apply to a potential ALEO, and the impact on any business case.
  - vi) Clarity on representation on any body created, including the make-up of the board and selection of independent representatives.
  - vii) An update on progress towards a private bill to be brought before the Scottish Parliament to amend the City of Edinburgh District Council Order Confirmation Act 1991, and court consent for any lease of a new bandstand, under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973.

(References – Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee 12 April 2016 (item 8); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **11. Code of Practice on the Use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events – Update Report**

---

An update was provided on progress with the development of a code of best practice on the use of volunteers at events, which was requested by Committee in January 2018.

## **Decision**

- 1) To note the scope of this work.
- 2) To note that a full report on a code of practice for the use of volunteers at Festivals and events would be presented to Committee on 19 June 2018.

(References – Culture and Communities Committee 30 January 2018 (item 12); report by the Executive Director Place, submitted.)

## **12. The Platforms for Creative Excellence (PLACE) Programme – Design and Outcomes**

---

An update was provided on the Platforms for Creative Excellence (PLACE) co-investment programme, which was agreed in 2017 by the City of Edinburgh Council, Scottish Government and Edinburgh Festivals, and aimed to provide a financial boost to sustain and enhance the positive impacts the festivals brought to Edinburgh and Scotland, and to build the festivals' capacity to continue to widen their engagement with emerging creatives and less engaged communities.

### **Decision**

- 1) To note the detailed three workstreams set out in the report for the Platforms for Creative Excellence (PLACE) programme.
- 2) To note the PLACE programme Outline Evaluation Framework and Programme Management Plan.
- 3) To note that the proposals for this expenditure would be approved by the Culture and Communities Committee. The expenditure and resulting impacts would also be reported during the term of the agreement.

(References – Act of Council No 9 of 24 August 2017 and No 8 of 21 September 2017; report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **13. Graffiti Working Group**

---

Details were provided of a proposal to establish an Elected Member and Officer Graffiti Working Group, with recommendations for membership. It was proposed that the group would devise an action plan to reduce the amount of graffiti in the city.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the establishment of a joint elected members Graffiti Working Group.
- 2) To appoint the membership of the Working Group as detailed in Appendix 1 of the report, subject to the amendment that there would be three, rather than four, Coalition members and three opposition members.
- 3) To request regular updates on progress during the term of the working group.
- 4) To update the Transport and Environment Committee on the establishment and work of this group.

(References – Act of Council No 15 of 21 September 2017; report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **14. Service Payment to Edinburgh Leisure – 2018/19**

---

Approval was sought for the service payment to Edinburgh Leisure for 2018/19.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the adjustment of service payment to Edinburgh Leisure from £8.075m in 2017/18 to £7.905m for 2018/19.
- 2) To approve a further payment of £0.165m to Edinburgh Leisure towards capital improvement works across the Council's sport and leisure facility estate.
- 3) To request that a future report is provided, that details possible changes to service and funding agreements between the Council and Edinburgh Leisure taking account of the changing environment and emerging opportunities.

### **Declarations of Interest**

Councillors Osler, Staniforth and Wilson declared non-financial interests in this item as board members of Edinburgh Leisure.

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 20 March 2017 (item 13); report by the Executive Director for Communities and Families, submitted.)

## **15. Makars' Court: Proposed Additional Inscription**

---

Details were provided of a proposed additional inscription at Makars' Court at the Writers' Museum to commemorate the poet W.S. Graham (1918-1986). This was a recommendation of the Makars' Court Committee of the Saltire Society.

### **Decision**

To approve the addition of the proposed new inscription to Makars' Court.

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 20 March 2017 (item 11); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **16. Citywide Culture Plan Update 2017/18**

---

An update was provided on the progress and delivery of the Council's citywide Culture Plan.

### **Decision**

- 1) To note the progress made to date on the Culture Plan and Actions delivery.
- 2) To note that a further Culture Plan update report would be presented in March 2019.

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 20 March 2017 (item 14); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **17. Museums and Galleries Edinburgh: Collections Development Policy 2018-2022**

---

Details were provided of the Edinburgh Museums and Galleries Collections Development Policy for 2018-2022.

### **Decision**

- 1) To approve the Museums and Galleries Edinburgh: Collections Development Policy 2018-2022.
- 2) To instruct the Executive Director of Place to submit a revised Collections Development Policy for the period 2022-2026 to the first meeting of the Culture and Communities Committee (or its successor) in 2022.

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 28 May 2013 (item 8); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **18. Museums and Galleries Edinburgh: Temporary Exhibitions Policy 2018-2022**

---

Details were provided of the Edinburgh Museums and Galleries Temporary Exhibitions Policy for 2018-2022.

### **Decision**

To approve the proposed Museums and Galleries Edinburgh Temporary Exhibitions Policy 2018-2022.

(References – Culture and Sport Committee 12 March 2013 (item 7); report by the Executive Director of Place, submitted.)

## **19. Sport – Motion by Councillor Osler**

---

The following motion by Councillor Osler was submitted in terms of Standing Order 16:

“Committee Notes:

- 1) That since the formation of the newly formed Culture and Communities Committee there have been no reports presented to Committee regarding its responsibilities for Sport.

Committee agrees:

- 2) That Sport is a vital component of this Committee’s business that needs to be considered.

Committee therefore resolves:

- 3) To receive a report within two cycles which will:
  - 3.1 explain the Council's current commitments towards sport provision and support within the City, other than provided through schools or Edinburgh Leisure;
  - 3.2 identify the funding provision made by the Council in respect of such commitments;
  - 3.3 provide the information requested under 3.1 and 3.2 above, separately for each of the four localities in our City."

**Decision**

To approve the motion by Councillor Osler.

## Culture and Communities Committee – 19 June 2018 August 2018

Item	Key decisions	Expected date of decision	Wards affected	Director and lead officer	Council Commitments
1.	Platforms for Creative Excellence (PLACE) Programme	22 August 2018		Executive Director of Place Lead Officer: Lynne Halfpenny <a href="mailto:Lynne.Halfpenny@edinburgh.gov.uk">Lynne.Halfpenny@edinburgh.gov.uk</a>	
2.	CCTV update	22 August 2018		Executive Director of Communities and Families Lead Officer: Shirley McLaren <a href="mailto:Shirley.McLaren@edinburgh.gov.uk">Shirley.McLaren@edinburgh.gov.uk</a>	



# Item 5.2 - Rolling Actions Log

## Culture and Communities Committee

June 2018

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
1	31.05.16	<a href="#">BT Sport Scottish Rugby Academy: proposed lease of pitches and a changing pavilion in Sighthill Park</a>	To request that full details of the lease were presented to the Culture and Sport Committee for consideration prior to the Finance and Resources Committee for approval of the leasing arrangements.	Executive Director for Communities and Families	Not specified	September 2017 – Napier University are about to commence consultation on a range of options for the development of the BT Sport Rugby Academy at Sighthill Park. Local elected members along with community stakeholders will be consulted on the options that have been developed by Napier University and its partners.
2	12.09.17	<a href="#">Appointments to Working Groups – 2017/18</a>	To agree that a report would be brought back to Committee with proposals to establish a Child Poverty Action Unit, in collaboration with relevant conveners and committees.	Executive Director for Communities and Families / Chief Executive	Not specified	

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
3	14.11.17	<a href="#">Third Party Cultural Grants Funding – Review Update</a>	To instruct the Executive Director of Place to provide a final update and report by mid-2018.	Executive Director of Place	November 2018	
4	14.11.17	<a href="#">Antisocial Behaviour Strategy 2016-19 – Update Report</a>	To request a further update on the progress of the Antisocial Behaviour Strategy in six months' time.	Head of Safer and Stronger Communities	June 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – on the agenda for 19 June 2018.
5	14.11.17	<a href="#">Partnership Performance Framework Update</a>	To receive the first performance report under the Partnership Agreement 2017/18 for April to July 2017.	Head of Safer and Stronger Communities	June 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – on the agenda for 19 June 2018.
6	30.01.18	Ross Bandstand – presentation by the Ross Development Trust	To agree that the Outline Business Case would be presented to the March 2018 meeting of the Committee for information, before going to Finance and Resources Committee for approval	Executive Director of Place	September 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – action is duplicated under West Princes Street Gardens and the Ross Bandstand Project Update.

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
7	30.01.18	<a href="#">Managing our Festival City – Report and Scorecard</a>	<p>1) To agree to continue to work with citizens, relevant services, partners and ward councillors to further develop an annual combined Festival City performance scorecard and Festivals highlight report, including values, status/trend, benchmarks and management actions and to investigate the feasibility of establishing a citizens' panel to consider these issues.</p> <p>2) To agree that a report would be brought back to Committee outlining the work of the Festivals to support employment and encourage skills development</p>	Executive Director of Place	<p>January 2019</p> <p>March 2018</p>	<p><b>Closed</b> – information contained in the PLACE report that was considered by Committee on 20 March 2018.</p>

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
8	30.01.18	<a href="#">CCTV Working Group</a>	To request an update on the CCTV Working Group progress in six months' time	Head of Safer and Stronger Communities	June 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – on the agenda for 19 June 2018.
9	30.01.18	Motion by Councillor Staniforth –  Code of Best Practice : Volunteering  ( <a href="#">Agenda of 30 January 2018</a> )	To receive a report within one cycle which will:  1) Propose a Code of Best Practice for Volunteers and Volunteering.  2) Investigate how best to incorporate the code into all future procurement contracts.	Executive Director of Place	19 June 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – on the agenda for 19 June 2018.
10	20.03.18	<a href="#">Festival and Events Programme 2018/19</a>	1) To request a report by the Executive Director of Place on the funded Localities Fund projects and Local Festivals and Events in due course.  2) To note that a report on funding recommendations for the 2019/20 events programme would be submitted by the	Executive Director of Place	January 2019	

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
			Executive Director of Place no later than the January 2019 Committee meeting			
11	20.03.18	<a href="#">Museums and Galleries – Alternative Opening Hours</a>	To note that a progress report would be submitted to committee for review after six months of operation.	Executive Director of Place	January 2019	
12	20.03.18	<a href="#">West Princes Street Gardens and the Ross Bandstand Project Update</a>	To agree that the report be brought back with the business case to this committee, with the intention of referring it in full to Council for final sign off.	Executive Director of Place	September 2018	A report will be submitted to Committee in late summer to allow full public consultation to take place. The report will need to include a recommendation to refer the report onto Finance and Resources Committee.
13	20.03.18	<a href="#">Code of Practice on the Use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events – Update Report</a>	To note that a full report on a code of practice for the use of volunteers at Festivals and events would be presented to Committee on 19 June 2018.	Executive Director Place	19 June 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – on the agenda for 19 June 2018.
14	20.03.18	<a href="#">Service Payment to Edinburgh Leisure – 2018/19</a>	To request that a future report is provided, that details possible changes to service and funding	Executive Director for Communities	Not specified	

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
			agreements between the Council and Edinburgh Leisure taking account of the changing environment and emerging opportunities.	and Families		
15	20.03.18	Motion by Councillor Osler  Sport  ( <a href="#">Agenda of 20 March 2018</a> )	To receive a report within two cycles which will:  1) Explain the Council's current commitments towards sport provision and support within the City, other than provided through schools or Edinburgh Leisure.  2) Identify the funding provision made by the Council in respect of such commitments.  3) Provide the information requested under 3.1 and 3.2 above, separately for each of the four localities in our City."	Executive Director for Communities and Families	11 September 2018	

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
16	23.11.17	<p>City of Edinburgh Council Motion by Councillor Graczyk – Prison Community Integration Working Group</p> <p><a href="#">(Agenda of 23 November 2017)</a></p>	<p>1) Calls for a report in three cycles to improve help for prisoners' reintegration into local communities and reduce the risk of further offending by giving them support, such as benefit, housing, employment, healthcare and befriender services which starts inside and seamlessly continues after their release. To improve communications between Council and relevant stakeholders including, prison specialist agencies, NHS Lothian, Edinburgh Partnership and relevant Third Sector organisations.</p> <p>2) Requests that said report includes information, as detailed in the motion.</p>	Head of Safer and Stronger Communities	June 2018	<b>Recommended for closure</b> – on the agenda for 19 June 2018.

No	Date	Report Title	Action	Action Owner	Expected completion date	Comments
17	31.05.18	City of Edinburgh Council - <a href="#">Fair Fringe and Fair Hospitality Charter Guidelines</a>	Calls for report on the Charter's efficacy to go to Culture and Communities Committee after August 2019	Executive Director of Place	September 2018	
18	31.05.18	City of Edinburgh Council Motion by Councillor Osler – Meadowbank Stadium  ( <a href="#">Agenda of 31 May 2018</a> )	Council instructs the appropriate Directors to report in one cycle to the Culture and Communities Committee on agreements made to date on the strategic vision for the replacement Meadowbank Stadium, including details of when decisions were taken and all meetings at which they were scrutinised publicly.”	Executive Director of Place	September 2018	



# Item 6.1 – Business Bulletin

## **Culture and Communities Committee**

**10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018**

Dean of Guild Court Room, City Chambers, Edinburgh

# Culture and Communities Committee

Convener:	Members:	Contact:
<p>Councillor Donald Wilson</p>  <p>Councillor Amy McNeese-Mechan (Vice-Convenor)</p> 	<p>Councillor Wilson (Convener),            Councillor McNeese-Mechan (Vice-Convener),            Councillor Brown,            Councillor I Campbell,            Councillor Doran,            Councillor Graczyk,            Councillor Howie,            Councillor Miller,            Councillor Mitchell,            Councillor Osler,            Councillor Staniforth</p>	<p>Lynne Halfpenny            Director of Culture            Tel: 0131 529 3657</p> <p>Andy Gray            Head of Schools and Lifelong Learning            Communities and Families            Tel: 0131 529 2217</p> <p>Health and Social Care Partnership</p> <p>Allan McCartney /            Jamie Macrae            Committee Services            Tel: 0131 529 4246 /            0131 553 8242</p>

Recent news	Background
<p><b><u>New Exhibition Celebrates The Historic Role Played By The Women Of Edinburgh In The Suffrage Movement</u></b></p> <p><i>Their Work is Not Forgotten</i>, 8 June – 14 October, Museum of Edinburgh, Free Entry</p> <p>Marking the centenary year of the first women receiving the right to vote in the UK, a new exhibition has opened at The Museum of Edinburgh charting the significant role the women of Edinburgh played in the suffrage movement. Entitled <b><i>Their Work is Not Forgotten</i></b>, the exhibition looks back at Edinburgh’s position as a major site in the seminal suffrage protests and demonstrations of 1909, as women took to the streets to fight for their right to vote through to the modern day movement, providing a timely reflection on a decade of female enfranchisement, exploring what has been achieved and what is still to fight for 100 years on.</p>	

The exhibition will showcase Edinburgh's rich history and contribution to the suffrage movement with a range of objects and images from the Museums and Galleries Collection going on show together for the first time. Highlights include; Bessie Watson's scarf, images and replica banners from the Great Procession and Women's Demonstration in 1909 through Princes Street, and original sashes worn by the women of Edinburgh who participated in the demonstration. The exhibition will also feature items used in more recent protest activity in Edinburgh, exploring the development of social and political protest in Edinburgh through the years.



Bessie Watson, aged 9 is dressed ready to join the Women's Franchise Procession and Demonstration in October 1909



## Recent news

In the 2018 Year of Young People, the voices of young women in Edinburgh will be presented as part of the exhibition. A series of workshops were held in the weeks preceding the exhibition in which women were encouraged to voice their own thoughts on the role of women in social and political action today, in comparison to the actions of those women who campaigned to bring about the Representation of the People Act in 1909. Banner and flag making also featured as part of the workshops.

The exhibition opened days before Edinburgh hosted a major celebration as part of the suffrage movement – PROCESSIONS.

### **PROCESSIONS**

On Sunday 10 June, thousands of women and girls of all ages from Edinburgh, Scotland and further afield took part in the Processions event in Edinburgh. Organised by Artichoke, the event was held simultaneously with events in London, Cardiff and Belfast to celebrate the centenary of women first being given the right to vote. Participants were given a scarf to represent the colours of the suffragette movement – Green, White and Violet – and the parade created a moving artwork of these colours from the Meadows to Holyrood Park, via Princes Street, recreating the famous suffragette march of 1909. Artichoke had also asked 100 artists to work with women's groups around the country to create banners inspired by the suffragettes and these took their place in the parade alongside banners made by many of the participants. Vice-Convener Amy McNeese Mehan championed the event internally within the Council and externally with other bodies. The event

## Background

was assisted financially by the Council and staff from various sections helped with the planning and logistics of the event in advance and on the day. Even our own Greyfriars Bobby was a suffragette for the day!



Photo: Dorothy Gray



Photo: Dorothy Gray



Photo: John Travers



Photo: Dorothy Gray

**Museum of Edinburgh****Talks and Lectures**

Saturday 1 September, 2.00pm

*Mayhem in Long Dresses: The Scottish Suffragettes*

Arabella Scott set fire to a racecourse stand, Frances Gordon to a mansion. Maude Edwards slashed the King's portrait. Ethel Moorhead and Fanny Parker tried to blow up Rabbin Burns' cottage. Jailed in 1914, all five went on hunger and thirst strike and were force fed by prison doctor Hugh Ferguson Watson. Ajay Close will discuss the extraordinary characters who inspired her novel 'A Petrol Scented Spring'. The event includes many original photographs. Free event, but booking essential. To book, please contact the Museum of Edinburgh reception on 0131 529 4143 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

**Gallery Tours**

Join one of our excellent guides on a spotlight tour of our museum. There is no need to book for groups fewer than 10 people. Please meet at reception.

Fridays at 3.00pm

Saturdays at 3.00pm

**Edinburgh Living History**

Edinburgh Living History are our group of multi award-winning volunteers who interpret history in a variety of entertaining ways. Come along to and watch the drama unfold at our performances in the Museum of Edinburgh. You will be treated to a performance about 18th century Edinburgh. Free and drop in, no need to book.

Saturday 2 June, at 2.00pm

Saturday 9 June, at 2.00pm

Saturday 23 June, at 2.00pm

Saturday 30 June at 2.00pm

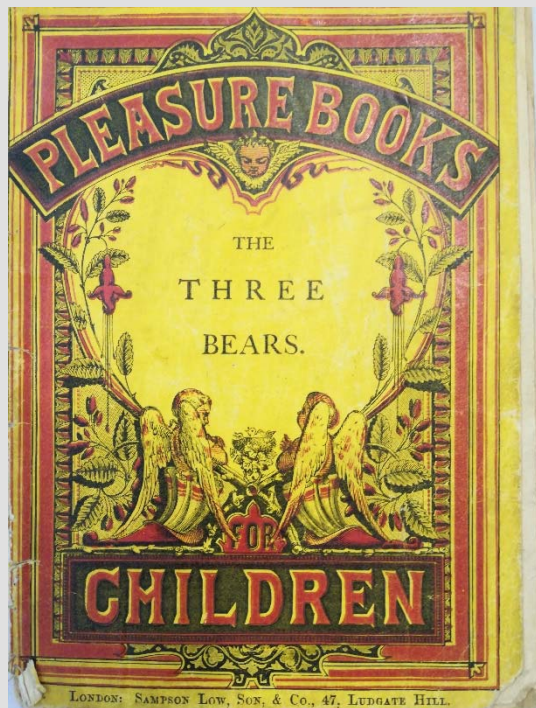
Saturday 14 July, 2.00pm

Saturday 28 July, 2.00pm

## Growing Up With Books 1 June – 9 December 2018

### Museum of Childhood

Explore the world of children's books at the Museum of Childhood as part of the celebrations of the Year of Young People. Many of us remember the first stories we read or heard as children and our childhood experiences can be the start of a lifelong love of books. This exhibition describes what the world of books looked like for children from the 1700s to the mid-1900s, a history of children's literature as glimpsed through the collections of the Museum of Childhood. There will be some familiar characters and some surprises – such as well-known fairy tales or a book from 1725 with a connection to Bonnie Prince Charlie. Personal stories are told through inscriptions, scraps and handmade stories. This exhibition has been developed in partnership with Scotland's Early Literature for Children Initiative (SELICIE) at the University of Edinburgh and an accompanying publication *Growing Up With Books – A Little History of Children's Literature* will form part of Edinburgh's International Book Festival programme. Curator Lyn Stevens will be appearing at the festival on 15 August to talk about the Museum's book collection and the exhibition.



**Events to Accompany “Growing Up With Books”****Family Art Sessions**

Saturday 22 September, 1.00pm – 4.00pm

*Peter Pan*

Artist Stephen White was creator of Peter Pan the Graphic Novel. Join Stephen in the museum to watch him draw some characters and if you are very lucky he will personalise and sign one of his drawings for you. Free drop-in no need to book.

Saturday 22 September, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

*Marvellous Puppets*

Bring your favourite characters to life with artist Lauren McLaughlin. Using a range of recycled materials, you can create and take home your very own puppet inspired by our Growing up with Books Exhibition. Free drop-in no need to book.

Saturday 13 October, 10.30am - 12.30 pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

*The Spooky Enchanted Forest*

Inspired by all the traditional spooky stories about ghosts and ghouls, join artist Melanie Ross in the Museum to create your own terrifying ghosts and monsters that live in the forest, by using, felt, paper and card to show your journey exploring and investigating the spooky woods. Free drop-in no need to book.

Saturday 3 November, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

*The Biggest Explosion*

Inspired by all the stories of Bonfire Night, join artist Melanie Ross in the Museum to experiment with different textures and mixed media to create beautiful bonfire and firework pictures telling us the story of Guy Fawkes. Free drop-in no need to book.



Family Storytelling Sessions

Saturday 8 September, 1.00pm – 3.00pm and 3.30pm - 4.30pm

*Magical Victorian Fairy Tales*

Join storyteller Nicola Wright to hear some enchanting stories and discover tales relating to Catherine Sinclair. An Edinburgh born writer of children's fiction. Nicola will also share some Victorian fairy tales and stories linked to all our favourite childhood games, toys. Free and drop in, no need to book.

Saturday 1 December, 1.00pm – 3.00pm and 3.30pm - 4.30pm

## Musical Stories

To celebrate Bookweek Scotland, join storyteller Daniel Allison to hear some captivating tales brought to life with music and inspired by the traditional tales we all know and loved as children. Free and drop in, no need to book.

Edinburgh International Storytelling Festival

Saturday 20 October, 1.30pm - 4.30pm (stories throughout the afternoon)

*Once Upon a Book*

Scottish Storytelling Centre and Museum of Childhood

Old books come back to life as storytellers guide you through the world of children literature in a vibrant afternoon of stories for all ages. Inspired by the exhibition "Growing up with Books", the event will feature an array of Scottish storytellers. With sessions for different age ranges, with accompanying adults. Free Event but booking is essential. More information will be available in July on [www.tracscotland.org](http://www.tracscotland.org) and on [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk) . Tickets bookable from September on [www.tracscotland.org](http://www.tracscotland.org).

Recent news	Background
<p><u>For Adults</u></p> <p>Fridays 28 September, 19 October, 9 and 30 November 2018, 2.00pm – 4.00pm</p> <p><i>Growing up with Books – and writing your own!</i></p> <p>£80 for four sessions.</p> <p>Develop your writing skills within the unique surroundings of the Museum of Childhood and enjoy access to our temporary exhibition. Everyone welcome, from beginners to already published authors.</p> <p>To book, contact the Museum of Childhood reception on 0131 529 4142. Please note this is a four week course and payment is in full at booking.</p>	
<p><b><u>Adult Creative Workshops</u></b></p> <p>Saturday 1 September, 10.30am - 3.30pm</p> <p><i>Stitching Stories</i></p> <p>£30</p> <p>Explore the potential of applique and hand embroidery to create your very own stitched narrative inspired by your childhood memories of characters, places and worlds discovered in stories. Imbue your stitching with personal meanings and create a nostalgic collage of fabrics, paper, embroidery and found objects to create your unique narrative. This workshop aims to explore your personal experiences and memories of childhood stories and the lasting and unique way in which these experiences can stay with us into adulthood. With artist Rachael Forbes. Please bring along your favourite childhood books, and any personal items or memories you would like to stitch into your work. Booking is essential, to book please contact the Museum of Childhood reception on 0131 529 4142 or visit <a href="http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk">www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk</a></p>	

**Museum of Childhood – 2018 Programme**

The Museum of Childhood has a large programme of events arranged for 2018, to help widen access to Edinburgh families and celebrate the new gallery in the museum. Information below highlights events from September to December.

**Performance Shows**

Saturday 15 September, 12.30pm, 2.00pm and 3.30pm

*Rubik's Cube-solving Masterclass with Adam Black*

Duration 45min, £4 per person

Please bring a Rubik's cube if you have one, or £5 to buy one on the day. Ages 10+.

Saturday 8 December, 10.30am - 11.15am

*Christmas Balloon Modelling workshop*

£2 per person. Ages 7+.

Sunday 9 December, 2.00pm

*Adventures in Nightmareland*

£4 per person. Suitable for ages 12+.

Saturday 15 December, 12.00pm - 12.45pm

*Magic Show: Christmas Tricks*

£6 per person. Ages 6+.

To book any of the above sessions please contact the Museum of Childhood reception on 0131 529 4142 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk).

### **The Family Programme**

Come along to the museum and join our drop-in family sessions, running the last Saturday of each month (except December) with artist Norlyne Rosewarne. Each session is devised to take inspiration from our unique collections and where you will get the chance to make something very special. Sessions are free and drop in, so there is no need to book, just come along! This programme is generously sponsored by the Friends of the City Art Centre and Museums.

Saturday 29 September, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

#### *A Home for Teddies and Trains*

Inspired by all the old toys in the Museum of Childhood. Bring along a toy and make your very own basket using a variety of textures and pictures to keep your toys in one safe place so no one gets lost.

Saturday 27 October, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

#### *Scary Masks*

With many faces at the Museum of Childhood, make your own masks depicting your own favourite character with scary add-ons, using a variety of materials to have a spooky Halloween. Whooooaar.

Saturday 24 November, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

#### *Enchanted Hand Wreath*

Make the most of your little hands to express your creativity and imagination and make a beautiful little wreath to hang for Christmas. Decorate your special wreath with some cheeky teddies inspired by the teddy collection in the museum or some photo's you may like to bring along and stick on.

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 22 December, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

### *Reflection of Home*

The Museum of Childhood is packed with lovely doll's houses. Taking inspiration from the houses, you will get the chance to make your own little model house, reflecting your 'special' place. You can add Christmas sparkle and garden features.

### **Gallery Tours**

Join one of our excellent guides on a spotlight tour of our exhibitions. There is no need to book for groups fewer than 10 people. Please meet at reception. A portable loop system is available to amplify the guide. The fm loop system is compatible with hearing aids with a T switch and can be used with headphones.

Fridays at 3.00pm

Saturdays at 3.00pm

### **Museum of Childhood Samplers**

The Museum of Childhood has been working in partnership with the Centre for Textile Conservation at the University of Glasgow

<https://www.gla.ac.uk/schools/cca/research/arthistoryresearch/centrefortextileconservationandtechnicalarthistory> to

clean and conserve fragile nineteenth century samplers.

The Centre for Conservation offers object based learning for their students, who will learn practical skills for a career in textile conservation. The Museum of Childhood has a collection of 80 samplers and last year loaned the University nine of them for students to clean and mount for future display. Samplers are beautiful insights into the lives of girls, their education and future employment, with information about their family history and religious beliefs. They often serve as the only evidence of the existence of an ordinary young girl. This partnership is a perfect

example of mutual benefit - the students get to work with real historic objects and the Museum gets the collection conserved.



**Lauriston Castle Programme**

For more than 400 years, enchanting Lauriston Castle has overlooked the River Forth at Silverknowes, near Cramond. Set among 30 acres of woodland and beautiful gardens, Lauriston Castle is a special place to visit. The Castle itself has a beautiful Edwardian interior, from which we take inspiration for many of our workshops.



Recent news	Background
<p>Below are details of events taking place at Lauriston Castle over the summer. Events later in the year will be detailed in the next Business Bulletin.</p> <p>Pre-booking and advance payment are essential for all events – this can be done online at <a href="http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk">www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk</a> , by telephone on 0131 529 3993 or in person at the City Art Centre reception. Further information on each event can also be found at <a href="http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk">www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk</a> or contact Margaret Findlay, Learning and Programmes Manager at <a href="mailto:Margaret.findlay@edinburgh.gov.uk">Margaret.findlay@edinburgh.gov.uk</a>.</p>	
<p><b>Lauriston - Lectures</b></p> <p>All of our lecture mornings cost £9 and include a friendly lecture where you have the opportunity to meet our guest lecturer, have coffee and cakes and get a special tour. Take advantage of our special offer, book 10 lectures for £80.</p> <p><i>Wednesday 20 June, 10.30am</i></p> <p>People, Places and Piazzas. The Life and Art of Charles H. Mackie</p> <p><i>Friday 6 July, 10.30am</i></p> <p>The Benin Massacre: The Kingdom the British Burned</p> <p><i>Tuesday 10 July, 10.30am</i></p> <p>The Drama of the Soul: Phoebe Anna Traquair at National Museums Scotland</p> <p><i>Thursday 19 July, 10.30am</i></p> <p>George Forrest: A Scots Plant Collector in China</p> <p><i>Monday 13 August, 10.30am</i></p> <p>The Masons' Marks Project</p>	

Recent news	Background
<p><i>Wednesday 15 August, 10.30am</i> Renaissance and Early Modern Silver from the Scottish Collections at the National Museums Scotland</p> <p><i>Thursday 16 August, 10.30am</i> The Siege of Ladysmith: Nightmare in Natal</p> <p><i>Tuesday 21 August, 10.30am</i> Corstorphine Transport Through the Ages</p>	
<p><i>Friday 31 August, 10.30am</i> My Jute Journey</p> <p><i>Monday 3 September, 10.30am</i> Sub-Roman Glasgow</p> <p><i>Friday 7 September, 10.30am</i> The Davidsons of Davidson's Mains</p> <p><i>Thursday 13 September, 10.30am</i> One Hundred and Sixty Copperplates: Andrew Bell's Illustrations for the first edition (1771) of the Encyclopaedia Britannica</p> <p><i>Wednesday 19 September, 10.30am</i> The 11th and 12th Dukes of Hamilton and Hamilton Palace: Completion and Desertion</p> <p><i>Monday 24 September, 10.30am</i> The Hidden Lives of Early Scottish Children's Books</p>	



## Recent news

## Background

### Lauriston - Theatre

Saturday 14 July, 7.00pm

Grounds open for picnics from 6.00pm

*Shakespeare at the Castle: A Midsummer Night's Dream*

£14 per adult, £6 per child or special family ticket (2 adults, 2 children or 1 adult 3 children) £35

Five actors, with all manner of musical instruments, present an inventive take on Shakespeare's A Midsummer Night's Dream.

Sunday 15 July, 7.00pm

Grounds open for picnics from 6.00pm

*Shakespeare at the Castle: Hamlet*

£14 per adult, £6 per child or special family ticket (2 adults, 2 children or 1 adult 3 children) £35

Five actors, with all manner of musical instruments, present an inventive take on Shakespeare's most infamous and iconic play, Hamlet.

We have a special deal on above if you book both evenings: £24 for adult ticket, £8 per child, £50 family ticket.

Saturday 28 July, 2.00pm

Edwardian Ghost Stories

£10

Storyteller and tour guide Alex Staniforth reads select MR James tales in a sitting room much like the one he would have sat in as he spins his latest tale to his rapt students. With our partners, Edinburgh Horror Festival.

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 28 July, 7.00pm – 9.00pm

*The Victorian Séance: Paranormal Ghost Event*

£15

Lauriston Castle, like so many other Scottish castles, is reputedly haunted. The evening will feature a lecture on the paranormal with experiments and a hands-on experience with the infamous "Ouija" board. 18+ only and not suitable for those of a nervous disposition or pregnant women. With our partners Edinburgh International Magic Festival.

Friday 17 August, 10.00am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm – 4.00pm

*At Lauriston Castle with The Edinburgh Sketcher*

£22 adult, £16 child (5-15 yrs)

We are delighted to offer special sketching workshops with the famous Edinburgh Sketcher. All materials and tea/coffee will be provided, no experience needed. For booking, contact the Edinburgh Sketcher on the following link <http://edinburghsketcher.com/sketching-workshops/>

### **Special Events For The Family**

Saturday 4 August, 10.00am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm – 4.00pm

*The Edinburgh Sketcher*

£10 per person

Join us for a relaxed session sketching with the Edinburgh Sketcher. All materials and tea/coffee will be provided, no experience needed.

## Recent news

## Background

Tuesday 7 August, Tuesday 14 August and Tuesday 21 August, shows at 5.30pm and 7.30pm

### *MagicFest at the Fringe - The Secret Room*

£20/£18 CONC/£15 child

Explore untold mysteries in the Secret Room, where performances are intricately linked to a magician's interpretation of the colourful history of some of Edinburgh's hidden historical buildings. Ages 10+. To book visit [www.magicfest.co.uk](http://www.magicfest.co.uk)

Saturday 8 September 11.00am – 4.00pm

### *WW1 at Lauriston Castle*

Re-enactments in the grounds and Castle.

Free and no need to book, just come along.

### **Costumed Performances**

Sunday 24 June at 2.00pm

### *Midsummer at the Castle: A Marriage*

Adult £5 (£6.50), Child £3 (£4.50), Family £12.50 (£17)  
(Price in brackets includes tea and cakes)

The new owners of the Laurels are planning for the wedding of their only beloved daughter. What can possibly go wrong and who is the stranger in the grounds? This family-friendly comedy takes place at various locations in the beautiful grounds of Lauriston, which doubles as the Laurels. Why not bring a picnic and enjoy the ambience? Not suitable for the very young or those with ambulatory problems.

## Recent news

## Background

Sunday 23 September, 2.00pm and 3.00pm

### *Mr Barton's Theatricals*

Adult £5 (£6.50), Child £3 (£4.50), Family £12.50 (£17)  
(Price in brackets includes tea and cakes)

Mr Reid's brother-in-law has devised a short play about John Law, the economist, who was notorious in the late 17th and early 18th centuries as a convicted murderer, escaped prisoner, rogue, founder of the first national bank in France and one-time owner of Lauriston. He is wanting an audience for it. Why not join the family and selected staff who have been invited to attend and see how they react to this potential theatrical masterpiece?

### **Adult Workshops**

All our adult workshops include tea/coffee and cake at breaks. Please bring a packed lunch. Take advantage of our deal, and book four adult creative workshops to get a 10% discount (for workshops later in the year see the website [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk) ).

Saturday 21 July, 10.30am - 3.30pm

### *Cyanotypes*

£35

You will go home with at least two beautiful cyanotype prints. With artist and photographer Kit Martin.

(Materials will be provided, but feel free to bring, if you like: Things that you would like to make prints of, up to about A4 in size. For example: feathers, leaves/plants, semi-transparent materials, ideas for drawings or paper cut-outs to do on the day, or printouts of photographic images on tracing paper or acetate (printed as a negative). There will also be an opportunity to gather materials from the grounds of the Castle. N.B. No cameras are needed!)

## Recent news

## Background

Sunday 5 August and Sunday 12 August, 11.00am - 3.30pm

### *Clover Fields and Woodland Glades*

£40

In this two-part papermaking class you will make a variety of tiny pictures using beautiful paper pulps, and in week two come back and add beautiful embellishments and accessories and make a series of beautiful little prints for your home.

Saturday 18 August, 10.30am - 3.30pm

### *Life Drawing*

£40

A first for us at Lauriston Castle - working from a model, develop your understanding of anatomical drawing with an expressive finish.

Saturday 25 August, 1.00pm – 4.00pm

### *Leafy Laminated Jewellery*

£35

Get your hands on the good stuff collaging 24ct gold and silver leaf foils in this fun workshop in which you'll create pendants, brooches and earrings. If leaves aren't your thing though, don't worry, as there are many other motifs you could play with in this super-light-weight technique.

Saturday 1 September, 10.30am -3.30pm

### *Painting from Nature*

£30

Inspired by the beautiful grounds of Lauriston Castle, develop your painting skills. Observe and respond to the views from the gardens.

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 8 September, 10.30am - 3.30pm

### *Stitched Open Spine Book*

£35

Make a beautiful stitched open spine book to keep as a sketchbook or journal or to give as a gift. If you have some special fabric, card or paper, gift wrap, vintage maps, music or cartoon manuals you'd like to use to make your book more special, do bring them along.

### **Family Workshops**

All our family learning workshops include drinks and cake at the break. Take advantage of our deal. Book four family learning workshops and get a 10% discount (for workshops later in the year see the website [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk) )

Saturday 7 July, 11am - 3pm

### *Mosaics for Families*

£10 per adult/child

Make an individual panel using the technique of mosaic, using mosaic tiles and beautiful beads. Age 8+.

Monday 16 July, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm

### *Owls of the Night Forest*

£5 per adult/child

Be inspired by the wildlife in the castle grounds and make your own individual owl, using bright coloured felt to create these beautiful birds.

Recent news	Background
<p>Sunday 29 July, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm</p> <p><i>Creepy Crawly Bug Hunt</i></p> <p>£5 per adult/child</p> <p>Hunt the grounds of Lauriston for creepy crawlies in their natural habitat. Then make a giant version of your favourite bug using willow and coloured tissue.</p>	
<p>Saturday 15 September, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm</p> <p><i>Ahoy Me Hearties!</i></p> <p>£5 per adult/child</p> <p>Use your pirate map and brave the creepy woods at Lauriston to find pirate treasure! Collect your very own mini pirate's treasure chest to decorate with special papers and jewels.</p>	
<p><b><u>Celebrating The Year Of Young People</u></b></p> <p>Celebrating this special year and the talent of Edinburgh young people we are delighted to offer some special sessions for ages 13 -18 in the school holidays. These are more advanced painting classes offering a series of special techniques. Perfect for those aiming to apply for art college or just if you want to advance your art skills under the tuition of our teacher.</p> <p>Wednesday 4 July, 1.00pm – 4.00pm</p> <p><i>Expressive Drawing: Essential Techniques</i></p> <p>£10</p> <p>Wednesday 11 July, 1.00pm – 4.00pm</p> <p><i>Practising Painting: Developing Skills</i></p> <p>£10</p>	

Recent news	Background
<p>Wednesday 18 July, 1.00pm – 4.00pm</p> <p><i>Sketching Secrets: See Better, Draw Better</i></p> <p>£10</p>	
<p><b><u>Usher Hall</u></b></p> <p>During March and April the Usher Hall welcomed many sold out concerts, including:</p> <p>An Evening with Joan Baez (17 March)</p> <p>George Ezra plus support from Lilly Moore (31 March)</p> <p>Belle and Sebastian (24 March)</p> <p>Colours Classical (10 March)</p> <p>Bastille Reorchestrated (11 April)</p> <p>Bryan Ferry (19 April)</p> <p>Nathaniel Rateliff &amp; The Night Sweats (21 April)</p> <p>Sofar Sounds (April 2018)</p> <p>Daniel O'Donnell (4 May)</p> <p>Don McLean (16 May)</p> <p>Skipinnish (18 May)</p> <p>Echo and the Bunnymen (23 May)</p> <p>Gareth Malone (31 May)</p> <p>Thom Yorke (7 June)</p> <p>The Scottish Fiddle Orchestra Summer Concert (9 June)</p>	



## Recent news

## Background

*Forthcoming shows:*

Edinburgh International Festival – 3-27 August



The Usher Hall will be hosting a range of performances as part of the 71<sup>st</sup> Edinburgh International Festival.

For further information - [www.eif.co.uk](http://www.eif.co.uk)

### **Assembly Rooms**

Highlights of the programme at the Assembly Rooms during March-May include:

Regency Ball (10 March)

Susanne Sundfør (11 March)

The Wine Gang presents Edinburgh Spring Festival 2018 (14 March)

Gary Numan (16 March)

The Data Summit (22-23 March)

Champions of Magic (11-14 April)

Parkinson: Our Kind of Music (21 April)

Jay Rayner: My Dining Hell (12 May)

Laithwaite's Wine Live (18 May)

## Recent news

## Background

*Forthcoming shows:*

Assembly Festival – 1-28 August



In 2018 Assembly Festival celebrates its 38<sup>th</sup> year at the Fringe with a diverse, world-class programme of theatre, comedy, music, cabaret, circus and more.

The longest running of all the Fringe multi-venues, Assembly has garnered an international reputation for the quality of its artistic programme and for showcasing new talent across all genres of performance . In 2017 the Festival programme included over 200 shows across 26 venues including Assembly Hall, Assembly Roxy and the iconic Assembly Rooms on George Street, playing to an audience of over half a million people.

### **Writers' Museum**

#### **Gallery Tours**

Join one of our excellent guides on a spotlight tour of our museum. There is no need to book for groups fewer than 10 people. Please meet at reception.

Fridays at 3.00pm

Saturdays at 3.00pm

### Edinburgh Living History

Edinburgh Living History are our group of multi award-winning volunteers who interpret history in a variety of entertaining ways. Come along to and watch the drama unfold at our performances in the Writers' Museum. You will be treated to a performance about Edinburgh in poetry, prose and song. A 25-minute programme of pieces about Edinburgh or by writers who have lived in or visited Edinburgh. This includes Burns, Scott, Stevenson and many others. Free and drop in, no need to book.

Saturday 7 July, at 2.00pm

Saturday 21 July, at 2.00pm

### Magic at the Writers' Museum

*The Secret Room at the Writers' Museum with MagicFest at the Fringe*

Wednesday 1 August, Wednesday 8 August, Wednesday 15 August and Wednesday 22 August, shows at 5.30pm and 7.30pm

Thursday 2 August, Thursday 9 August, Thursday 16 August, and Thursday 23 August, shows at 5.30pm and 7.30pm

£20/£18 CONC/£15 CHILD

The final resting place of the work and artefacts of Scotland's most creative writers; Robert Burns, Walter Scott and Robert Louis Stevenson. Nestled at the bottom of a withdrawn Close, just off the top of the Royal Mile, discover a trove of imagination, ingenuity and magic. What inspired these remarkable authors? Unlock the doors of the Writers' Museum using magic and illusion. Ages 10+. To book visit [www.magicfest.co.uk](http://www.magicfest.co.uk)

### **Ross Bandstand**

The Ross Bandstand welcomed Destiny Church in April, and the month of May brought back regular Gardens Scottish Country Dancers season with Monday night dancing from 27 May – July. A Church of Scotland Heart and Soul event was hosted on 20 May. Further events involve the Edinburgh University Wind Band, the Edinburgh Pipe Band Championships, Walk it 2018 Crohns and Colitis UK, Scotland for Christ and MFHP e-City Worship.

### **Edinburgh Summer Sessions**

DF presents the Edinburgh Summer Sessions from 6 August. The line-up includes;

Tom Jones  
Monday 6 August 2018



Bastille  
Thursday 9 August 2018



Rag 'n' Bone Man  
Tuesday 14 August 2018



Paloma Faith  
Friday 17 August 2018



Kasabian  
Saturday 18 August 2018



Brian Wilson  
Sunday 19 August 2018

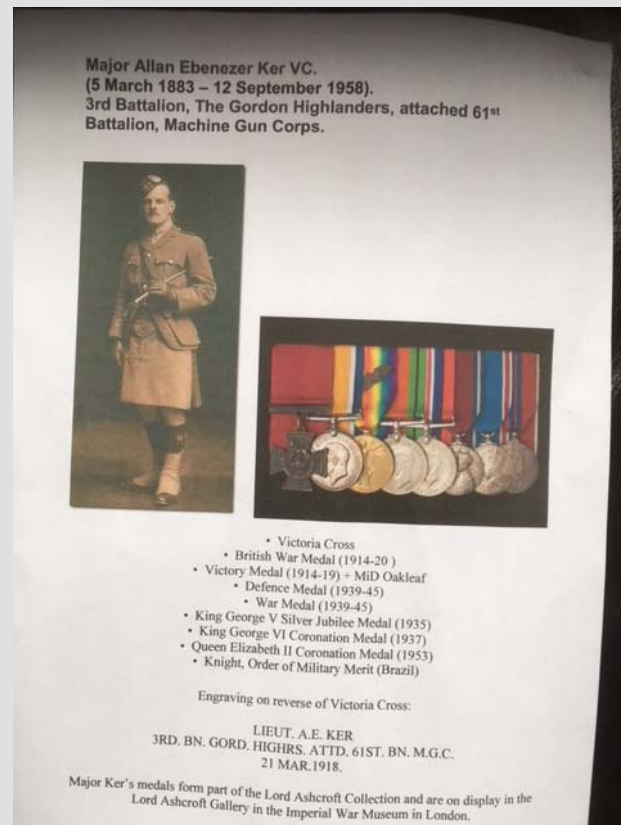


For further information - [www.usherhall.co.uk](http://www.usherhall.co.uk)

## Victoria Cross recipient honoured

The latest paving stone dedicated to those who were awarded the Victoria Cross during the First World War was installed earlier this year in Findhorn Place, Newington. The scheme, organised by The Department of Communities and Local Government in London, was established in 2014 to commemorate all those who were awarded this highest honour during the great conflict.

Major Allan Ebenezer Ker (1883-1958) was born at 14 Findhorn Place. He was a lieutenant in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Gordon Highlanders, attached 61<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Machine Gun Corps during the First World War. On 21 March 1918 near St Quentin, France, when the enemy had penetrated the British line, Lieutenant Ker, with one Vickers gun, succeeding in holding up the attack, inflicting many casualties. He then stayed at his post with a sergeant and several men who had been badly wounded, beating off bayonet attacks with revolvers, the Vickers gun having been destroyed. Lieutenant Ker only surrendered when all his ammunition was spent and his position overrun – he had managed to hold 500 of the enemy off for three hours.



### Significant Donation to City Art Centre Collection

The City Art Centre has recently received a significant donation of modern and contemporary artists prints for its Fine Art Collection. The donation comprises a group of eleven etchings, screenprints, photogravures and relief prints by seven different artists, all of whom were either born in Scotland or have spent time working there. The featured artists include Ian Hamilton Finlay, Peter Howson, Philip Reeves, Ruth Beardsworth, Jo Ganter, Jacki Parry and Michael Roschlau.

This donation comes from the private collection of Joan Hughson, owner of the Hughson Gallery in Glasgow, which was established in 1986. Hughson contacted the City Art Centre after visiting the recent exhibition *Hidden Gems* (7 October 2017 – 13 May 2018). She was so impressed by the quality of the Fine Art Collection, as reflected in this exhibition, that she decided to offer a group of prints to further enhance it.

This acquisition strengthens and diversifies our existing holdings of modern and contemporary Scottish printmaking – improving the representation of established artists such as Ian Hamilton Finlay and Peter Howson, as well as introducing new artists into the collection, such as Ruth Beardsworth and Jacki Parry. Once the prints have been formally accessioned, they will be incorporated into the City Art Centre's future programme of temporary exhibitions, and will be made available for access by researchers and members of the public.



Philip Reeves, *Caithness Shore*, etching. © The artist's estate.

### **City Art Centre - Exhibitions**

*Robert Callender : Plastic Beach ... poetry of the everyday*

12 May - 8 July 2018, Admission Free

This spring the City Art Centre will be showcasing the work of Scottish artist Robert Callender (1932-2011), who was driven by his interest in the craft of making and in the environment - particularly the coast, the sea and those who worked on it.

Focusing on a selection of Callender's work, this first large-scale exhibition following his death in 2011, addresses environmental concerns, ways and means of recycling; issues that underline the enduring and absolute relevance of the artist's ideas, particularly his later work which took a distinctly ecological turn with his significant installation Plastic Beach. Callender was one of the first artists to capture the scale of this very topical environmental disaster that is affecting our oceans today.

Also showing work by artists involved in the Robert Callender International Residency for Young Artists:  
Joseph Calleja | Kaori Matsumura | Niall Stevenson | Masahiro Kawanaka | Melissa Lawson | Chieko Terashima | Patrick M Lydon and Suhee Kang | Nishiko | Stephen Kavanagh | Lotte Bosman | Paul Meikle | Yulia Kovanova

The exhibition is a partnership with Lateral Lab and the Estate of Robert Callender. The show is accompanied by a full programme of workshops, talks and tours. Please see [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk) for more information.



Robert Callender, Plastic Beach (detail), 2003-2008. 500 objects in paper, card, mixed media.

Photo: Angus Bremner. Courtesy of the Estate of Robert Callender

### Celebrating the History of Scottish Photography at the City Art Centre

On 7 July 2018 the new exhibition *In Focus: Scottish Photography* opens at the City Art Centre. This exhibition is the latest in a series of temporary displays to explore different aspects of the City's Fine Art Collection. It charts the development of fine art photography in Scotland, from the 19th century to present day, examining the central role that Scotland has played in the story of this fascinating art form.

The exhibition features photographic work by a broad range of artists, including early calotypes by the pioneering partnership of David Octavius Hill and Robert Adamson, documentary images of 1960s Edinburgh by Joseph McKenzie, elaborate photographic constructions by Calum Colvin and thought-provoking portraits by Maud Sulter.

*In Focus: Scottish Photography* is part of the Edinburgh Art Festival 2018, and runs until 13 May 2019. For more details see: <https://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk/whats-on/focus-scottish-photography>



Maud Sulter, *Terpsichore*, 1989. © Maud Sulter / The Estate of Maud Sulter. (Photo: Street Level Photoworks)



### Major City Art Centre Exhibition to showcase Edinburgh-born Surrealist Artist

This summer the City Art Centre will be mounting the first ever major exhibition to focus on the artist Edwin G. Lucas (1911-1990). Born and raised in Edinburgh, Lucas channelled the influence of Surrealism in his work, cultivating an original and highly imaginative style during the 1940s and 1950s that set him apart from his contemporaries. He was one of the most unique Scottish painters of the mid-20th century, but today he is virtually unknown.

The new exhibition *Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye* is set to showcase the work of this unusual and enigmatic artist, revealing the untold story of his life and career. Over sixty artworks will be displayed, including loans from the Scottish National Gallery of Modern Art and rare archival material from the artist's estate. The exhibition will be accompanied by the forthcoming illustrated catalogue *Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye*, written by Helen E. Scott and due to be published by Sansom & Co in August 2018.



Edwin G. Lucas, *Caley Station, Edinburgh, 1942*. City Art Centre, Museums and Galleries Edinburgh. © the artist's estate. (Photo: City Art Centre)

Recent news	Background
<p><i>Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye</i> is part of the Edinburgh Art Festival 2018. It opens on 4 August 2018 and runs until 10 February 2019. For more details see: <a href="https://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk/whats-on/edwin-g-lucas-individual-eye">https://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk/whats-on/edwin-g-lucas-individual-eye</a></p>	
<p><b><u>City Art Centre Programme</u></b></p> <p><b>Family Events</b></p> <p>Saturday 23 June, 11.00am - 1.15pm</p> <p><i>Picnic and Play with Licketyspit</i></p> <p>Come and join Licketyspit, an early year's theatre company specialising in play, for a family picnic lunch followed by Licketyspit's wonderful intergenerational drama-led play in the inspiring surroundings of the City Art Centre using our fabulous exhibitions as inspiration.</p> <p>Free, but booking is essential. To book contact Licketyspit 0131 332 1648 or email <a href="mailto:lorna@licketyspit.com">lorna@licketyspit.com</a></p> <p>Friday 20 July, 10.00am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm – 4.00pm</p> <p><i>At the City Art Centre with The Edinburgh Sketcher</i></p> <p>£22 adult, £16 child (5-15 yrs)</p> <p>We are delighted to offer special sketching workshops with the famous Edinburgh Sketcher. All materials provided, no experience needed. For booking, contact the Edinburgh Sketcher on the following link <a href="http://edinburghsketcher.com/sketching-workshops/">http://edinburghsketcher.com/sketching-workshops/</a></p> <p><b>Adult Creative Events</b></p> <p>Saturday 7 July, 10.30am - 3.30pm</p> <p><i>Stereoscopic 3D Images - Creative Workshop</i></p> <p>To complement our In Focus: Scottish Photography exhibition, this workshop will reveal the theory and practice of the wonderful process of Stereoscopic Photography. Bring your own digital camera or even a smartphone.</p> <p>Free event, but booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit <a href="http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk">www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk</a></p>	

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 11 August, 10.30am - 3.30pm

*Surreal Edinburgh - Your Favourite Places in the City*

£40

To complement our Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye exhibition. Using mixed media techniques to explore our favourite spaces and memories of Edinburgh, inspired by Edwin G Lucas's colourful paintings. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

Saturday 18 August, 1.30pm – 4.00pm

*Writing workshop inspired by Edwin G Lucas: An Individual Eye*

Join a guided tour of the exhibition, followed by a writing workshop with award-winning author Regi Claire. Everyone welcome, from beginners to already published.

Free event, but booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

Saturday 25 August, 10.30am - 3.30pm

*A Different Approach- Surrealist Paintings and Collage*

£40

To complement our Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye exhibition. Exploring aspects of surrealism in still life and landscape, spend the day inspired by Edwin Lucas's vibrant artworks, creating your own bright experimental paintings and mixed media works.

Booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 15 September, 12.30pm - 4.30pm

Exploring Bookbinding and Cyanotype

£30

To complement our In Focus: Scottish Photography exhibition, join artist Cassandra Barron to make your own hand-printed papers, and then learn how to bind them together, using a decorative stitch, to create a photo album or journal. Leave the workshop with your own unique photo album or journal full of pattern and texture, as well as the skills to make many more.

Booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit

[www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

### **ArtSpace at the City Art Centre**

Come in and experience our family activity area to complement our current exhibitions. The space is FREE and open during normal gallery times. Why not come and spend family time exploring and getting creative! Free and drop-in, no need to book.

### **Tours and Talks**

Thursday 21 June, 2.00pm

*Sustainable Shopping: Can Consumers Change the World?*

Are changes we make in our purchasing habits enough to have a positive impact on the environment?

Free event, but booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit

[www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 28 July, 2.00pm

### *Behind 'Real Edinburgh'*

To complement our In Focus: Scottish Photography exhibition. 'Real Edinburgh' is one of Edinburgh's biggest photography platforms with a large social media following. Free event, but booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

Thursday 30 August, 3.00pm

### *Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye - Curator's Tour*

Join Dr Helen Scott, Curator of Fine Art, for a tour of the exhibition Edwin G. Lucas: An Individual Eye, exploring the colourful and imaginative paintings of this enigmatic 20th century artist. Free event, but booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

## Photography Tours

To complement our In Focus: Scottish Photography exhibition, we are thrilled to be collaborating with Jessops who are offering three special photography tuition photo-walks. Bring your camera and receive expert tuition looking at some of the City Centre landmarks.

Saturday 8 September - Family Day for over 12yr olds and parents.

10.00am – 4.00pm - stopping for a lunch break - bring a packed lunch.

£6 per person

The walk will start and finish at Jessops store, [8 Castle St, Edinburgh EH2 3AT](#). Meet at 10.00am. Booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

## Recent news

## Background

Saturday 15 September - Adult Day

10.00am – 4.00pm - stopping for a lunch break - bring a packed lunch.

£10 per person

The walk will start and finish at Jessops store, [8 Castle St, Edinburgh EH2 3AT](#). Meet at 10.00am. Booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

Saturday 6 October - Adult Day

10.00am – 4.00pm - stopping for a lunch break - bring a packed lunch.

£10 per person

The walk will start and finish at Jessops store, [8 Castle St, Edinburgh EH2 3AT](#). Meet at 10am. Booking essential. To book, please contact the City Art Centre reception on 0131 529 3993 or visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)

### Performance

Sunday 22 July, 3.00pm - 4.30pm

*Music in the Gallery with the Furness Music Centre*

Come along to this informal gallery concert with the Furness Music Centre. You can either come for the whole performance or drop-in. Free and drop in, no need to book.

**Alexander Henry – Rifling through a life**

A small display of items relating to Alexander Henry, an Edinburgh-based gun maker in the late 19th century, will open in June at the People's Story. Henry was famous for "Henry rifling", a technique used to make rifles more accurate, and his guns went on to be the standard issue for the British army across the Empire. The display will include some items from the collection, and some fascinating objects on loan from Henry's great grandson who has done a lot of research on the man and his work.



## Recent news

## Background

### **The People's Story**

Edinburgh Living History are our group of multi award-winning volunteers who interpret history in a variety of entertaining ways. Come along to and watch the drama unfold at our performances in the People's Story. You will be treated to a performance about 18th century Edinburgh or the Suffragettes. Free and drop in, no need to book.

Wednesday 6 June, at 11.00am

Wednesday 13 June, at 11.00am

Wednesday 20 June, at 11.00 am

Wednesday 27 June, at 11.00 am

Wednesday 4 July, at 11.00 am

Wednesday 11 July, at 11.00 am

Wednesday 18 July, at 11.00 am

Wednesday 25 July, at 11.00am

### **Reekie Untold – Delving into the Depths of the Collection Centre**

A project to inventory all the social history collections held at the Museums Collections Centre has begun. Six new volunteers have been recruited to help out with the unpacking, sorting, organising and listing of all the objects in the store. This includes making sure each object has a record on the EMu collections database, which will make all the objects processed accessible for future use in exhibitions, research, loans etc. The volunteers will learn essential collections management skills, and get to grips with object photography in the process too. Who knows



what amazing items will come out of the dark? You can follow the project and other stories from collections management on the [Reekie Untold blog](#)



### **Skills for Future Management**

The Museums and Galleries service has been successful in securing a management level trainee under the Museums Galleries Scotland for Skills for the Future scheme, which is a Heritage Lottery funded project. Based at the City Art Centre, the trainee will be assisting to develop formal learning programmes through the Museums and Galleries service. The trainee will have the opportunity to meet with various partners to discuss projects, and will develop confidence in leading formal learning groups and in meeting and building relationships with partners and stakeholders, among other skills.

### **Museums and Galleries Opening Hours**

Following a review of opening hours across Museums and Galleries, it was agreed at the Culture and Communities Committee on 20 March 2018 to extend opening hours from 5 days a week to 7 days a week 10.00am – 5.00pm throughout the year for one year. This was introduced on 1 June 2018. A progress report will be brought back to the Committee in 6 months. Early indications show that visitor numbers are improving.

### Church Hill Theatre

Highlights of the programme at the Church Hill Theatre during March-May include:

The Pearl Fishers presented by Edinburgh Grand Opera (21-24 March)

Something in the Air... presented by Spatz & Co (14 April)

Martinez Enigma presented by MGA (2-3 May)

Legally Blonde presented by MGA (4-5 May)

Night and Day – Annual Concert presented by Edinburgh Telephone Choir (9-11 May)

Takin' Over the Asylum presented by Edinburgh People's Theatre (23-26 May)

*Forthcoming shows:*

Rock and Roll Revolution – presented by The Bluejays – 27 June



Much more than just a concert show, The Bluejays take you on a historical journey via breath-taking renditions of the biggest hits of the era (Rock Around The Clock, That's All Right, That'll Be The Day, Tutti Frutti, Summertime Blues, Johnny B. Goode, Wake Up Little Susie, La Bamba, A Teenager In Love and many more) and reveal how the Rock 'n' Roll movement, rather than being “a communicable disease”, brought about a dream of equality and freedom that we still chase to this day.

### Edinburgh Gay Mens Chorus Summer Concert (30 June 2018)



With everything from Robert Burns to KT Tunstall, the Edinburgh Gay Mens Chorus has a concert worth walking 500 miles for. They might even wear kilts...

### Eurocities Culture Forum

Two officers from the Culture and Events team attended the Eurocities Culture Forum in Dresden, Germany, from 25–27 April 2018. The forum had representation from 66 partner cities and discussion was centred around how local cultural policies and practices can drive social cohesion in cities throughout Europe. Officers took part in working groups on Public Art and Culture as a Resource and had the opportunity to visit a number of cultural institutions in Dresden, furthering understanding of different models of cultural delivery and different contexts. Many excellent connections were made and there is a strong sense of anticipation for the Eurocities' AGM in Edinburgh in November, which is expected to be attended by 400 delegates from across Europe.



### **Super Models And Smashing Glass**

Several objects from Museums and Galleries Edinburgh's collection have recently been conserved in preparation for display in our venues and for external exhibition.

A 2.5m tall model of the Scott Monument has been consolidated and cleaned and a 1980s paper set model from the King's Theatre, depicting the finale of a production of Aladdin, has undergone significant structural repairs. Both objects, along with a 17th century panel from the Incorporation of Hammermen of South Leith, are being loaned for display at an exciting new museum in Scotland, details of which are currently under wraps. This will be a wonderful opportunity for some of Edinburgh's museum collection to reach a wider audience and to showcase the architectural, creative and crafting history of the city.

The Glass Gallery at the Museum of Edinburgh has seen its centrepiece, a 19th century glass epergne, return from being conserved. The object is made up of over 40 parts, some quite fragile. Reassembling it was a real challenge, requiring patience, care, and a great deal of Museum Wax. Because of the historic nature of the gallery space, the floor is particularly bouncy, so the team also had to experiment with different ways of buffering the case against vibration. It is now in situ and ready to be admired, along with the rest of the gallery which illustrates Edinburgh's long history with designing and manufacturing glassware.



### **Museum of Edinburgh – Glass Gallery**

The new Glass Gallery at the Museum of Edinburgh re-opened to the public in May. The space has been totally refurbished and includes conservation grade display cases which were funded by Museums Galleries Scotland as well as new graphics and interpretation. The new cases have allowed us not only to enhance the environment and security of this unique Recognised Collection, but also to create a fabulous visual display of glassware which will greatly add to the visitor experience within the Museum of Edinburgh.

We have been able to display new material, including over 180 pieces of glassware, as well as objects from our Social History collections and the Holyrood Glass Archive. The displays highlight the beautiful and delicate glassware within our applied art collections, and also creates a picture of how a 19th century glass factory operated while the archive material gives insight into the lives of the people who ran the glassworks in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Alongside the historic glassware are more contemporary pieces including work by Alison Kinnaird, Alison Geissler and Jessamy Kelly.



### **BSL and Visually Described Tours**

The Learning and Programmes Manager and the Outreach and Access Manger are working jointly on projects to increase access for visitors with sensory impairment. An application was submitted for See Hear funding for the implementation of the [See Hear strategy](#), the Scottish strategy for people with sensory impairments, and a grant of £5,950 was awarded. Learning and Programmes have now organised five BSL tours across venues in the autumn and five specially visually described/impaired tours and Outreach are working on a series of BSL films for museum venues to improve interpretation for visitors.

Specialist tours have been organised in our museum venues as follows.

#### **BSL tours**

Saturday 22 September 2018 - Writers' Museum

Sunday 7 October 2018 - Lauriston Castle

Saturday 10 November 2018 - Edwin Lucas exhibition at the City Art Centre

Saturday 17 November 2018 - Museum of Childhood

Saturday 8 December 2018 - In Focus Photography Exhibition at the City Art Centre

#### **Visually Described Tours**

Saturday 1 September 2018 - Edwin Lucas exhibition at the City Art Centre

Saturday 22 September 2018 - Museum of Childhood

Saturday 3 November 2018 - Lauriston Castle

Saturday 17 November 2018 - Museum of Childhood

Saturday 26 January 2019 - Another Country exhibition at the City Art Centre

Please visit [www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk) for further information on each tour, or to book a tour.

Recent news	Background
<p><b><u>Queensferry Museum</u></b></p> <p>Saturday 11 August, 10.30am - 12.30pm or 1.30pm - 3.30pm</p> <p><i>Celebrating the Ferry Fair</i></p> <p>£4 per person</p> <p>We are celebrating the Ferry Fair in the museum. Come along to one of our family workshops and explore activities relating to the local history of South Queensferry. To book, please contact 0131 529 3993 or visit <a href="http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk">www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk</a></p>	

**Forthcoming activities:**

---

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Calton Hill Management Plan

<b>Item number</b>	8.1
<b>Report number</b>	
<b>Executive/routine</b>	
<b>Wards</b>	All
<b>Council Commitments</b>	

### Executive Summary

---

Calton Hill is a public park of national significance. However, much of its appearance, use and management does not match its importance to Edinburgh and Scotland's heritage. A Calton Hill Management Plan has been produced in partnership with Edinburgh World Heritage and other principal stakeholders. This redefines the cultural, recreational, and environmental merits of the Hill; appraises the condition of its features and the impact of its uses. It presents a vision for its future state and lays out a series of objectives and actions, the implementation of which by a newly formed Calton Hill Management Forum would realise the vision and secure a sustainable future for one of the nation's foremost treasures.



## Calton Hill Management Plan

### 1. Recommendations

---

It is recommended that Committee:

- 1.1 Recognises the need to produce a management plan for the care and maintenance of Calton Hill as a unique public park of national significance;
- 1.2 Welcomes the support of Edinburgh World Heritage in helping to produce the Calton Hill Management Plan;
- 1.3 Formally adopts the Calton Hill Management Plan;
- 1.4 Agrees to the establishment of a Calton Hill Management Forum to drive implementation of its objectives and actions; and
- 1.5 Appoint a member of the Culture and Communities Committee to chair the Forum.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Calton Hill is a prominent public park in the centre of the city; a place for people; a place for nature; a geological wonder; a landmark; a viewing point; a focus of architectural, academic and artistic endeavour; a place of science; a place of remembrance and contemplation; a place of inspiration and through its topography, architecture and association with the Enlightenment, a potent symbol of national identity. This complex interaction of physical and cultural factors is said to create a sublime sense of place, and has been compared with the Acropolis of ancient Greece.
- 2.2 A number of improvements and upgrades to the hill have been carried out over the last five years. Most notably the redevelopment of the City Observatory Complex which, in partnership with the Collective Gallery, will be open to the public for the first time later this year.
- 2.3 To ensure a consistent and managed approach to the hill a cross service steering group was established in 2016. Members of this group include the City of Edinburgh Council, Edinburgh World Heritage and other principal stakeholders such as the Collective Gallery.

- 2.4 In 2016 and on behalf of this group, Edinburgh World Heritage commissioned the production of a management plan for the area of Calton Hill that forms public the parkland. It was agreed that this should also consider the historic buildings, structures and other features within this parkland setting.
- 2.5 Funding of £1.1 million has been secured from the Heritage Lottery Fund for the restoration and redevelopment of the historic buildings within the City Observatory complex. A condition of the funding includes a comprehensive management plan for the hill. This plan would fulfil this requirement.
- 2.6 The Calton Hill Management Plan was prepared by LUC (Land Use Consultants). A final report for consultation was completed in April 2017 following a series of stakeholder workshops and interviews with key individuals. A wider consultation on this report was undertaken between 10 October and 7 November 2017 and feedback from this exercise used to inform appropriate amendments to the management plan (see Appendix 1).

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 The Calton Hill Management Plan is attached at Appendix 2 and will shortly be placed onto the Museums and Galleries website ([www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk](http://www.edinburghmuseums.org.uk)). It reviews previous plans, studies and documentary research pertaining to the Hill; assesses its current condition, usage and management arrangements; presents a vision for the future of the Hill; describes a series of actions required to attain the vision; and identifies and makes recommendations on structures and responsibilities affecting management of the Hill.
- 3.2 The management plan re-confirms the unique cultural, visual, archaeological, geological, ecological, historical, political and recreational significance of Calton Hill. However, it identifies that the care and maintenance of the physical infrastructure on the Hill could be improved and recommends a number of upgrades.
- 3.3 The management plan recognises that the renovation of the former City Observatory into a gallery and restaurant is a positive step towards providing modernised facilities in an appropriate contemporary manner. There is also an awareness that the additional number of visitors drawn to the Hill once it is open to the public later this year will require a proactive approach in terms of visitor management, accessibility and site maintenance. A more integrated approach to the management of Calton Hill is proposed to help optimise the impact of these new facilities.
- 3.4 The vision for Calton Hill is “to create a parkland environment that is complementary to its inherent landscape characteristics and to its exceptional landmark buildings”. This will require a carefully considered programme of works that will enrich the experience of the park for its users, while safeguarding its important heritage and cultural values. ‘Realising this Vision’ requires that the

Council and its partners embrace changes to create a park which is notable for the quality of its public realm, the setting of its monuments, its panoramic views and its facilities for visitors.

- 3.5 The prominence of Calton Hill in physical, visual and cultural terms demands that this prominence is underpinned by a high-quality environment which is maintained to a high standard for the enjoyment and safety of all. It is essential that the picturesque qualities of the park, with its combination of rugged topography, semi natural vegetation and monumental structures be respected in all physical enhancements and in changes to maintenance regimes. Sustainability is also an important part of the vision which necessitates that future management moderates the impacts of visitor pressures and addresses the effects of climate change.
- 3.6 To this end the management plan describes a series of strategic objectives and prescribes a sequence of related actions. Some of these demand changes to how Calton Hill is managed, others require investment in the assets and/or site maintenance resources.
- 3.7 It is proposed that a Calton Hill Management Forum be created to drive implementation of the management plan. This would have clearly defined authority and leadership; be inclusive, responsive, accountable, and supportive; and enable good communication between different City of Edinburgh Council services and wider stakeholders. It will also afford the opportunity to seek external funds to support the strategic aims of the plan.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The establishment of a Calton Hill Management Forum.
- 4.2 The meeting of management plan objectives through the implementation of associated actions.
- 4.3 An improvement to Calton Hill's annual Park Quality Assessment score.
- 4.4 A Green Flag Award for Calton Hill.
- 4.5 The provision of a range of cultural and recreational activities that reflect Edinburgh's status as a global cultural city.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The Calton Hill Management Plan was funded through a partnership with Edinburgh World Heritage.
- 5.2 It is likely that many of the actions can be part-funded through third-party grants or via other external revenue sources.

## **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 There is a risk that insufficient capital and/or revenue resources can be secured to deliver the principal tenets of the Calton Hill Management Plan.
- 6.2 Failure to adopt a management plan may compromise the funding from the Heritage Lottery Fund

## **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 Calton Hill has numerous access restrictions and challenges. The management plan contains proposals to improve access for less mobile visitors, including basic improvements such as repairs to steps, resurfacing of paths and the development of ramps. Other aspirations, such as the provision of access assistance devices and alternative options to transport visitors to the top of the hill, will also improve access to the site.
- 7.2 Improving access to the site with other infrastructure such as seating and lighting will promote inclusivity by encouraging people of all ages, walks of life and physical ability to visit this historic and beautiful site.

## **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 Unless a strategic and integrated approach is taken to the long-term management of Calton Hill, its physical condition is likely to worsen. The Calton Hill Management Plan presents an opportunity to address current investment and operational shortcomings, and secure a sustainable future for its cultural and environmental assets for existing and future generations.

## **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 The draft Management Plan was online for comment on the Consultation Hub between 10 October 2017 and 7 November 2017. Twenty-six responses were received from a range of organisations, residents, and local groups. Feedback has been used to inform changes to the draft plan prior to it being presented for approval to the Culture and Communities Committee.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

10.1 None

### **Paul Lawrence**

Executive Director of Place

Contact: David Jamieson, Parks, Greenspace & Cemeteries

E-mail: [david.jamieson@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:david.jamieson@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 7055

Contact: Frank Little, Cultural Venues Manager (Museums and Galleries)

E-mail: [frank.little@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:frank.little@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 3994

## 11. Appendices

---

Appendix 1: Consultation Summary

Appendix 2: Calton Hill Management Plan

# Appendix 1: Consultation Summary

## Calton Hill Draft Management Plan

### Introduction

---

In 2017, Edinburgh World Heritage commissioned the drafting of a management plan for Calton Hill on behalf of the City of Edinburgh Council and Calton Hill Management Steering Group. The purpose of the management plan is to direct the future management and maintenance of the public park and the buildings and features within it.

The plan assesses the current condition and management arrangements at Calton Hill, presents a vision and strategy to address current requirements, along with a review of management roles and responsibilities.

The contents of the plan were drawn up from a series of stakeholder workshops made up of representatives from different service areas within City of Edinburgh Council (CEC), Edinburgh World Heritage (EWH), the Collective Gallery and from local resident's associations.

The draft Management Plan was online for comment on the Consultation Hub between 10 October 2017 and 7 November 2017. Twenty-six responses were received from a range of organisations, residents, and local groups. Feedback has been used to inform changes to the draft plan prior to it being presented for approval to City of Edinburgh Council.

### Research Findings

---

#### Heritage Protection and Conservation

These objectives relate to the protection, conservation, and enhancement of Calton Hill's heritage characteristics:

- Protection of cityscape contributions and visual relationships;
- Building and monument care and conservation; and
- Preserving picturesque characteristics.

Twelve responses were received on this section of the consultation. In terms of protection, conservation and enhancement of Calton Hill's heritage characteristics, respondents mentioned that it was important to preserve The Royal High School, both materially and in terms of the views and visual relationship with Calton Hill. Mention was made of the proposed hotel planned for the area and the need to monitor the impact of this on The Royal High School. It was felt to be important that CEC adopted the recommendation H1 and it was highlighted that no mention is made that Calton Hill is designated as Open Space on the Local Development Plan Proposals Map and is covered by Policy Env. 18 Open Space Protection.

**Action:** *The former Royal High School building is situated outside of the Calton Hill park land and so no specific proposals are made to its management or future use in the management plan. However, Objective H1 remains: to safeguard Key views to and from*

*Calton Hill from impacts by new development (buildings, earthworks, and planting) and to ensure that townscape and visual impact assessments are undertaken for new developments around the city which could restrict or block views of Calton Hill. The latter should consider the impacts on the whole of Calton Hill (including the hill flank woodlands), not just the hilltop monuments. CEC should consider how such protection measures could be achieved through planning policies and/or guidance.*

*The Management plan has been amended to reflect Calton Hill's "Open Space" status within the LDP.*

There was a suggestion that conservation specialists should be consulted in all aspects of the management plan including building repair, new design development, landscape planning and management. This was a theme running through the consultation.

**Action:** *Objective M5 seeks to ensure that Calton Hill is subject to conservation and maintenance in a manner that is fitting to the elements of the landscape, and that appropriate conservation skills (and materials) are employed in the works. Conservation specialists will therefore be consulted where appropriate during implementation of the management plan.*

It was noted by respondents that there was no mention of improvements around access to the area for residents and visitors to Edinburgh, and that it was felt that this should feature in the objectives.

**Action:** *The management plan seeks to enhance access onto and throughout Calton Hill through improvements to the footpath network, particularly for those with mobility difficulties. Objective U1 seeks to improve accessibility for Calton Hill in physical terms without detriment to the landscape character and heritage assets of the site. This implies focused enhancements to surfaces, steps and associated orientation/ waymarking, together with management controls to permit essential vehicular access e.g. for disabled visitors and servicing. The management plan does not include actions for areas outside the boundaries of the park land, and so objectives pertaining to the wider Calton Hill are beyond its scope.*

It was also noted that the space should be protected as a meeting point year-round for significant and historical events.

**Action:** *Calton Hill is regularly used to host events and activities, and will continue to do so. The management plan references this and seeks to ensure a balance between events, other public uses, and the impact of events on nearby residents. It notes that an Events Programme and Framework is needed which responds to the carrying capacity of the park. The development of this programme will provide a more detailed opportunity to consider use of the Hill for significant and historical events.*

## **Public Realm Enhancements and Infrastructure Repair**

These objectives detail the essential need to conserve and repair the infrastructure of Calton Hill, the potential to improve the site for the benefit of users and to provide a setting appropriate for a site of such prominence and heritage value.

It includes recommendations such as:

- Repair of sewers;
- Repair of damaged walls;

- Repair and improvements to railings;
- Restoration of steps;
- Introduction, upgrading and re-surfacing of paths;
- Enhancement of entrances;
- Improvement of furniture, signage, and interpretation; and
- Upgrade of lighting.

Eleven responses were received to this section of the consultation. There was general agreement with these objectives from some respondents but a number of concerns were raised about lighting in terms of over provision or light pollution and the effect this would have on the natural aspect and environment of the area. There was a suggestion that other cities such as Holland be looked at for inspiration in this area.

**Action:** *Objective H4 considers lighting issues and opportunities, noting that consideration be given to changing column lighting types for a less intrusive format and upgrading floodlighting to monuments. It recognises that the introduction of sensitive feature lighting could enhance the nightscape of Calton Hill, and improve security. Specifically, there are opportunities for subtle feature lighting of rock cliffs, steps, walls and paved surfaces which could reduce the need for column lighting. Therefore, before any lighting replacements or additions are introduced, a lighting plan for Calton Hill be developed that conforms with the Edinburgh Lighting Strategy and Edinburgh Design Guidance. The management plan proposals have been amended to include this.*

There was agreement around improvements and repairs to railings. One respondent suggested that these be hip rather than knee high to increase safety and to reduce erosion. It was suggested that current railings be unified by painting them black.

**Action:** *Where feasible, railings will be unified across the Hill as part of repair and replacement works, and consideration be given to balance public realm and public safety concerns.*

The restoration of the steps was welcomed and the current intermittent stream of water on the steps was mentioned. However, in terms of improvements to paths, comments included that asphalt, particularly coloured asphalt, may not be appropriate, and tarmac was not favoured as a paving solution. Setted paving and whinstone top dressing of asphalt were suggested as alternatives that might be more in keeping with the character of the area and the Old Town.

**Action:** *Recognising that Calton Hill has a variety of footpath types and treatments, and that it is appropriate to retain some differences depending on usage and character, the management plan proposal to upgrade with asphalt has been replaced with the proposal “upgrade the unmetalled paths to a suitable quality surface”. Any surface treatment will conform to the Edinburgh Design Guidance.*

## **Archaeological Protection**

These objectives aim to reduce erosion of the site using specific surfaces and restricting access to affected areas.

- Introduction of protective surfaces; and
- Introduction of measures to protect vulnerable areas.



Nine responses were received to this section of the consultation. In terms of the proposals around the introduction of native trees there was a call for definition around what these would be. There was concern that replacing the current trees which have grown over centuries and have historic value would be an expensive exercise and high maintenance. However, there was some enthusiasm for the proposal of introducing exotic planting, particularly around Nelson's Column.

**Action:** *The management plan does not advocate the removal of historic trees. Rather, those that may be removed in forthcoming years are overgrown trees blocking historical views that are self-seeded, or are those that were introduced inappropriately into prominent locations on the Hill as part of late-20th century planting. Any tree removals and new tree planting will be subject to closer scrutiny of tree species, condition and impact on other management plan objectives.*

Mapping of the site to identify areas of archaeological interest was welcomed by a number of respondents, with support for excavation activity, where appropriate.

### **Natural Heritage Protection and Enhancement**

These works have been identified to support natural heritage protection and enhancement, they include:

- Realignment of desire line paths;
- Introduction of new surfacing;
- Introduction of new railings; and
- Restocking and management of trees.

There were thirteen responses to this section of the consultation. There was consensus amongst respondents that the introduction of additional railings was not favoured, concerns included that the area should be open to city residents and that additional railings would detract from the natural aspect and informal feel of the area. One respondent felt that additional railings should only be re-instated in areas where they had been removed during war time.

In terms of surfacing, there was scepticism amongst respondents that desire lines could be eliminated unless they were turned into actual paths. However, in terms of new surfacing gravel and asphalt were not favoured.

**Action:** *The proposal to introduce knee-rails to manage access to badly eroded areas of ground has been removed from the management plan. More subtle means of control will be considered and implemented, as advocated by the Edinburgh Design Guidance.*

### **Access**

The landscape and layout of Calton Hill presents numerous restrictions to access for less-mobile visitors and the heritage values of the site make certain types of interventions inappropriate (too damaging to the character and heritage of the site).

There are however a number of measures which could improve access within the site for all users, these include:

- Repair to steps;
- Resurfacing paths creating a surface for wheelchairs and prams;
- Development of ramps;
- Reinstatement of missing benches and introduction of additional benches in suitable locations;
- Introduce access developments within the Observatory compound;
- Improve signage and information; and
- Examine feasibility of entry control mechanisms at the Calton Hill Drive/Regent Road entrance.

Twelve comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation. Comments were, in the main focussed around entry control, signage and vehicle management.

In terms of entry control this was not favoured by the majority of respondents although further detail on what this would entail was required and there was a question around how this would fit with 'The Right to Roam'. One respondent noted that access control should not be used as a pretext for ticket-only, paid-for events which restrict public access to civic space.

In terms of access, there was support for improvements to access for visitors with mobility issues. Licensed taxis were favoured by one respondent in assisting with this. However, other comments included that access improvements should be site specific and as unobtrusive as possible with good vehicle management being noted as a priority.

**Action:** *Any entry control would be limited to restricting vehicles other than those transporting less-abled visitors. The level of control of vehicular access for the Observatory/Collective restaurant service vehicles and dinner-guest vehicles has still to be determined.*

*Pedestrian access to Calton Hill will remain open other than when there has been agreement to restrict public access using a Section 11 exemption under the provisions of the Land Reform (Scotland) Act 2003. This usually applies to large-scale events or activities that require temporary suspension of public access rights.*

It was felt that over provision of signage should be avoided, a suggestion here included providing leaflets at identified locations in weatherproof boxes rather than over usage of signage.

**Action:** *The provision of leaflets in outdoor locations is an expensive option, requiring regular reprinting, restocking, and regular litter collection. It is therefore not considered a viable alternative to interpretation signage and digital information.*

A specific suggestion from one local group proposed that a footbridge could be erected connecting the Omni Centre to the Calton Hill. This would allow the elderly and disabled to visit the observatory and the Nelson Monument. A lift would transport the visitors from the ground floor of the centre to the footbridge.

**Action:** *This is not considered a viable proposal given the likely expense, and conflict with existing Planning policy.*

## Views

These objectives aim to ensure the optimisation and preservation of views from Calton Hill. They include regular inspections of key viewpoints, intervention measures to remove obstructions and open-up views and enhanced interpretation of the hill as a viewpoint.

Seven comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation. They were mixed and included comments relating to tree removal and camera installation.

It was noted by one respondent that in removing trees and vegetation, care should be taken that this was done proportionately given the contribution of the trees and shrubs to the sequestration of CO<sub>2</sub> and minimisation of the adverse effects of climate change.

**Action:** *The removal of trees and other vegetation to enhance key viewpoints will be proportionate, seeking to balance the visual, landscape, heritage and biodiversity demands of site design and management.*

One comment related to the proposed installation of a camera on top of the Observatory for live broadcasting of images online. Further detail on this proposal was requested in terms of whether this was planned to go ahead and if so, exactly what it would entail. It was suggested that if this is no longer going ahead CEC should consider installation of a discreet camera atop Nelson Monument.

**Action:** *The Council has no plans to install a camera on either the Observatory or Nelson Monument. The proposal has therefore been removed from the management plan.*

## Safety and Security

Proposals have been made to achieve improved security on Calton Hill, and include the following actions:

- Minor adjustments to the ground level adjacent to the National Monument to deter/prevent climbing on the monument;
- Improvements to lighting and/or adjustment of column locations where there are currently 'black-spots'; and
- Prevention of access into gorse and broom scrub through the introduction of metal fencing above Regent Walk.

Thirteen comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation. Most responses focussed on the objective around deterring/preventing climbing on the National Monument. These were generally not in favour of preventative measures. Reasons included that measures taken may not prevent climbing but could in fact make it more dangerous. As well as that, people should have the right to climb on the monument if they wish to do so, and have done traditionally. It was suggested that detritus around the foot of the monument which is used for climbing on should be regularly removed. In terms of changing the ground level it was felt that this could increase the risk of danger to visitors and that by changing the proportions it may detract from the overall look of the monument.

**Action:** *On reflection, officers believe that although there should be no encouragement to climb the National Monument, the most practical means of deterring climbing is simply to keep the base clear of debris. The recommendation to lower the ground level around the monument has therefore been removed from the management plan.*

The response to the lighting objective was mixed, with preference for additional lighting from some but scepticism from others about the benefit of additional lighting to safety and security and a call for evidence that this would provide a benefit in advance of resources being spent.

**Action:** *Lighting will be considered as part of a Calton Hill lighting plan and in accordance with the Edinburgh Lighting Strategy and Edinburgh Design Guidance. This will include assessment of safety, the benefit to the aesthetics of the buildings, and the potential for light pollution.*

## **Facilities**

The development of the Observatory site and introduction of new restaurant and publicly accessible toilet facilities will improve the facilities for users of Calton Hill.

There are potentially other opportunities for improvements to facilities, which include:

- Extended access to the Nelson Monument museum;
- Introduction of fibre connectivity and extension of Wi-Fi provision in the park;
- Better, well sited furniture;
- Possible provision of access assistance devices/people-movers (e.g. electric wheelchairs/buggies);
- Introduction and sensitive location of cycle racks; and
- Introduction of alternative people-movers for transporting visitors to the top of the hill.

Fourteen comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation.

With reference to the introduction of fibre connectivity and extension of Wi-Fi provision in the park, respondents viewed this as unnecessary.

**Action:** *EdiFreeWiFi already provides an outdoor Wifi service across the city centre. Although its coverage extends to Calton Hill, the signal-strength is weak and only accessible from certain locations on the hill. Future visitor numbers and the potential for enhanced digital interpretation in the restored Observatory means that additional fibre connectivity may become a desirable aspiration for the Council, hill-top operators, and visitors. The management plan proposals have therefore been amended to reflect these positions.*

People movers also received objections from respondents, with concerns that this would be a wasted resource and that they would detract from the natural aspect of the area.

**Action:** *Calton Hill is a difficult location for the less-able to access and enjoy. It is therefore recommended that the proposed “possible introduction of alternative people-movers for transporting visitors to the top of the hill (e.g. electric minibus shuttle, cycle rickshaws, horse-drawn carriage)” remains. These means of transportation may also generate a new income source to help maintain the park land and its facilities, and merit further consideration.*

Although cycle racks were noted as being 'fine' there was concern raised about encouraging cycling in the area and the risk to pedestrians from cyclists as well as the potential erosion to paths from increased cycling.

**Action:** *A core objective of the Council's Active Travel Action Plan is "improving the city's walking and cycling infrastructure (maintenance, management, new provision, good design)". The provision of cycle racks on Calton Hill would accord with this objective. It is therefore recommended that the proposed "introduction and sensitive location of cycle racks for visitors to Calton Hill" remains.*

There was some enthusiasm for a car park and smooth surfacing to assist wheelchairs and buggies but with the caveat that some paths remain 'rough' to maintain the natural ambience of the area.

**Action:** *The management plan recognises that footpaths will continue to have differing surfacing treatments to reflect varying levels of usage and character.*

## **Cleanliness**

Proposals to improve cleanliness on Calton Hill include:

- A review of current litter bins and frequency of emptying; and
- Lighting columns and other furniture which are graffiti and fly posting resistant

Twelve comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation. Responses around litter bins formed the main body of responses to this section. The presence of a staff resource in the area was welcomed but noted that there was a call that this would also support the more frequent emptying of bins rather than only the deterring of littering. Other suggestions included facilities for recycling and facilities for disposal of dog waste.

These measures should be supported by a litter management plan and fines for non-compliance.

**Action:** *The management plan proposes that a review of litter management on Calton Hill be undertaken. This review will take on-board the comments made during the consultation exercise.*

## **Information and Interpretation**

Proposals to improve information/interpretation provision for Calton Hill include:

- Replacement of existing orientation and interpretation signs
- Use of other media to communicate the heritage of the Hill
- Upgrade of entrance signs

Six comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation. There were concerns from respondents about signage and calls for this to be kept to a minimum and where it is necessary to be discreet. Objections were made to other media, including multi-media screens as these are felt not to be area appropriate.

Suggestions in this area included where there is Wi-Fi provision using e-interpretation thus reducing the need for physical signage. Alternatively, a weatherproof box located near the collective gallery could house information leaflets, thus reducing the need for signs.

**Action:** *The management plan recognises that “new wayfinding and signs for Calton Hill should not be intrusive or formal installations unfitting to the character of the site”. It proposes that a wayfinding and interpretation strategy for Calton Hill be undertaken prior to any alterations to current information and interpretation provision. This strategy will take on-board the comments made during the consultation exercise.*

## **Management and Maintenance**

Following the recent re-structure of CEC, these objectives relate to how the management and maintenance of Calton Hill will be enhanced under the revised system.

- Clarity of management responsibilities;
- Integrated management;
- Stakeholder involvement;
- Prioritised management;
- Use of appropriate and specialist machinery; and
- Sustainable principles applied to maintenance.

Nine comments were received in relation to this section of the consultation. The introduction of performance monitoring was welcomed by respondents as a way of reviewing and responding to the changing needs of the plan.

Stakeholder involvement was also welcomed, with reference to involvement of community council's and community newspapers. However, concerns in this area were raised about individuals becoming involved through self-interest and wielding undue influence, as well as over reliance on volunteers over professional staff. In general, there was a question around the role of a stakeholder group and how this would be managed.

**Action:** *No changes to the management plan are proposed.*

In relation to maintenance, although it was acknowledged that this would take place, it was stated that people shouldn't be restricted by maintenance for long periods of time. Furthermore, in terms of specialist machinery there was an objection to cars and large vehicles being permitted on paths due to the risk they posed to children and potential degradation to the environment.

**Action:** *All vehicle and machinery operatives are trained to operate vehicles and machinery within strict health and safety guidelines. This will remain the case.*

Suggestions included the development of a costed programme identifying key/urgent actions as well as resource allocation.

**Action:** *Once established, the Calton Hill Management Forum will be tasked with costing a priority action programme.*

In terms of Management and Maintenance it was suggested that a notice board with key contacts should be displayed publicly.

**Action:** *Most Edinburgh parks have cabinets exhibiting relevant information, including contact details. Suitable locations for cabinets on Calton Hill will be investigated.*

### **Any other comments or suggestions**

Twenty-four comments were made in this section, covering a wide range of topics including events, accessibility, site attractions, general suggestions, and comments on the language of the draft plan.

In relation to events, it was highlighted that noise is currently an issue and it was suggested that there should be a presumption against noise both amplified and live, with consideration given to maintaining quiet space within the city.

**Action:** *Most large events require a Public Entertainments Licence from the Council to operate. The Council will take cognisance of noise levels when considering whether to grant a licence. This will remain the case for events on Calton Hill.*

A suggestion of holding an annual One O'Clock Gun Day on Calton Hill was put forward as a potential visitor attraction.

**Action:** *This suggestion will be considered by the Council's Events Management Group.*

Respondents commented that the site should be accessible to all and that public accessibility should be a key principle within the plan and where anything is planned to take place that will impact on public access to the hill or across the paths on the hill then a requirement for appropriate advance notification to and consultation with Councillors and community councils should be written in to the plan.

**Action:** *Public access to Calton Hill will remain open other than when there has been agreement to restrict public access using a Section 11 exemption under the provisions of the Land Reform (Scotland) Act 2003. This usually applies to large-scale events or activities that require temporary suspension of public access rights. The process includes a statutory period of public consultation and notification.*

Particular site attractions raised in this area as not being covered in the plan included the time ball, transit house, rock-mounted plaque to Wilson, Templeton and Kennedy, as well as the art gallery, observatory and new restaurant. There were calls for clarity and further detail on all of these attractions and future plans for them.

**Action:** *The management plan does not reference every individual feature or attraction on Calton Hill. However, the principles of sustainable care and maintenance applies to all.*

Other suggestions included the introduction of improved catering facilities, removal of portacabins.

**Action:** *Once refurbished, the Observatory space will include a café/restaurant, and the temporary portacabins will be removed from Calton Hill.*

## Heritage Protection and Conservation

<p>The overriding aim of restoration and remaining close to the original plan should be more prominent in the brief.</p>
<p>H2: Human beings are innovative and determined when it comes to doing what they want. I don't like it, but I can see the sense in coloured asphalt surfacing of desire lines up to Observatory Walk. In seeking ways to prevent people climbing onto the National Monument, I think you need to be careful not to invent new problems for yourself as people seek alternative means of access.</p>
<p>People shouldn't be restricted for long periods by maintenance work.</p>
<p>Improved catering facilities.</p>
<p>That the appropriate Conservation Specialists are sought and involved throughout with all aspects of building repair, new design development, landscape planning and management. Also that the appropriate materials, including their constituent makeup and colour are used.</p>
<p>Protection of access to the space as an important meeting point in Edinburgh for significant moments in the year and at other more historical moments.</p>
<p>Buildings and anything else that will damage the views from Calton Hill should be subject to special consideration. The old Royal High School should not be altered significantly.</p>
<p>Most issues have been covered, but no mention is made that Calton Hill is designated as Open Space on the ELDP Proposals Map and is covered by Policy Env. 18 Open Space Protection.</p> <p>The last sentence of objective H1 is copied below, because of its relevance to developments that adversely affect the qualities of Calton Hill, like the proposed hotel on the adjoining old Royal High School site.</p> <p>"The latter should consider the impacts on the whole of Calton Hill (including the hill flank), not just the hilltop monuments. City of Edinburgh Council should consider how such protection measures could be achieved through planning policies and/ or guidance."</p> <p>It is important that the Council adopts and applies this recommendation</p>
<p>The protection of the city scape and visual relationships surrounding Carlton Hill should definitely take account of the proposed plans for the Old Royal High School. The plan for the St Mary's Music School preserves the the visual relationship of the historic buildings on Carlton Hill.</p> <p>When preserving the formal and informal elements of the landscape, the 'informal' should not mean that the landscape has an unkempt/scruffy and eroded feel as it does currently.</p>
<p>The objectives are focussed on the physical environment but make no mention of maintaining/improving access for all visitors to the Hill and in particular encouraging its use for leisure purposes by locals and visitors to Edinburgh</p>
<p>More mention is required on maintaining and improving access to Calton Hill, how this would be monitored, and how to encourage use for leisure by visitors and residents.</p>
<p>Please preserve the Royal High School and stop it deteriorating through misuse by hotel developer.</p>



## Public Realm Enhancements and Infrastructure Repair

Welcome!
I think there will be a temptation to over-illuminate Calton Hill. Improvements to the park will lead to calls for greater frequency of events for larger numbers, and this will lead to calls for improved (brighter) lighting. So, while I welcome your suggestion of dimmable lighting, bollard rather than column lighting in places, and import of lighting for special occasions, don't overdo it. Just as you recognise the attractiveness of perceived wilderness in the park, remember the value and attractiveness of dark and shadow.
Knee high fencing to stop vehicle over runs and footfall erosion should maybe be hip high to stop people falling over them and let drivers see them.
That all aspects of this procedure are in consultation with Conservation Specialists as before.  That any lighting of monuments and landscape do not turn Calton Hill into a Light Show i.e. a potential Disneyland Experience but are subtle and enhancing according to conservation standards.
What is meant by 'rationalise desire line paths' and 'redefine the viewpoint honey pots' - in plain English?  Also, has thought been given to low-level lighting such as is being used in some Dutch cities' cycle paths? <a href="http://www.npr.org/sections/parallels/2014/11/17/364136732/in-a-dutch-town-a-glowing-bike-path-inspired-by-van-gogh">http://www.npr.org/sections/parallels/2014/11/17/364136732/in-a-dutch-town-a-glowing-bike-path-inspired-by-van-gogh</a>
It is important to avoid over-improvement. For example, repair of damaged or rusting railings is good, but "improvements" may be undesirable, upgrading and re-surfacing of paths needs to be done with great care (the suggested coloured asphalt may not be appropriate). Enhancement of entrances is also dubious, and "improvement of furniture, signage and interpretation" are of concern, as these often degrade historic places, particularly the addition of signage and interpretation boards, which are harmfully proliferating in the city and our parks. Upgrade of lighting may also be a bad idea, as light pollution is already serious, and the romantic old city atmosphere should be retained.
Most issues appear to be covered, but the traditional colour for 'heritage' railings is black and no mention is made of unifying the colour of the railings by painting the 'green' railings black?
When improving the entrance opposite the Executive attention needs to be particularly paid to; Overflowing rubbish bins and rubbish bags at the entrance, Intermittent stream of water running down the steps leading up the hill, Smell from the bus stops nearby, provision of toilet facilities for bus drivers?
The plan is now more prescriptive than in earlier drafts. While repair and maintenance is required, it seems that the proposal is for a much more delineated path structure, which contradicts the informal and casual landscape.  The area is more 'countryside' than 'city' and that should be preserved.
I don't like tarmacking the paths
On the whole, I am in favour of these objectives but I am not in favour of increased railing.

## Archaeological Protection

Define 'native' trees.
A suggestion that different colours of asphalt could be used to guide visitors to highlight walkways etc should be dropped as this would not be attractive and not in keeping with the historical nature of the site.
Knee-rails maybe should be hip high to avoid injuries.
While protection from footfall is important. it is also important that the area is not blighted by knee rails and low fencing that distract from the 'natural' aspect of the Hill.
It's unclear how introducing gravel and 'geotextile' to a purported archaeology site helps protect it. In addition, Triangulation Point knoll is as noted a popular place for local gatherings during events. How does cultural sensitivity chime with artificial preservation of the past by blocking current cultural activity? This is not the approach taken more recently at Stonehenge.  I'm also concerned that 'removal of inappropriate non-native /formal tree planting from the parkland hill slopes and introduction of native trees and scrub species' again attempts to whitewash over an approach to landscaping which itself has a centuries-long historic heritage, replacing it with scrub species which will require much greater maintenance (at ongoing expense) in order not to overgrow the hill and disrupt the current and historical views.
Paving should be avoided unless very high quality and in keeping with the old city style (i.e. grant setts). Modern paving would cheapen the environment.
Wonderful if any archaeological discoveries can be preserved and interpreted for the public. Good to have planting of trees including exotics by the Nelson Monument.
Given the historical importance of the site there should be an effort to map the entire site and where appropriate excavate areas of interest to ensure that our knowledge is enhanced and to aid in creating educational materials for visitors to the site.
I like the informal aspect of Calton Hill. This should be retained. I would certainly not like fencing

## Natural Heritage Protection and Enhancement

I hope paths will be created where there is clear need/use. Gravel is surely unsuitable for heavily used public areas; dogs and children rapidly kick gravel. I may have missed it but is there a dog policy picking up, leads?
see comment in 6
Although this is perhaps out of the remit here, there would be some merit in choosing/using measures and materials that would also be suitable for Old and New Calton Burying Grounds. Some level of continuity here would be less visually disruptive and more cost-effective.
Again railings should be hip high to avoid injuries. Strict control of access to vehicles.

As previous answers all surface materials, colours seating railings should be decided in consultation with expert conservators. Railings and seating should be limited to keep the 'natural' aspect of the site.

Although I agree that where railings currently exist they should be renewed or repaired I am not convinced of a need to introduce new railing to areas where they do not already exist. An exception to this is where railings may have been removed during war time.

ease of access - carpark should be reinstated

Not convinced that desire line paths can be eliminated, other than by turning them into actual paths. Not convinced that the use of coloured asphalt is in keeping with the character of the core area. Introducing new swathes of colour will affect the setting.

Please see the objections to paving outlined in the previous response.

Most issues appear to be covered, but the following could be considered:

Recommendation 5th bullet: To reinforce the rural and historic character of Calton Hill, consideration could be given to resurfacing paths with the 'original' whinstone. Where asphalt is required, this could be top dressed with whinstone chips to match the surface colour and texture of the non asphalt paths.

Consideration of anti-vandal measures for all surfaces. Including lighting and cameras?

I am very concerned with the idea of railings.

This is a free space, belonging to city residents and no areas should be railed off.

Don't like railings

## Access

Does the introduction of entry control mechanisms entail monitoring the rest of the perimeter / all entry points.  
How does this fit with "right to roam"?

The One o' Clock Gun Asscn would like to propose that a footbridge could be erected connecting the Omni Centre to the Calton Hill. This would allow the elderly and disabled to visit the observatory and the Nelson Monument. A lift would transport the visitors from the ground floor of the centre to the footbridge.

U1(j): I'm in favour of facilitating disabled access to the hill, so long as it does not end up with any parts of the site become a car park. (Besides, disabled badges are all too easily and frequently abused.) As a general rule, private vehicles should not be allowed on the hill. If disabled people need to get up, then this should be by a site-specific, site-restricted mode of transport, preferably as unobtrusive as possible. I would resist any thought of facilitating access for unfit but otherwise able people, for example with pony traps or rickshaws. These would distract from and clutter the site, and in any case – the effort of getting to the top and the sense of reward at the summit is a unique and valuable part of the park's appeal and worth. If you want urban elevators, go to Lisbon. This is Edinburgh: we require phlegm, breathlessness, sore muscles and moral rigour.

U1(k) I can see the point of controlling access and numbers to reduce erosion. But this should not become a pretext for ticket-only, paid-for events which restrict public access to civic space. Edinburgh citizens enjoy watching the fireworks for free from Calton Hill, and bitterly resent attempts to marshal and monetise their historic grandstand. I think you also need to be careful not to allow restricted access to become the norm: Calton Hill is a public good as much as it is a Council resource.

Good management of vehicles required.

There is a concern that the over provision of signage whether interpretation or directional can destroy historic sites and could be detrimental to the currently 'natural' aspect of the Hill. Site layout and information leaflets could be available at or close to the Collective Gallery in weatherproof boxes.

Vehicle access should include licenced taxis to drop off less mobile visitors to the top of the hill area.

Please see the previously expressed objection to increased signage and information boards.

Most issues appear to be covered, but not mentioned in para. 2.53 is that Calton Hill is also one of the main and popular areas in the city to view the evening fireworks display at Edinburgh Castle that marks the end of the Edinburgh International Festival in September.

Choice of language and tone, we acknowledge that that the action plan does seek to address many issues which may restrict access to Calton Hill by those with mobility issues. However, the language and tone of this section (and others relating to access) is rather dated. It is more about problems and challenges to be overcome rather than opportunities for improved access to be embraced. This may seem a minor point. But public spaces should be as inclusive as possible and so should the language used in their associated management plans.

What measures would be taken to restrict access at the Regent Road entrance?

Not sure of the importance of the last measure. The hill has been open to the public for a long time without needing to have an entry control mechanism.

Although it was covered earlier under a previous objective, the lack of adequate lighting is a deterrent to people visiting the hill in the late afternoon and evenings in winter. Lighting is essential for access.

I don't want entry control mechanisms at the Calton Hill Drive/Regent Road entrance

I'm keen to ensure that it is not closed at any point unless councillors and local community groups are consulted well in advance with enough information about reasons why etc to ensure an informed discussion takes place

Worried about too much interference with the paths. Is resurfacing really necessary?

## Views

Impact of planned hotel!!
I understand that as part of their regeneration of the Observatory, Collective Gallery intend to install a rooftop camera with which to broadcast live images to the web. I think this is a good idea, so long as it focuses on broad views/panoramas/dawns/sunsets rather than individuals canoodling in the meadows. It would be worth checking whether this proposal is still on the cards. If it's not, perhaps the Council could consider: (a) contributing to the cost of such an installation/maintenance/running; (b) installing a camera of their own, perhaps at the top of the Nelson Monument. Any such camera would of course have to be appropriately inconspicuous and not cause damage to the building structure.
Keep any lighting to a safe minimum!
info on security / safety is cut off the end of the document (which generally displays very poorly with frequent crashing)
The idea of enhanced interpretation is objectionable.
Most issues appear to be covered, but the removal of trees and other shrub vegetation to open up views should be proportionate and done with care, as trees/shrubs make a significant contribution to the sequestration of CO2 and to minimising some of the adverse effects of climate change.
One very important aspect of the view from the Calton Hill is the old Royal High School. It is essential that the hotel developer does not put up modern ugly buildings or annexes next to the Royal High School.

## Safety and Security

Add Security Lighting and Cameras
I have made points relevant to this in answering Questions 4 and 5.  Of all the areas of Calton Hill, Regent Walk is arguably the duller during the day. If people wish to enter the gorse and scrub at night for 'anonymous intimate activities', good luck to them.
Keep fencing to a minimum. This destroys the 'natural' aspect and general ambience of the site.
Not sure that I agree that we should deter climbing or that it can be done in a manner that will not make injury to those people who will climb up more serious.
Consider in-ground litter bins with covered cylindrical access chutes instead of bins

Climbing on the monument is enabled by items piled against the front of the Monument: on Sunday I saw two decent sized stones in front of it, making "steps" about 18" high. If you want to stop people climbing the Monument, you need to regularly remove similar items: changing the ground-level alone won't stop it. And you need to be careful changing the ground level as this will expose more of the pediment, changing the relative proportions of the elements of the building. Don't want to damage its elegance by lowering the ground too much.

Too much lighting should be avoided (see above). Evidence that more lighting increases safety is equivocal in general and unless well supported by evidence for this location it should not be assumed to be helpful, and resources should not be spent on it, given the other objections to more lighting in the city.

It would be a pity to prevent access to the monument

Changing the ground level to deter climbing up to the plinth may make what is not a very dangerous climb more dangerous - but not so difficult that people won't attempt it . The National Monument is for us all- why shouldn't people clamber on it - what damage does it do to the Monument? How many people are injured as a result of clambering on to it? The Community council do not think that, on the information given, a case has been made out for adjusting the ground level to prevent climbing , but support the lighting and new fence suggestions .

Not sure that it will be possible to stop people climbing on the National Monument - perhaps it would be better to provide safe access to part of monument.

The National Monument should be fully accessible, as in its present form.

People should be allowed to climb on to the national monument as they have done for years.  
I don't want metal fencing

I want people to be able to access the National Monument and climb up on to it if they so desire.

## Facilities

Cycle racks fine. Surely there will be no cycling? Highly dangerous to have cyclists whizzing round amongst pedestrians.

A glass fronted construction could be added to the front of the Nelson Monument. This would encourage visitors to climb the stairs to the front door.

I think extending Wifi provision in the park is an unnecessary expense.

I have made relevant points about access arrangements in answering Question 8.

Any form of transport up the hill should be carefully considered and not intrusive. CCTV and lighting for security and safety also should not be intrusive.

Cycles and people movers on Calton Hill + pedestrians?

Yes to a car park for disabled visitors and some smooth surfaces for wheelchairs and buggies. But it is important for the 'natural' ambience of the site that some paths and access points are left 'rough'. The idea of people movers is not good. the whole area will begin to look like a fairground attraction. This is already a big problem in Edinburgh in other locations.

All capital investment in the proposed facilities should be cost neutral in terms of future on-going running costs, maintenance and repair.

Please, no Wi-fi provision, no "shopmobility" type buggies, no cycle racks. Wi-fi is unnecessary, the steepness of some of the paths would make use of buggies dangerous, and encouraging cyclists would only result in more erosion as they cause their own desire lines.

The suggestion of "people-movers for transporting visitors to the top of the hill" is highly objectionable. Such things are almost always abandoned after short times and the resources wasted. Sloping paths to the top already exist, and the improvements to these paths will allow adequate access.

Please see comments for U1.

I am not sure whether the currently planned toilet provision is adequate for the number of visitors expected. Need to look at whether additional facilities outside of the Observatory area are required.

Improved facilities, but still to be treated as an open parkland, without vehicle transportation of visitors.

At all costs the Hill should not become a 'theme park' destination.

WiFi not necessary in the park

Not sure that WiFi is necessary in the park.

## Cleanliness

For compliance there will have to be a warden system/fines

I think the success of a revamped Calton Hill will be largely dependent on permanent staff being continuously employed here during daylight hours. Their duties should include frequent and regular emptying of more and unobtrusive litter bins. With current staffing levels and work practices, you cannot depend on the Council's Waste Management service to achieve a reliable or satisfactory level of service.

Plenty bins emptied often and strictly no BBQ allowed.

Graffiti is a plague on our cityscape.  
Provision of sufficient litter bins essential but they must be emptied on a regular basis to avoid overflowing and litter blowing around the hill. This has not even been achieved within the city centre so I am not confident Calton Hill will fare any better. When friends visit Edinburgh the common observation is that the city is badly served as regards litter collection, even in 'tourist dense' areas. This contrasts acutely with many other tidy UNESO sites around Europe.

Bins currently overflow regularly on sunny days and bank holiday weekends. The bins that are provided and the number of bins should be of such a size as to cope with extra waste at times of high use.

Facilities for recycling glass and plastic/paper/cans should also be available.

Facilities for dog waste disposal and children's nappies should also be available.

see previous comment

Lamp posts to be of traditional design in keeping with the site.

Everywhere in the city is spoiled by poor bin emptying, and all areas should have proper service.

It would be important to give a high priority to implementing these (low cost) proposals, as the current lack of cleanliness is a main contributor to the air of neglect that pervades parts of Calton Hill

The Western scrub woodland area is currently very neglected, and easily seen from the steps/offices leading down to Leith Street. Particular care will be needed to manage/improve this woodland and keep it rubbish/fly tipping free.

Need to have plan in place to pick up dropped litter and deter people from doing so.

Current bins and procedures to deal with rubbish and litter are woefully inadequate.

## Information and Interpretation

Please don't include a Gaelic version of the signs as this will just increase their size.

If you decide to increase Wifi provision etc, you might use provide e-interpretation, thus reducing the need for perishable signposting and boards.

Intrusive signs

As previously mentioned too may interpretation and information signage will destroy the 'natural' aspect of the site. Information and site plan leaflets could be available in a weatherproof box close to the Collective Gallery.

Again, any physical information points should be of traditional design, and visually non-intrusive. We do NOT want multi-media screens playing videos and blaring out music/commentary. The screens on the bus stops in Princes Street are a fine example of what would be inappropriate for Calton Hill.

Orientation and interpretation signs should be kept to an absolute minimum, and should be discreet. Entrance signs are necessary, but should also be discreet and in keeping with the old "furniture" of the park.

Use of other media to communicate the heritage of the Hill is highly objectionable, as it is a historic place and a sense of the real past (not fake versions) is highly important.



## Management and Maintenance

Will the stakeholder group have input to control of event noise nuisance to neighbours?
It's so vital that there is put in place a long-term maintenance and management plan this was asked for when the redevelopment of the Grassmarket but was not implemented and the result is a deterioration of the streetscape and undoing of the principle reason for its redevelopment.
The problem with stakeholder involvement here is that it will easily be infiltrated by self-interested local residents. You would need to build-in a quota/mechanism so that whilst their legitimate voice and concerns could be heard/respected/acted upon, they did not wield undue influence on use of the park.
Maintenance should on a regular basis by professionals especially in the summer months not just relying on volunteers.
The involvement in of or regular reporting to local Community Councils and Community newspapers should be considered.  A notice board, at the Royal Terrace entrance with Management and Maintenance information and contacts as distinct from "Hill History" information should be considered.
The concept of good management is, of course, a no-brainer. However, experience of the management of parks does not inspire confidence that this will be done.  Use of appropriate and specialist machinery should mean that no cars or other large vehicles should be allowed on the paths in this or any other parks in the city). They endanger children, and other park users, and the drivers often damage the grass.
Table 1 of para. 5.1 gives a very useful indication of the main capital and maintenance issues to be addressed. However, it would be helpful if the actions could be given a scale of priorities and the really key and urgent actions identified for priority allocation of funds.  In order to allocate funds effectively, it would be necessary to have a costed programme and an indication of the possible source of resources e.g. CEC, grants, volunteers, etc. It is not clear whether or not this formed part of the brief for LUC?
Need to have process in place to monitor and review the management of the Hill so that it can be updated on a regular basis in response to changing needs
Monitoring and management procedures must be in place.

## Any other comments or suggestions

Are there any issues to be addressed in terms of counter terrorist matters? (CCTV, hostile vehicle mitigation, visitor monitoring etc)
We are in touch with Gareth Jenkins. The One o' Clock Gun Asscn's main interest in the Calton Hill is the Nelson Monument, especially the history of the time ball. The transit house is also of interest as it supplied the time to the city.

Noise is a serious issue for properties adjacent. Events will need to have guidelines. We have just had a weekend spoiled by an event. It travels on the prevailing West wind and down slope.

This should be under the guidance of the originators of this improvement realm

A One o' Clock Gun Day could be held annually in June on the hill similar to Greyfriars Bobby Day in January. This would attract visitors from all over the world.

1. I would introduce a presumption of no amplification on the hill for music (live and recorded) or the spoken word. Amplified walking tours are an increasingly disruptive and annoying feature of the Old Town.

2. I found no mention in the documentation of the rock-mounted plaque to Wilson, Templeton and Kennedy on the east side of the steps leading up from Waterloo Place. I think this could be usefully included.

3. I'm glad to find the documentation recognises and respects the complex combination of wilderness and formality on Calton Hill. I think you need to respect also its historically rooted components of disorder, disobedience, informal and illicit behaviour. 'Anonymous, intimate activities' are as old as the hills, and this hill in particular. Such behaviours are part of being human and urban and Edinburghers. By all means improve Calton Hill, make it safer and more accessible, but don't attempt the (probably impossible) task of sanitising it. Law-abiding citizens need and will always find limited spaces to be variously anonymous and naughty in, and Calton Hill has long provided a useful outlet for such instincts.

Just better catering facilities.

The use of Calton Hill for 'events' must be in moderation and done sensitively at a time when the ECC seems to have rented out every open space it can to various commercial undertakings. Just look at the past mess in St Andrew Square more recently the roof of the Waverley Mall. The residents and visitors need some open quiet city centre space that does not involve making money, selling alcohol, or playing loud music. In this respect Calton Hill is unique.

Ensure that all furniture, lighting, signage and interpretation are kept to a minimum to maintain the 'natural' feel of the site and that Conservation Specialists are consulted and oversee work at all times.

Make it accessible to all

The Calton Hill is a significant meeting place and focal point in Edinburgh. Public access to the hill and rights of way across the hill should be enshrined as a key principal within the management plan.

Where anything is planned to take place that will impact on public access to the hill or across the paths on the hill then a requirement for appropriate advance notification to and consultation with Councillors and community councils should be written in to the plan.

Unclear how the Collective Gallery got away with its collection of portacabins next to the Observatory. If it had been for a few weeks over the Festival one year, fine, but they are starting to look permanent. A good management plan would remove their cabins and prevent a similar eyesore in future.

No. The Plan is very comprehensive. Adequate resourcing will be essential to implement and enforce the plan.

We believe LUC has produced a comprehensive and detailed account of a wide range of important issues that require to be addressed to restore the outstanding heritage of Calton Hill and improve its understanding and enjoyment by Edinburgh citizens and visitors.

It is positive and progressive that climate change challenges and opportunities are acknowledged in the plan. However, we do not feel that the plan has fully embraced the ideas and actions set out and agreed in the City of Edinburgh's comprehensive climate change adaptation plan: Edinburgh Adapts Action Plan. We would draw your particular attention to the sections covering 'Natural Environment and Greenspace Actions' and 'Built Environment and Infrastructure Actions'. Many of the actions listed in these sections are relevant to Calton Hill and could be rolled out there as part of ongoing city-wide programmes.

It will be important to regularly communicate progress about the implementation of the proposals to the public. It would be helpful identify 'quick win' proposals in order to emphasise the achievement of positive progress with implementing the improvement plan.

Outstanding is improvement of the visitor experience....currently not great due to rubbish lack of maintenance of the landscape and poor facilities such as public toilets.  
Most important as a near neighbour is the preservation of the historic buildings on Carlton Hill, particularly the Old Royal High School.

The New Town and Broughton Community Council welcome this as a timely and comprehensive updating of the previous Management Plan and urge that in order to clarify currently confused management roles (Para M1) the formation of the recommended "lead" party within the CEC, along with stakeholder input, should be expedited. This would permit speedy prioritisation of the daunting multitude of proposed actions.

No mention in the management plan about the art gallery or the new restaurant. Surely this needs to be integrated into the overall plan for the Hill

There is no mention of the Observatory & Collective, who are integral to the site, the way it will be used and visited.

Details of how both the Hill and the built environment will interact should be part of the plan.

Calton Hill is such an important iconic site and should be preserved in its entirety. There should not be too much interference with its unique characteristics. Fencing should be avoided. People should be able to climb up onto the National Monument, which is a symbol of Edinburgh and Scotland.

I like the aspect of Calton Hill. It is a friendly and pleasant place to visit and this should be conserved. I do not want too many obtrusive changes.

## **Historic Environment Scotland**

Apologies for the late response. We have had an initial look at the draft Calton Hill Management Plan and welcome its ambition.

Going through the document we might suggest other sources of information could be examined and sourced for the hill and its place in Edinburgh's townscape and history e.g. books on Edinburgh topography, history, architecture and gardens etc.

Some additional work on the buildings surrounding the hill would be useful, in particular the work of William Stark and William Playfair in the Calton scheme (Royal and Regent Terrace); the work of Elliot in Waterloo Place and Thomas Hamilton's Royal High School and Burns Monument.

2.20. The former Royal High School also served as a City Art Centre for a spell.

2.23. The former Royal High School has been subject to several major applications recently. We would suggest that this section might usefully be updated to record the outcomes, namely that the two hotel proposals have been refused by the City Council's Development Sub-Committee (not just an objection from Historic Scotland) and that the music school scheme currently has both LBC and PP (we don't understand the 'application expired' line).

2.32. We believe there should be additional explanation of the links between the majority of the hill's monuments and those around its base to Greek Revival architecture, in particular Athenian antiquity. Many monuments were directly modelled on similar structures on the Acropolis e.g. Dugald Stewart's and Burn's Monument, and there is a direct link between the National Monument as the Parthenon and the former Royal High School as a gateway building to it. The terraces of the Calton scheme and Waterloo Place continue this Athens of the North theme.

Elsewhere;

The presentation and use, illicit or otherwise, of the National Monument might benefit from further analysis.

We note the Cultural significance statement has stayed largely the same and on page 5-6, the table of cultural significance has got the same ratings (A,B or C) as the one from the 1999 plan.

On page 7, in the relevant Edinburgh Policies and documentation section, there is no mention of the Old and New Towns WHS Management Plan (2011-2016) and Draft Management Plan (2017-2022).

On page 17, the objective H1: Protection of cityscape contributions and visual relationships is the only objective that alludes to "development", their action against the objective is to "ensure the townscape and visual impact assessments are carried out to not obstruct key views".

## **CEC – Planning Team**

1. The document should start with an executive summary of the management intent. The summary of existing research should become an appendix. It is necessary to read through a lot of background text to reach section three to find out what is proposed.
2. Recent planning decisions – it should be checked that paras 2.23 – 2.25 are up-to-date. 2016 hotel application and music school application went to Committee.
3. 2.12 – reads 'site' should this be 'city'?

4. Figure 1 and 2 – Do these reflect views identified in the Conservation Area Character Appraisal, Skyline Study etc. If so cross-refer. Figure 1 – key should read ‘Dugald’ not ‘Dungald’.
  
5. 2.33-2.52 needs updating.
  - [Edinburgh Local Development Plan](#) is referred to but 2.51-2.52 covers the Review of Local Landscape Designations. These designations are now adopted through the LDP and Policy Env 11 Special Landscape Areas applies. The paragraphs on pressures and opportunities from enhancement relate to the Statement of Importance. I don’t think the reference to LUC preparing the review that informed the designations should be in the main report but this could be included in the references.
  - Policy Env 1 – refer to the World Heritage Site Management Plan, its review and key outcomes from consultation e.g. raising awareness of the ONTE WHS, repair and maintenance of historic structures and streets, managing visitor pressures. EWH will be aware of these.
  - The New Town Conservation Area Character Appraisal (2005) has been recently revised.
  - The Edinburgh Skyline Study has been transposed into the Edinburgh Design Guidance – now second revision.
  - Open Space 2021 – Edinburgh’s Open Space Strategy identifies Calton Hill as one of three large greenspace actions to improve the city’s Premier Parks, with the requirement for a new management plan and engagement on site improvements to be prepared (est £5 million scheme). Policy Env 18 applies to the hill in terms of Open Space Protection.
  - The hill is also a Local Nature Conservation Site Env 15 as well as the national designations referred to (relevant to management regimes and LBAP)
  - Check that all relevant policies have been referred to such as Env 12 Trees and statutory protection through Conservation Area status.
  
6. Other policies: refer also to the Edinburgh Street Design Guidance which also includes in scope paths etc within greenspaces, the Council’s Lighting Strategy, Biodiversity Action Plan and Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan, Core Paths Plan.
  
7. In relation to waymarking at the hill’s main entrances, the Plan should refer to the forthcoming Council’s Wayfinding project (link to U6c). In terms of Green Flag criterion for safe and welcoming access. Does some thought need to be given to approach street quality, levels of natural surveillance e.g. Waterloo Place, lighting and pedestrian experience e.g. use of Observatory at night? The document is rightly focussed on access in terms of topography and safety within the park but if the approaches are not inviting then the upgrades to the hill may not achieve their potential. Might be useful to highlight number of residential properties within 10 minute walk of the park, given Edinburgh’s particular city centre population.
  
8. 3.6 seems to conflict with 3.12 statement on cycling?
  
9. 3.16 – Collective Gallery – updating text from ‘proposals’ to ‘development underway’?

10. Objective H1 – currently measures already exist in the form of Local Development Plan policies and related guidance to achieve the stated aims.
  
11. Objective H2/M1 – organogram should set out relevant team around place required to achieve appropriate maintenance and repair of historic fabric. Currently only Localities, P,G &C, culture, waste and cleansing etc. However, if this is a key objective, it would be useful to identify property conservation and specialist support from EWH as well as those involved in the day-to-day running of the park. This house-keeping should not be presented in an a Council/EWH document but put forward as a positive outcome of the review process. Also clarity is already given in section 6.5.
  
12. H4/h – removal of boulders positive but is introduction of knee-rails any better? A trip hazard with large crowds and more visual clutter. Vehicle over-run to be investigated in more thought. Perhaps identify the issue but not the solution at this stage.
  
13. H4/k – stone paved forecourt to Observatory. If to accommodate heavy vehicle traffic more thought is needed to achieve a proposal capable of withstanding such use. Link to U4 – alternative measures for transporting people to the top of the hill to reduce impact of vehicles, improvement of entrances and wider approaches to the hill.
  
14. H6 – refer to EBAP objectives or how the management objectives contribute towards these.
  
15. Figure 9 refers to Capital Works proposals but there are no cost estimates for these key items.



# Calton Hill Management Plan

Edinburgh World Heritage  
& City of Edinburgh Council  
January 2018

# Contents

## Introduction

### Part One: Executive Summary of Existing Research

Purpose and Scope of Previous Plans	2
Chronology of Calton Hill's Development	3
<b>Royal High School (New Parliament House)</b>	4
<b>City Observatory</b>	4
Composition and Context of Calton Hill	4
Cultural Significance of Calton Hill	4
Role and strategic significance of Calton Hill in City of Edinburgh policies and documentation	7
Current Uses / Activities	8

### Part Two: Appraisal of Calton Hill Park Introduction

Condition	9
Uses & Access	12
Assessment	14

### Part Three: A Vision for the Present and Future of Calton Hill

<b>Vision Statement</b>	
Objectives	15

### Part Four: Operational Management

### Part Five: Management Structures & Responsibilities

Introduction	25
Current Management Structures & Responsibilities	25
Proposals for Future Management	25

### Appendix 1

Photographs	27
-------------	----

### Appendix 2

Review of the 2007 Landscape Management Plan	29
--	----

### Tables

Table 1	17
Table 3	29

### Figures

Figure 1 Site Names
Figure 2 View and Context
Figure 3 Access Network
Figure 4 Structure
Figure 5 Furniture
Figure 6 Trees and Shrubs
Figure 7 Management Zones
Figure 8 Landscape Improvements
Figure 9 Proposal Plan





LUC

# 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Edinburgh World Heritage, on behalf of the Calton Hill Management Steering Group, has appointed LUC to develop a coordinated Management Plan for the Calton Hill hilltop park. This is required to build on and review significant previous plans, notably the Calton Hill Conservation Plan (LDN1999) and the Calton Hill Landscape Management Plan (Peter McGowan 2007).
- 1.2 This Management Plan is required to review the previous studies and documentary research; assess the current condition and management arrangements at Calton Hill, and prepare a management Vision and Strategy which addresses management and conservation requirements, and management organisation and responsibilities.
- 1.3 The Plan has also been informed by stakeholder workshops with City of Edinburgh Council (CEC) service representatives, Edinburgh World Heritage, the Collective Gallery and representatives from the local resident's associations.

## 2 Part One: Executive Summary of Existing Research

2.1 This Part of the Management Plan provides a summary of the existing Research on Calton Hill and seeks to distil the nature heritage values of the site, drawing on the significant body of research and plan development undertaken over the last decade. This Executive Summary addresses the following subjects:

- Purpose and Scope of Previous Plans
- Chronology of Calton Hill's Development
- Cultural Significance of Calton Hill
- The Policy Context and Role of Calton Hill

### Purpose and Scope of Previous Plans

#### Calton Hill Conservation Plan (August 1999)

2.2 This Conservation Plan was developed in accordance with the brief for the preparation of a *Conservation Plan for The Calton Hill Buildings and Surrounding Area* issued by the City of Edinburgh Council and dated December 1997.

2.3 The research and survey work demonstrates that Calton Hill, its buildings, monuments, burial grounds and landscape is a Scottish cultural asset of international importance, which should be cared for and promoted as such. Calton Hill derives its cultural significance from a number of different sources, all of which help us to understand the past, enrich the present, and which will be of value to future generations.

2.4 Calton Hill is a semi-natural wilderness in the middle of the city; a public park; a landmark; a viewing point; a focus of architectural, academic and artistic endeavour; a place of science; a place of remembrance and contemplation; a place of inspiration; and, through its topography, architecture and association with the Enlightenment, a potent symbol of National Identity. This complex interaction of physical and cultural factors is said to create a sublime sense of place, and has been compared with the Acropolis of ancient Greece.

2.5 This Conservation Plan highlights that the condition of Calton Hill is currently in decline; which will continue until serious remedial action is taken. It concludes that the following issues must be addressed:

- the protection and enhancement of the hill's cultural significance through the development and implementation of a long-term sustainable integrated Buildings, Monuments, Collections, and Landscape Management Plan;
- the development and implementation of an Interpretative Plan;
- the identification of compatible uses for its unused buildings in order to secure their future;
- the strengthening of pedestrian links with the surrounding city;
- the development of appropriate visitor facilities and access.

#### Draft Landscape Management Plan (2007)

2.6 This Landscape Management Plan was undertaken as a stand-alone exercise (though a Management Plan should have been completed to carry forward the broad conservation strategies established in the Conservation Plan).

2.7 It notes that the buildings on Calton Hill, especially those within the compound of the City Observatory, are in urgent need of action. A Management Plan and Feasibility Study for their restoration and future

use as a public asset and visitor facility. In addition, the continuance of their current ideal use by the Astronomical Society of Edinburgh, is a necessity.

2.8 Calton Hill is often spoken of as the most culturally important place in Edinburgh after the Castle. However, in comparison it is a neglected and deteriorating resource. The proposed landscape improvements will go a long way to reversing the neglect of the landscape, but the larger task of conserving and reusing the buildings remains. Even in a city with a plethora of significant 18th and 19th century Classical buildings the lack of care for this group is notable, matched by the lack of visitor facilities on Calton Hill. Considering that this group of buildings is chiefly responsible for the city's appellation Athens of the North, the deterioration of the fabric should be a trigger for immediate action.

2.9 This Landscape Management Plan goes on to outline the management issues which Calton Hill faces including:

- the management of the condition of the fabric of Calton Hill;
- visitor and traffic management;
- visitor management and wider issues.

2.10 It notes a set of Landscape Conservation and Management Objectives which incorporate and develop the policies established for the landscape in the Conservation Plan. The Landscape Management Plan then sets out a number of policies, which deal with the role of Calton Hill and Gardens within the city, as well as the needs for site management and improvement. These policies fall under the following broad topics:

- Picturesque Character
- New Town Garden Character
- Urban Form and City Views
- Repair, Restore and Upgrade Designed Landscape Features
- Panoramic Viewpoint
- Remove Intrusive Features
- Facilitate Easy Access
- Provide Good Signage
- Planned Programme of Interpretation
- Develop Nature Conservation Value
- Conserve Archaeological Value
- Encourage Appropriate Uses
- Safe and Attractive Environment
- Good Conservation Practice
- Environmentally Sustainable Principles
- Priorities, Programmes and Resources

#### *The Genius Loci of the Athens of the North: The Cultural Significance of Edinburgh's Calton Hill (2013)*

2.11 This thesis discusses, in great depth, the role of Calton Hill and its monuments in the representation of Scotland's identity within the British State and the Imperial idea of the British governing system. Split into the following sections this piece of work draws a number of conclusions.

- Section 1: Rural Urbanism to Urban Arcadia
- Section 2: Death Commemoration and Memory
- Section 3: Unionism to Nationalism

2.12 Section 1 notes that the complex nature of the development of Calton Hill from an urban periphery to an integral part of the city was influenced by a number of factors which encompassed 18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup>

century aesthetic thinking, and also the political aspirations of Great Britain as an imperial power during this period.

- 2.13 Numerous architects, engineers, opticians, artists and all-round visionaries also contributed to the development of the hill during this period. Edinburgh, in assimilating itself to London in terms of its architectural aspirations, did so to prove its legitimacy as a key city in the northern part of Great Britain. As such it chose Greek rather than Roman Architecture.
- 2.14 By including key communication links to London, and a key route to the Port of Leith, as well as establishing the port as a place of navigation in the North Sea, Edinburgh was also asserting its presence as a city of the Empire. The establishment of the monuments on Calton Hill, within this matrix, supported this display of State and Imperial power and further asserted Edinburgh's newly defined role within the British Empire. The arrangement of monuments reinforced the city's cultural aspirations and associations with the Acropolis of ancient Greece. The visual relationship between the Port of Leith and the 'acropolis' of Calton Hill was significant, and the development of the Royal High School as gateway, mimicked the relationship between the temple and the Parthenon in Athens.
- 2.15 Section 2 explores the shift from private to public, through an investigation of the development of the commemorative landscape of Calton Hill during the 18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> centuries. It provides a background to the changing idea of memorial and its relationship with religion and state, from the post Medieval period up to the 19<sup>th</sup> century; while also discussing the idea of commemoration in both a public and private context within the broader landscape (including commemorative architecture of the urban form in Scotland).
- 2.16 The monuments on Calton Hill, with the exception of the monument to Lord Nelson, mark the significance of the Scottish contribution to the British idea, glorifying Scotland's role within the success of the British State. However, through the influence of the literature of Sir Walter Scott and the increasing industrialisation of the city there was a move away from the use of Classical allegory towards gothic romanticism. The result of this was that within a decade of being conceived, the classical landscape of Calton Hill was out of touch with Scottish notions of what represented Scottish identity.
- 2.17 The third section focuses on how Calton Hill's identity was challenged through the heightening discourse surrounding class issues, Scottish national identity and the role of Scotland in the British Empire during the late 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries.
- 2.18 During this period, the elite of the city attempted to take control of Calton Hill, and its structures. However, it is evident that people from all tiers of society continued to use the area, highlighting the stark contrast between the classical architecture, and its symbolism of elite power and influence, with the slum dwellings of Edinburgh's Old Town and the abject poverty of those in the lower classes of society.
- 2.19 Among the conclusions which this thesis draws is the idea that the cultural significance of Calton Hill is in its continual representation of, and dialogue with, the definition of Scottish national identity throughout the last 250 years.

## Chronology of Calton Hill's Development

### Key dates in Chronology of Calton Hill & Environs<sup>1</sup>

- 1456 Greenside Amphitheatre gifted by James II to the city for sport, tournaments and dramatic performances.
- 1462 Trinity College Church founded by Mary of Gueldres.
- 1520 Carmelite Friary founded.
- 1591 Greenside Carmelite Monastery converted to leper colony, following the suppression of the Carmelite Order.
- 1675 Calton Hill denoted usual place of execution.
- Much of the pre-1800s development in the vicinity of Calton Hill was of residences that made up small hamlets surrounding the hill (predominantly to the southwest foot of the hill in the hamlet of Calton, and at the western side, near Greenside, in the hamlet of Craigenfelt).
- 1718 Incorporated Trades purchase half acre of ground from Lord Balmerino for a burial ground.

- 1722 Town Council of Edinburgh began legal process to purchase the hill for £4083-6-8. Land on the western side of the summit (North Craigs or Neils Craigs – Calton Craigs by 1765) was sold by Lord Balmerino to Edinburgh Town Council between 1722-25. At this point the eastern side of the hill was held by Heriot's Hospital, and the lands in the north split between the large institutes of Trinity and Heriots Hospitals, with few smaller individual farmsteads located at specific sites.
- 1750 Quarries on Calton Hill exploited for stone for public works.
- 1762 Burial ground extended southward.
- 1775 First circulatory pleasure walk built round Calton Hill after Council receive petition from David Hume and others.
- 1776 Council received petition from Thomas Short to build an observatory on Calton Hill. Construction work started in the same year.
- 1777 David Hume Mausoleum, designed by Robert Adam, built.
- 1793 Observatory opened in the Keeper's House Tower.
- 1807 Foundation stone of the Nelson Monument, designed by Robert Burn, laid.
- 1812 Transit House built.
- 1814 Competition to plan New Town between Leith Walk and Easter Road held.
- 1815 Governor's House and New Gaol completed.
- 1815-1819 Waterloo Place, Regent Bridge and Regent Road completed. These developments split Calton Burial Ground in two, with disturbed bodies being re interred in the New Calton Burial Ground.
- 1816 Nelson Monument completed by Thomas Bonnar.
- 1820 New Calton Burial Ground opened.
- 1821 Royal Terrace development commenced, followed by Regent and Carlton Terraces.
- 1822 City Observatory, designed by W.H. Playfair, completed.
- 1822 Foundation stone of the National Monument laid on behalf of George IV.
- 1825 New walk built around the west of Calton Hill.
- 1825-9 The Royal High School, designed by Thomas Hamilton, built.
- 1826 Building work on the National Monument, designed by WH Playfair, began (work stopped 1829).
- 1826 John Playfair Monument, designed by W.H. Playfair, completed.
- 1828 Observatory Compound Walls built.
- 1830 Burns Monument, designed by Thomas Hamilton, built.
- 1830-9 Greenside Church, designed by James Gillespie Graham, built.
- 1831 Dugald Stewart Monument, designed by W.H. Playfair, built.
- 1838 First reference to seats on Calton Hill (although they had been on the hill for some years prior to 1838).
- 1844 Political Martyr's Monument, designed by Thomas Hamilton, built.
- 1848 Trinity College Church demolished.
- 1866 Forrest's statues removed from the hill.
- 1887 Portuguese Cannon placed on Calton Hill.
- 1893 Old Observatory House extended.
- 1895 City Dome, designed by Robert Morham, completed.
- 1895-8 City Observatory interior altered.
- 1896 Royal Observatory moved to Blackford Hill.

- During the 20th century there has been very little additional development of note. Various proposals have been put forward for the completion of the National Monument although none have been progressed.
- 1936-9 St Andrew's House, designed by Thomas Tait, built.
- 1940 Five cannon removed from Calton Hill.
- 1968 Royal High School moved to Barnton. The building has remained largely empty since.
- 1995 Calton Hill included in Edinburgh World Heritage Site designation.
- 1998 Parliament Cairn built.
- 1998 Conservation Plan commissioned.
- 2015 City Observatory considered for redevelopment into a modern art gallery, office and café, after lying derelict for more than five years.
- June 2016 More than £300,000 awarded to project to restore City Observatory. New gallery space expected to open in 2018.

### Royal High School (New Parliament House)

- 2.20 The building was refurbished post 1968 to accommodate a new devolved legislation for Scotland. However, as the 1979 devolution referendum failed to provide sufficient backing for a devolved assembly its debating chamber was later used for meetings of the Scottish Grand Committee.
- 2.21 Subsequently the building has been used as offices for departments of Edinburgh Council, including The Duke of Edinburgh's Award unit and the Sports and Outdoor Education unit, and briefly as a City Art Centre.
- 2.22 With the introduction of Scottish devolution in 1999 the Royal High School was suggested as a potential home for the Scottish Parliament. Since then a number of other uses have been put forward, including a home for a Scottish National Photography Centre.
- 2.23 It is now owned by the City of Edinburgh Council who, in 2015, initiated a project to lease the building to be used as a luxury hotel. Two hotel planning applications have now been refused by the Council
- 2.24 The Royal High School Preservation Trust has also put forward an alternative plan to use the building as a music school. This scheme currently has both Listed Building Consent and Planning Permission.

### City Observatory

- 2.25 Redevelopment plans were unveiled in April 2015, and approved in October 2015. The A-Listed Observatory complex will become a contemporary visual arts space, and is expected to open to the public in 2018. Collective are involved in partnership with the City of Edinburgh Council to save the site, which is on the Buildings at Risk Register. The City Observatory is seen as an important piece of Scotland's heritage, which should be preserved.
- 2.26 Collective's website notes the following *'Historically the City Observatory complex was a place to house telescopes and observe the stars, but observatories are also places to view, to reflect upon a city, to bring people together; laboratories to research and places to follow academic pursuits. Collective are developing a new kind of City Observatory for Edinburgh, encouraging engagement, connecting with the locality through the acts of looking, thinking and importantly producing in relation to the historic culture of the site.'*

## Composition and Context of Calton Hill

- 2.27 Figure 1 illustrates the basic composition of Calton Hill and provides names for the main features of the site. The cultural significance of the site and its constituent parts is summarised below.
- 2.28 Figure 2 illustrates Calton Hill Park in the context of the Edinburgh City Centre. This indicates relationships with the wider city, including important views and its relationship to the World Heritage Site.

## Cultural Significance of Calton Hill

- 2.29 The concept of cultural significance refers to the qualities of a place that help understand the past, enrich present lives, and which will be of value to future generations. Assessment of cultural significance is based on a variety of criteria including aesthetic, architectural, archaeological, historic, scientific and social value.
- 2.30 Cultural significance also varies in importance and, any such assessment is influenced by the current values and perspective of time: the cultural significance of any aspect will vary over time. The purpose of identifying different levels of cultural significance is to establish a rational hierarchy within which the relative importance of each aspect of significance can be related to the others and that of the whole place.
- 2.31 The cultural significance of Calton Hill is summarised, by topic, with ratings as defined by the Calton Hill Conservation Plan 1999 below<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Summarised from the Calton Hill Conservation Plan (August 1999), Chapter 3 Statement of Cultural Significance

Topic	Rating (conservation Plan 1999)	Features / Comments
Topography and Townscape	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Important visual feature when seen from a variety of locations across the city (including along the axis of Princes Street).</li> <li>• Has fundamentally influenced the physical development of Edinburgh (any residential development has been restricted to the lower slopes of the hill and follows the existing contour of the ground).</li> <li>• William Stark (19<sup>th</sup> C Edinburgh architect) identified that the lower slopes provided the more interesting views and suggested street plans should be designed to relate to site topography. This set the pattern for much of the subsequent street planning in the area between Leith Walk and Easter Road.</li> </ul>
The New Town & The Enlightenment	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of the New Town stemmed from a period, generally known as the Enlightenment (following the Act of Union of 1707).</li> <li>• Particular emphasis on the teaching of language and philosophy of Greece. Thus, Edinburgh came to be associated with the ideals and traditions of ancient Greece.</li> <li>• Symbolic linking of Edinburgh to the origins of classical civilisation, which has been uppermost in the mind of anyone proposing to build on Calton Hill. As a result, every building on the hill is in a sense a monument (even those like the observatories, which were built to fulfil a practical function), and designed to celebrate the importance of their site.</li> <li>• Calton Hill is the principal eminence of the New Town and its most significant topographical feature.</li> <li>• Princes Street was precisely aligned with its south summit Calton Hill which was later topped by the Nelson Monument which in turn was sited, in part at least, to terminate the vista eastwards along Princes Street.</li> </ul>
Buildings and Monuments	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First developments on Calton Hill were built purely for practical use; however, its prominent location resulted in it being the inevitable choice for siting memorials to people and events of importance. (List of monuments and dates of construction included under Chronology of Development).</li> </ul>
Burial Grounds	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three burial grounds are associated with Calton Hill. These are said to contain some of the finest 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century monuments, memorials and lairs in Scotland (the most impressive collection being housed in the southern portion of Old Calton).</li> </ul>
Public Park	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 1775 the Town Council was petitioned to lay out a public walk around Calton Hill. This walk is an example of one of the earliest in Britain, constructed at a time when town councils were only just providing ordinary street footpaths. After the construction of this walk Calton Hill was developed as a pleasure ground, with other walks being added.</li> <li>• These walks still provide a series of outstanding views across the Old and New Town including the classic view along Princes Street; to Arthur's Seat and Salisbury Crags; and further to the Pentland hills, the Firth of Forth and Fife.</li> <li>• On the eastern part of the hill, looking towards Holyrood Park, natural features so dominate that the city surrounding the base of the hill can be overlooked.</li> <li>• The Conservation Plan notes that Calton Hill is <i>'primarily contemplative [...] it provides space for people to walk quietly; to meet and converse; to take more vigorous exercise or just sit and enjoy the prospect.'</i></li> </ul>
Science	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Astronomical Institute founded in 1812 and based on Calton Hill was the first British Society devoted solely to Astronomy.</li> <li>• The City Observatory was established as the "Royal Observatory of Edinburgh" by George IV and was the original location of the world-famous Royal Observatory.</li> <li>• Pioneering astronomical research of international importance was carried out at Calton Hill by, among others, Thomas Henderson, the first Astronomer Royal, and Charles Piazzi Smyth who developed many types of scientific instruments.</li> <li>• The observatory buildings housed the first scientific time keeping service in Edinburgh which was based on the study of star positions.</li> <li>• Installations such as the time-ball housed at the top of the Nelson Monument and the one-o'clock gun at the castle, provided accurate time signals for Edinburgh and mariners in the Firth of Forth. The time keeping service was relayed, using telegraph signals, to cities throughout the country and British Empire.</li> <li>• Many other cities, including Cincinnati, adopted elements of the time-keeping methods developed in Edinburgh.</li> </ul>
Scientific Instruments		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The collection of instruments associated with Calton Hill is of international importance to the study of astronomy and time.</li> <li>• The Adie Transit Telescope, first housed in Transit House and now owned by the Astronomical Society of Edinburgh, is on display in the City Observatory and the collection of instruments bought to equip the City Observatory is still largely intact.</li> <li>• Several uncatalogued collections of early photographic plates and other miscellaneous items are still stored in the City Observatory.</li> <li>• The telescope housed in the City Observatory is the best publicly accessible telescope in Scotland and is still in regular use.</li> <li>• Many of the instruments are currently stored off-site in places such as the Royal Museum of Scotland. The return of them to the observatory will enhance their significance and is an obvious priority assuming that suitable security and environmental conditions can be provided.</li> </ul>
The Arts	Rated 'A': of Exceptional Significance and International Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The body of work created by notable painters and printmakers is said to be unrivalled, even by that related to Edinburgh Castle.</li> <li>• The National Galleries of Scotland's collection of over 70 items in various media includes works by Sandby, Turner and Paolozzi and there are also collections of coloured prints in the New Club, the Edinburgh City Arts Centre and CityLibrary.</li> </ul>

Topic	Rating (conservation Plan 1999)	Features / Comments
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Historic Environment Scotland 'Canmore' database lists c.500 entries relating to the hill.</li> <li>The first recorded panorama drawn by Robert Barker is a view of Edinburgh taken from Calton Hill which was exhibited in 1788.</li> <li>An aquatinted panorama dated 1793, drawn by Robert Barker and engraved by J Wells, is taken from the roof of Old Observatory House and demonstrates exceptional historical views.</li> <li>The hill also features in many early photographs including late 19<sup>th</sup> century prints by Thomas Begbie.</li> <li>Many writers have expressed opinions about the hill including notably Robert Louis Stevenson, Lord Cockburn, and Queen Victoria.</li> <li>Rock House, the last house in the terrace of High Calton, was used by David Octavius Hill as a studio for his pioneering photographic partnership with Thomas Adamson. More than 400 sitters came to Calton Hill to have their likenesses taken in the garden so that the photographer could take advantage of the conditions of light occasioned by being just above the level of smoke and fog.</li> </ul>
Geology	Rated 'B': of Considerable Significance and National Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calton Hill has been designated a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) because of its geology as part of the wider Arthur's Seat volcano complex.</li> <li>Various exposed outcrops of rock, quarry faces, and the south west face below the Governor's House are identified as particularly significant.</li> </ul>
Habitat	Rated 'C': of Some Significance and Local Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Although lacking rarities, due to exposure, Calton Hill has considerable local wildlife value as a semi-natural area of woodland and grassland located in the city centre. There is also a report of a rare arachnid on the crag above Calton Hill.</li> </ul>
Archaeology	Rated 'C': of Some Significance and Local Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investigations have concluded that over much of the hill the effects of soil processes, vegetation change and the numerous building works have altered the upper levels of the soil profile and effectively truncated any archaeological remains. Few areas of unequivocal merit have therefore been identified.</li> <li>Calton Hill occupies a key strategic location and has undoubtedly been used often in the past. It is probable, therefore, that currently hidden archaeological remains and materials do exist.</li> <li>There is evidence to suggest that the hill may have been used in prehistoric times as a fort, possibly located in the area around the triangulation point, although evidence of earlier use of the hill is limited to a reported find of a bronze-age collared urn now lost.</li> <li>Herman Lyon's mausoleum is also of importance and has undergone some recent investigations; the integrity of this buried structure should be protected.</li> <li>The existing built structures, including retaining and boundary walls, are themselves of great importance as standing archaeology and archaeological analysis of each helps inform knowledge of their development and significance.</li> </ul>
The People	Rated 'C': of Some Significance and Local Importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calton Hill has been visited by many of the most important figures in Edinburgh's history and, since the 18th century, has been enjoyed by the people of Edinburgh for recreation and exercise. Apart from Robert Forrest who lived for a short period in a cottage adjacent to the National Monument, and the occupants of the Nelson Monument and Old Observatory House, no one has lived on the hilltop.</li> <li>A book titled The People of Calton describes people who have lived in Regent/Royal/Carlton Terraces and in High Calton. These include an unusually high proportion of people who have made important and sometimes unusual contributions to the life of Edinburgh, including Robert Burns' Clarinda who lived for part of her life at High Calton.</li> <li>Thomas Henderson, the first Astronomer Royal, and his successor Charles Piazzi Smyth both worked at the observatory and contributed hugely to the science of astronomy.</li> <li>The famous preachers John Wesley and Rowland Hill preached to crowds of thousands on the hill.</li> <li>One of the most well-known photographs of the hill, taken by Thomas Begbie, shows the hill being used by washerwomen with their sheets spread out on the grass and it is entirely characteristic of the hill that such mundane chores should be carried out amongst the monuments.</li> <li>Today the hill is enjoyed by people from all over the world, tourists and locals alike, who still come to enjoy the views, take exercise, or simply to spend a short while in contemplation amongst its monuments.</li> </ul>

# CALTON HILL Management Plan

## Key

- 1: Old Observatory House
- 2: City Observatory
- 3: City Dome
- 4: Playfair Monument
- 5: National Monument
- 6: Nelson Monument
- 7: Dugald Stewart Monument
- 8: Parliament Cairn
- 9: Triangulation Point
- 10: Portuguese Canon

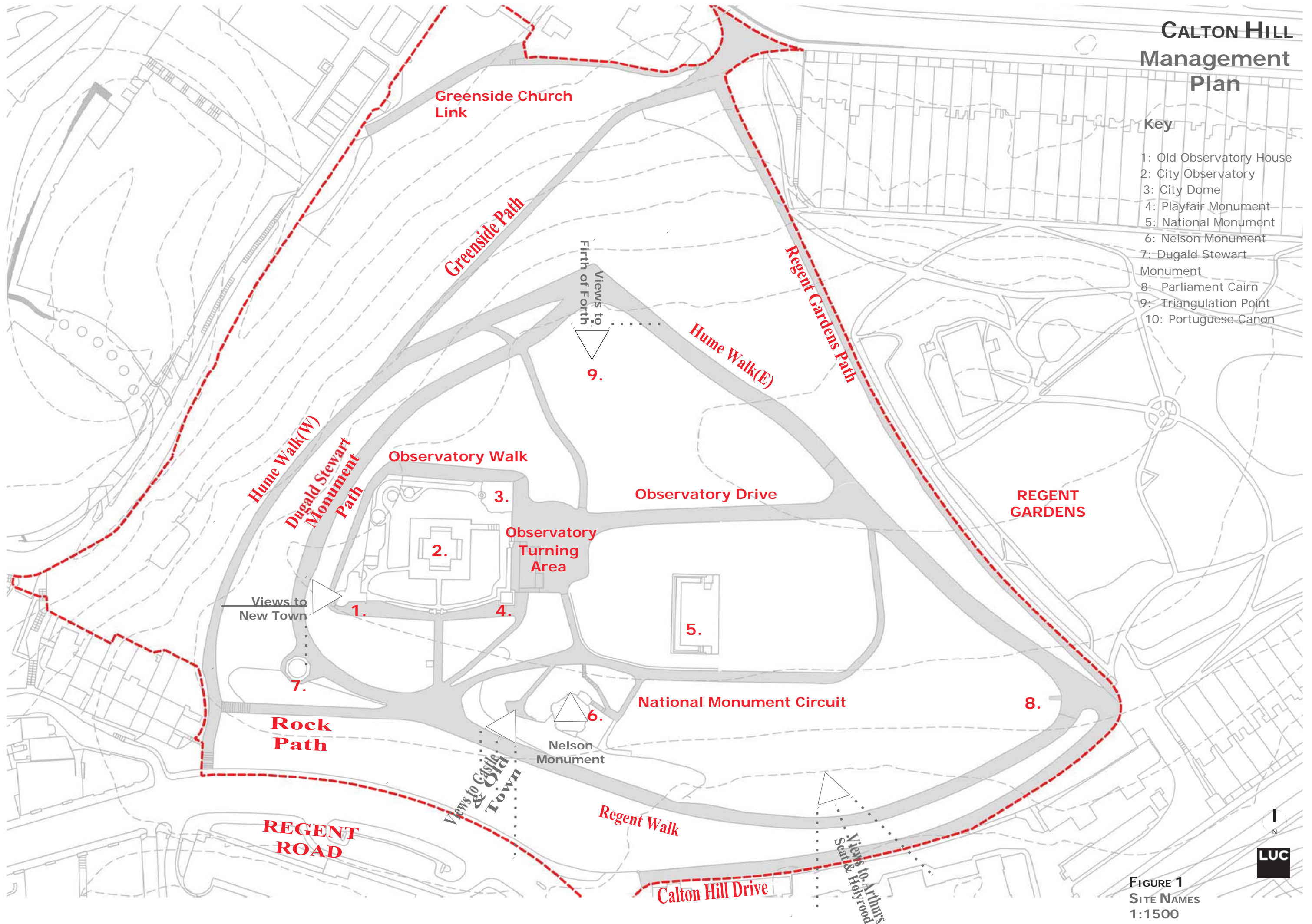



FIGURE 1  
SITE NAMES  
1:1500





# CALTON HILL Management Plan

## Key

 Key local views to  
Calton Hill

 Key views from  
hilltop park

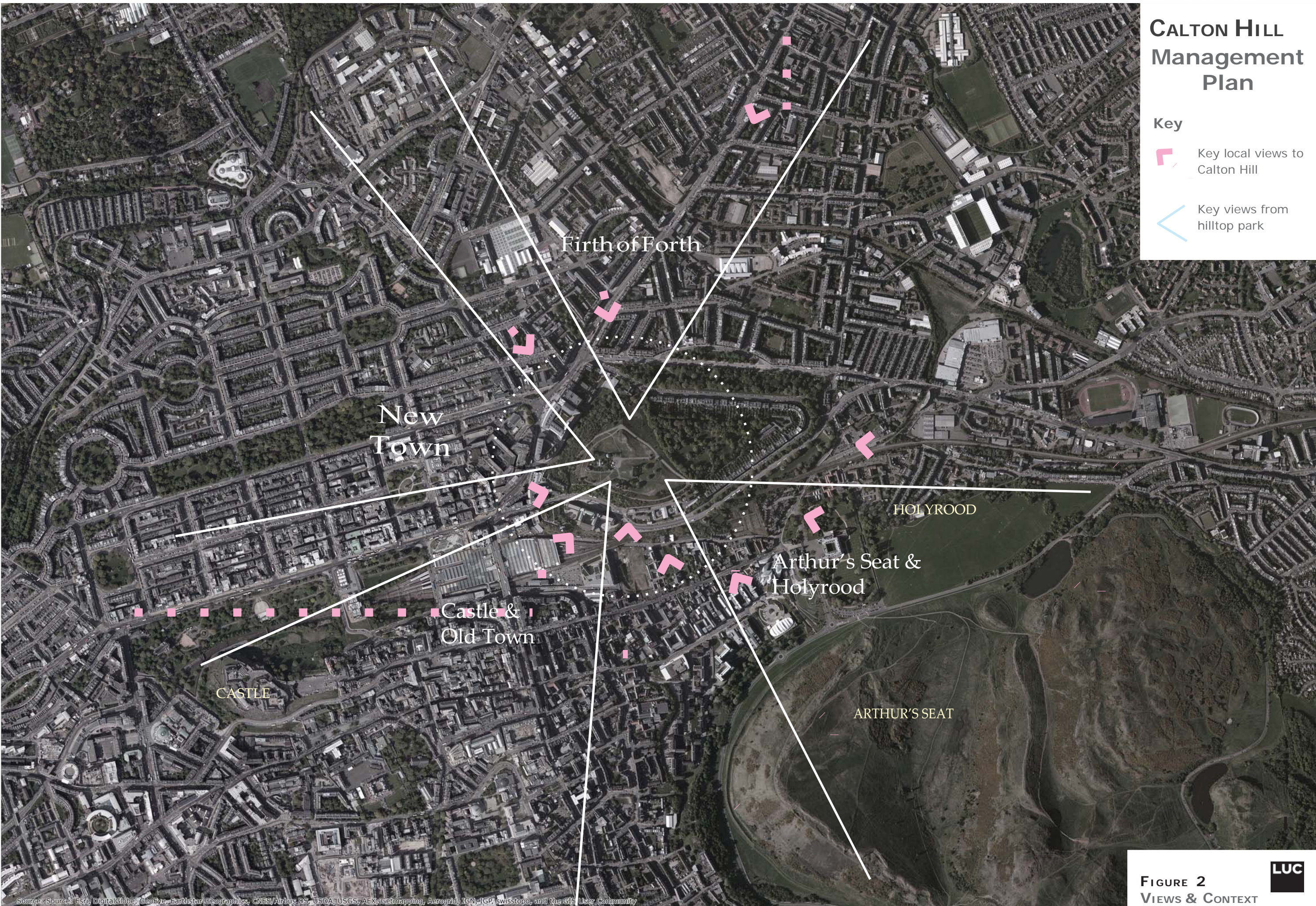


FIGURE 2  
VIEWS & CONTEXT



Source: Sources: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AEX, Getmapping, Aerogrid, IGN, IGP, swisstopo, and the GIS User Community

## Role and strategic significance of Calton Hill in City of Edinburgh policies and documentation

### The Edinburgh Local Development Plan (2016)<sup>ii</sup>

- 2.33 The current Local Development Plan (LDP) was adopted in November 2016; it replaces the previous City Local Plan. It shows Calton Hill as Open Space being within a designated Conservation Area. There are several policies within the LDP of relevance to Calton Hill. These include the policies outlined below:
- 2.34 **Policies Des 1; Des 3; Des 4 and Des 11:** These policies relate to the quality of design and development required by the City Council, and have particularly relevant provisions to prevent damage to the character of Edinburgh's townscape, to the setting of important townscapes, buildings and landscapes, and on key views and skylines. These policies have particular relevance to Calton Hill, given its prominence in the city views and its role in defining the character / identity of Edinburgh.
- 2.35 **Policy ENV 1 World Heritage Sites:** Development which would harm the qualities which justified the inscription of the Old and New Towns of Edinburgh as World Heritage Sites or would have a detrimental impact on a site's setting will not be permitted (note also: World Heritage Site Management Plan (2011-16) and Draft Management Plan (2017-22)).
- 2.36 **Policy ENV 2 Listed Buildings – Demolition:** Proposals for the total or substantial demolition of a listed building will only be supported in exceptional circumstances, taking into account:
- the condition of the building and the cost of repairing and maintaining it in relation to its importance and to the value to be derived from its continued use;
  - the adequacy of efforts to retain the building in, or adapt it to, a use that will safeguard its future, including its marketing at a price reflecting its location and condition to potential restoring purchasers for a reasonable period;
  - the merits of alternative proposals for the site and whether the public benefits to be derived from allowing demolition outweigh the loss.
- 2.37 **Policy ENV 3 Listed Buildings – Setting:** Development within the curtilage or affecting the setting of a listed building will be permitted only if not detrimental to the appearance or character of the building, or to its setting.
- 2.38 **Policy ENV 4 Listed Buildings – Alterations and Extensions:** Proposals to alter or extend a listed building will be permitted where those alterations or extensions are justified, will not cause any unnecessary damage to historic structures or diminish its interest and where any additions are in keeping with other parts of the building.
- 2.39 **Policy ENV 5 Conservation Areas – Demolition of Buildings:** Proposals for the demolition of an unlisted building within a conservation area but which is considered to make a positive contribution to the character of the area will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Proposals for the demolition of any building within a conservation area, whether listed or not, will not normally be permitted unless a detailed planning application is submitted for a replacement building which enhances or preserves the character of the area or, if acceptable, for the landscaping of the site.
- 2.40 **Policy ENV 6 Conservation Areas – Development:** Development within a conservation area or affecting its setting will be permitted which:
- preserves or enhances the special character or appearance of the conservation area and is consistent with the relevant conservation area character appraisal;
  - preserves trees, hedges, boundary walls, railings, paving and other features which contribute positively to the character of the area; and
  - demonstrates high standards of design and utilises materials appropriate to the historic environment.
- 2.41 **Policy ENV 7 Historic Gardens and Designed Landscapes:** Development will only be permitted where there is no detrimental impact on the character of a site recorded in the Inventory of Gardens and Designed Landscapes, adverse effects on its setting, or upon component features which contribute to its value. Elsewhere, adverse effects on historic landscape features should be minimised. The restoration of Inventory sites and historic landscape features is encouraged.
- 2.42 **Policy ENV 8 Protection of Important Remains:** Development will not be permitted which would:
- adversely affect a Scheduled Ancient Monument or other nationally important

archaeological remains, or the integrity of their settings;

- damage or destroy archaeological remains of more local significance which the Council considers should be preserved in situ.

- 2.43 **Policy ENV 9 Development of Sites of Archaeological Significance:** Planning permission will be granted for development on sites of known or suspected archaeological significance if it can be concluded from information derived from a desk based assessment and walkover survey, and if requested by the Council, a field evaluation, that either:
- No significant archaeological features are likely to be affected by the development.
  - Any significant archaeological features will be preserved in situ and, if necessary, in an appropriate setting with provision for public access and interpretation.
  - The benefits of allowing the proposed development outweigh the importance of preserving the remains in situ. The applicant will then be required to make provision for archaeological excavation, recording and analysis, and publication of the results before development starts, all to be in accordance with a programme of works agreed with the Council.
- 2.44 **Policy ENV 11 Special Landscape Areas:** Planning permission will not be granted for development which would have a significant impact on the special character or qualities of Special Landscape Areas. This includes Calton Hill SLA.
- 2.45 **Policy ENV 14 Sites of National Importance:** Development which would affect an SSSI will only be permitted where an appraisal has demonstrated that:
- the objectives of the designation and the overall integrity of the area will not be compromised; or
  - any significant adverse effects on the qualities for which the area has been designated are clearly outweighed by social or economic benefits of national importance.
- 2.46 **Policy ENV 15 Sites of Local Importance:** Calton Hill is a Local Nature Conservation Site. The Edinburgh Biodiversity Action plan also has relevant actions for associated habitats and species.
- 2.47 **Policy ENV 18 Open Space Protection:** Calton Hill is classed as Open Space and so detrimental development will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances.

### New Town Conservation Area Character Appraisal<sup>iii</sup>

- 2.48 Throughout the appraisal the prominence of Calton Hill, and its visibility from a number of points across the city are noted. The monuments and observatory on Calton Hill are described as 'principal features'.

### The Edinburgh Skyline Study (transposed into the Edinburgh Design Guidance)<sup>iv</sup>

- 2.49 Edinburgh's skyline is an essential part of the character and appearance of the city, and is an important asset to protect. Edinburgh's Skyline Study identifies the key views in the city and forms the basis for the non-statutory guidance on the protection of key views. Four of the key views identified within central Edinburgh are from Calton Hill. There are also five key views identified, from where the main focus is Calton Hill. These include from the Castle Ramparts, Camera Obscura, North Bridge, Jeffrey Street, Cranston Street, and Princes Street.

### Edinburgh Street Design Guidance

- 2.50 This Guidance includes many elements relevant to Calton Hill, including commentary on appropriate lighting, footpaths, trees, planting, landscape, surface materials etc.

### Review of Local Landscape Designations<sup>v</sup>

- 2.51 This study notes the following potential pressures upon landscape integrity in relation to Calton Hill:
- built development affecting appreciation of the hill form and skyline;
  - path erosion and damage resulting from visitor pressure.
- 2.52 The following enhancement potential is also noted:
- management of vegetation to enhance the landscape character and views;
  - path improvement to manage and enhance the visitor access and experience.

## Current Uses / Activities

- 2.53 Calton Hill is a public open space currently used for a range of informal uses and activities and is popular for walking and sightseeing. It is also used for a variety of more formal activities and events, including those listed below:
- **Photoshoots** for events and products such as for Scottish Food & Drink, political, BT Sport, Barbour, Nationwide, Great Edinburgh Run, Warburton, Musselburgh Race course - Edinburgh Cup Launch, EIFF Vehicle Partner, Eleni L and Pret a Manger.
  - **Filming**, including for a number of **channels** (BBC Alba, BBC 1, BBC Current Affairs, BBC News, BBC Wales, BBC Hogmanay, CBeebies, TSN Canada, CNN, Cactus TV, Forth One), **events** (including Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo), and **television shows** (including Britain's Got Talent, Good Morning Britain, The Nation's Favourite, Location, location, location, Dickinson's Real Deal, Kevin Bridges, The One Show and Antiques Roadshow). Calton Hill has also been used for filming by SE Film Production Ltd., and City of Edinburgh Council Promo films.
  - **Fundraising** events such as WALK it Scotland for Crohns, Sport Relief Challenge, and Carers UK 50 Hill Challenge.
  - **Cultural and Recreational** events such as The Culture Show, Edinburgh Film Festival, Artsnight, Maggie's Culture Crawl, Beltane Fire Festival, Whisky Welcome (including bagpipe workshop), Bicycle Ballet, Murley Dance at the Fringe, Grey Goose Camionette, Culinary Journey and Afternoon Tea.
  - **Military events** such as Trafalgar Day.
  - **Sporting** events such as Survival of the Fittest, Seven Hills of Edinburgh Race and Challenge
  - **Conference** events, including Lloyds One Group Conference.
  - **Religious celebrations** such as Easter Dawn Worship, Beltane, and the Dussehra Hindu Festival.
  - **Hogmanay celebrations**, including Edinburgh's Hogmanay Midnight Fireworks and Torchlight Procession.
  - **Wedding celebrations**, including wedding ceremonies and photography.
  - **Protest events**, including the Worldwide March Against Government Corruption.
  - **Educational events**, including Calton Hill Geology Walk.
- 2.54 The subject of uses is discussed in further detail within the Management Plan to follow.



# 2 | Site Appraisal



## 2 Part Two: Appraisal of Calton Hill Park

### Introduction

3.1 This chapter provides a 2016 appraisal of the Hilltop Park reflecting the findings of site surveys, desk reviews and consultations during the study period. This addresses three key subject areas:

- the physical composition and condition of the park landscape;
- the uses of the park by all parties (e.g. visitors, Edinburgh residents and operators);
- an assessment of associated issues, categorised as 'Risks, Threats & Constraints' and 'Needs & Opportunities'.

### Condition

#### Access Network

3.2 The access network within the Hilltop Park comprises a number of circular walks and interconnecting ramps. These have been laid out to negotiate the significant level changes over Calton Hill, and to provide terraces at different levels from which views of the city and more distant panoramas can be obtained. The existing access routes represent the product of sequential development and alterations. It is believed the original paths were unmetalled but have subsequently been widened and surfaced in bitumen macadam to withstand vehicular access and to provide more stable surfaces on the steeper slopes. Fig 3 illustrates the current composition and condition of the access network within the Hilltop Park.

- **Calton Hill Drive:** this route represents the main vehicular route into the Park from Regent Road, adjacent to the Royal High School. It is framed by walls on both sides and is approximately 5m wide with an asphalt surface.
- **Regent Walk:** a level route cut into the south slope of the hill and running below the Nelson Monument ridge. It is framed between basalt cliffs and a parapet wall and is approximately 4m wide. It has a predominantly unmetalled surface of crushed grey whinstone with vegetation encroachment from the sides.
- **Hume Walk (West & East):** represents the main circular walk running around the hill at the lower level and linking with Regent Walk at its eastern end. Hume Walk extends northwards from the entrance steps from Regent Road where it is tightly confined by rock cuttings; it then becomes more open although edged by a parapet wall on its western side. It varies from approximately 3.5m to 5m wide and is predominantly surfaced in asphalt/DBM. The western section is however unmetalled/ crushed stone aggregate with the remnants of an earlier bitmac surface present in some locations. Hume Walk is edged by whinstone setts and double sett channels for much of its length. Vegetation encroachment has obscured the edgings for significant lengths.
- **Dugald Stewart Monument Path:** a mid-level route which runs around the west side of the Observatory Hill (overlooking the New Town and Hume Walk). It links with Hume Walk on the northern side of the hill and with the Hume Monument area below the Observatory. It is unmetalled and surfaced in crushed stone aggregate with grass edges.
- **Observatory Drive and turning area:** the route from Hume Walk to the Observatory's main entrance and vehicle turning area, this is approximately 5m wide and surfaced in asphalt with sett edgings. This forms part of the main service route for the Observatory and Nelson's Monument and is in sound condition. The large asphalt turning area also accommodates essential parking by arrangement (e.g. for disabled visitors). The extensive turning area is functional but detracts from the setting of the Observatory and National Monument in its current form.

- **Observatory Walk and Ramps:** the Observatory is encircled by a high-level terrace which runs outside the Observatory compound walls. It has different characteristics on each side of the Observatory:
  - South: a wide bitumen macadam surfaced terrace adjacent to the grass slope and connected by narrow stepped ramps from the lower level paths and main junction / arrival area;
  - West: partially narrow terraced route with parapet walls and railings for safety (above cliffs);
  - North: terraced route with internal verge and steep grass slopes below;
  - East: vehicular turning head as described above.
- **National Monument circuit:** a metalled path runs around the east and south sides of the National Monument area linking with the Nelson's Monument paths and ramps on the south side of the Observatory. This route is narrower at c. 3m wide and has grass edges.
- **Nelson Monument Paths:** a network of metalled paths and steps leading up to the entrances of Nelson's Monument and the viewpoint over Regent Walk to its west. Paths are c. 1.5m wide.
- **Greenside Path:** a cross-park route which connects with Hume Walk in the west and the Royal Terrace entrance in the north. It is approximately 3m wide, is predominantly surfaced in asphalt and has double sett channels for much of its length. Vegetation encroachment has obscured the edgings for significant lengths, some of which is growing through the railing on the path's northern side.
- **Greenside Church Path:** path connecting Greenside with the Royal Terrace entrance, at the back of Greenside Church. It is approximately 4.5m wide at the Greenside Row end, narrowing to between 2.5 and 3m where it runs alongside the church, with short flights of steps. Adjacent to Greenside Church the path is framed by walls on both sides, with overhanging woodland on its south side. The path is unmetalled/comprised of crushed stone aggregate which has eroded in places.
- **Regent Gardens Path:** one of the main cross-hill routes connecting the park entrance at Royal Terrace to Calton Hill Drive. The path is between approximately 3.5 and 4.5m in width, and composed of crushed stone aggregate steps with setts as treads. The path is edged by a high wall containing Regent Gardens on its eastern side, with overgrown vegetation on both sides.
- **Desire Line routes and erosion areas:** a number of desire line paths have been worn by heavy footfall and these have created scars in the grass areas, some leaving bedrock exposed as the result of soil erosion. The erosion areas are illustrated on Fig 3 and these lead to the 'honey-pot' areas at viewpoints and at monuments. The notable desire line routes include:
  - The Triangulation point area;
  - The south ridgeline overlooking Holyrood Palace and Arthur's Seat;
  - Routes between the Hume Monument area and the Observatory Terrace.
- **Drainage issues:** the steepness of several access routes determines that surface water runoff can be damaging to path surfaces, especially where the routes are unmetalled. Heavy rain conditions cause the scour of aggregates in these areas. Unmaintained/blocked drainage infrastructure exacerbates problems by increasing the overland flow of surface water. In addition to surface water damage; a significant drainage problem exists at the Regent Road steps entrance where a blocked sewer (from Nelson's Monument) is discharging above and through the steps. This being the principal pedestrian entrance from the city centre, makes resolution of this problem a priority item.

#### Access Network -Key Issues:

- Vegetation encroachment along footpaths;
- Erosion of unmetalled footpath surfaces due to surface water run-off;
- Historic steps becoming worn and locally unstable;
- Scarred grass due to erosion along desire lines and at 'honey-pots';
- Blocked drain at the Regent Road steps; and
- Observatory Drive turning area detracts from the setting of the Observatory and National Monument.

# CALTON HILL Management Plan

## Key

-  Hilltop Park boundary
-  Asphalt
-  Whinstone
-  Desire lines
-  Sett pavement

## Key Issues

1. Vegetation encroachment
2. Blocked drainage
3. Erosion at honeypots
4. Steps deteriorating
5. Erosion at desire lines

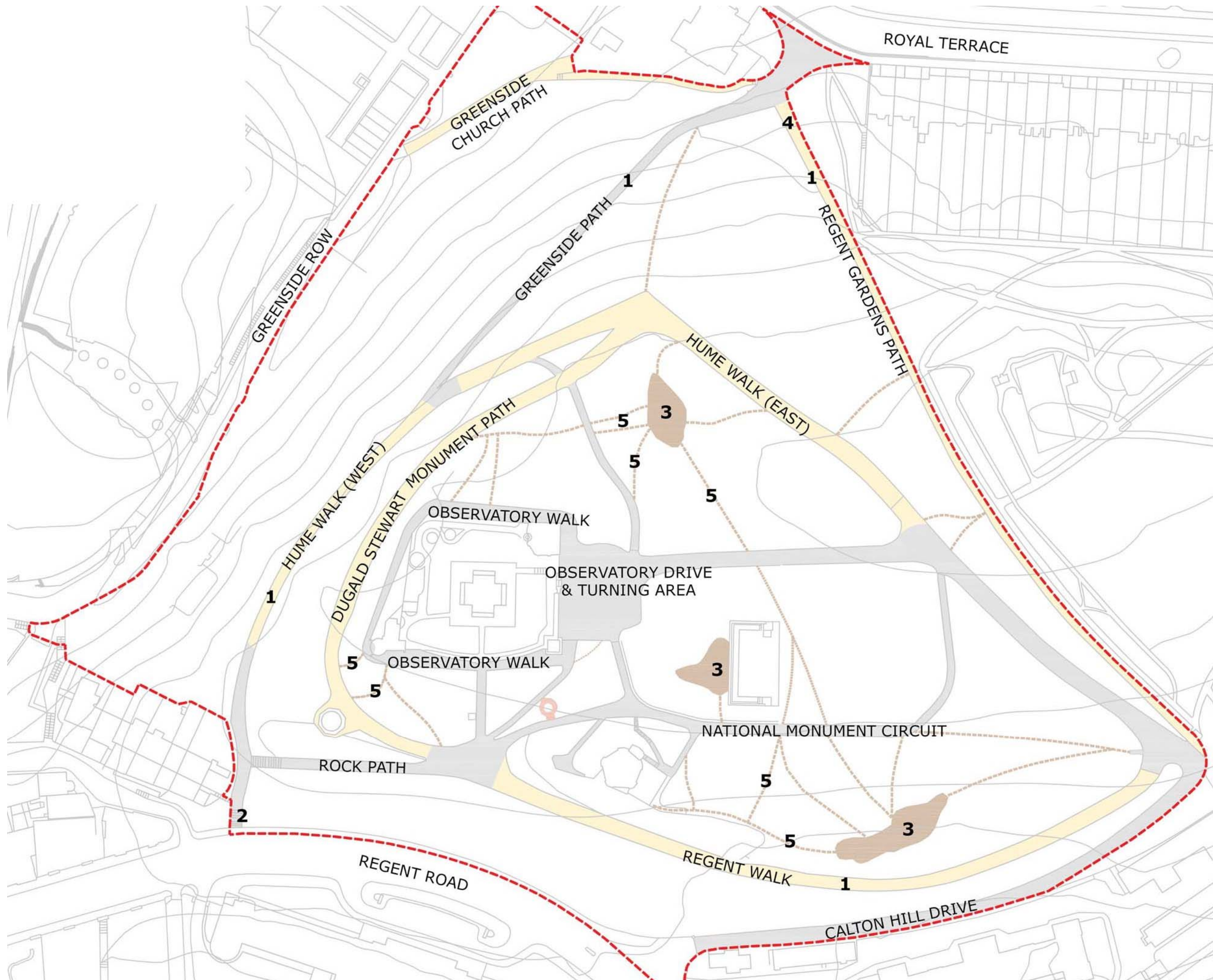


FIGURE 3 ACCESS NETWORK 1:1500



## Structures

3.3 Fig 4 illustrates the current composition and condition of the structures within the Hilltop Park. These are described below for Walls (W) Steps (S), Structures (Str) and Railings (R):

- **W1: Regent Road perimeter:** the Regent Road perimeter of the park is defined by a buff sandstone ashlar retaining wall c. 1.6m high comprising a plinth course, a wall of three consistent courses then a cope. It is approximately 200m long extending between Calton Hill (road) and the gateway adjacent to the Royal High School Lodge house. It is consequently highly visible from the adjacent Regent Road. It appears to be in sound condition overall although there is potential for vegetation damage at the wall head level.
- **W2: Calton Hill Drive - North:** the above wall terminates at the Hilltop Park gateway on Regent Road, where the park's perimeter wall changes to a basalt rubble structure averaging approximately 1m high, although varying along its length to accommodate rock outcrops. The top half of the wall is covered by vegetation (predominantly ivy, gorse, grass and broom). It appears however to have undergone recent repointing and is in sound condition with only very localised stonedisplacement.
- **W3: Calton Hill Drive - South:** the retaining wall on the south side of Calton Hill Drive is approximately 3m high (on the Royal High School side), and is topped with a railing approximately 1.5m high. It runs between Regent Road in the west and Regent Gardens Path in the east. The wall and railing appear to be in sound condition, although there is some vegetation encroachment at the eastern end in proximity to the crash barrier.
- **W4: Regent Walk:** a rubble stone wall with random rubble cope runs along the south side of Regent Walk. It appears to be in poor condition overall and there is potential for damage from vegetation encroachment. The north side of Regent Walk is contained by rocky outcrops in the west, grading to hill slope in the east, both of which are well vegetated. There is a railing at path level below Nelson's Monument, which is misshaped and subject to vegetation encroachment.
- **W5: Hume Walk – West:** an ashlar wall with cope approximately 1.2m in height runs along the western side of Hume Walk (West), between the rocky outcrops leading up from Regent Road in the south and the junction with Greenside Path. The wall appears to be in sound condition although is subject to some vegetation encroachment.
- **W6: Rock Path:** a rubble stone wall with random rubble cope runs along the south side of Rock Path, which leads up to the Nelson Monument, and is approximately 1.2m in height. It appears to be in sound condition. A cast-iron handrail with lion's head motif runs up the middle of Rock Path and appears to be in reasonable condition.
- **W7: Observatory Terrace:** a low (c. 0.5m in height) random rubble wall contains the path running along the eastern side of the Observatory. A handrail (c. 1m in height) provides a safety barrier to the rocky cliff face below the north-west corner of the Observatory. The handrail appears in sound condition although vegetation has encroached the wall.
- **S1: Regent Road Entrance:** a flight of steps leading to Hume Walk (West) from the Regent Road entrance. The steps are in reasonable condition although there is an on-going problem with a blocked drain leading to sewage running down the steps towards Regent Road. A cast-iron handrail with lion's head motif runs up the middle of the steps and appears to be in reasonable condition.
- **S2: Rock Path Steps:** a flight of steps leading from Hume Walk (West) to Rock Path. The steps are in reasonable condition although there is some weed growth along the sides. A cast-iron handrail with lion's head motif runs up the middle of the steps and appears to be in reasonable condition.
- **S3: Nelson Monument:** a flight of steps zig zags up to the entrance to Nelson's Monument from the National Monument Circuit. The steps are in reasonable condition although they are of utilitarian design and there is no handrail on the lower flight of steps and some shrub planting overhangs the path.
- **S4: Portuguese Cannon:** a short flight of steps with sett treads, and edged with setts, leads up to the Portuguese Cannon from the south. The steps are in good condition.
- **Str1: Parliament Cairn:** a stone cairn with a beacon on top, built to commemorate the vigil for a Scottish Parliament which took place at that location. The cairn is in good condition.
- **Str 2: Herman Lyons' mausoleum:** is a subterranean structure built in 1795 as the first recorded Jewish burial site in Edinburgh. It is inaccessible but potential vulnerable to illicit excavations.

- **R1: Greenside Path:** a black-painted cast-iron railing approximately 1.2m in height runs along the north side of Greenside Path, preventing access to the wooded slope below. The railing is in reasonable condition although overgrown vegetation grows through onto the path in many places, and litter is collecting under parts of the railing.
- **R2: Regent Walk:** a short section of green-painted railing approximately 1m in height runs along the north side of Regents Path, below Nelson's Monument. The purpose of the railing may be to prevent access to the cliff face in this location. The railing appears misshapen and rusting in places.
- **R3: Nelson Monument – East:** a green-painted metal railing approximately 1.2m in height runs along the edge of the gorse at the top of the cliffs between Nelson's Monument and a location west of the Arthur's Seat viewing area. Vegetation has encroached upon the railing. A more modern railing also encloses the garden area and footpath up to Nelson's Monument from the east.
- **R4: Nelson Monument – West:** green-painted metal railings approximately 1.2m in height contain the viewing area to the west of Nelson's Monument. The railing is rusted in places.
- **R5: Dugald Stewart Monument:** green-painted metal railings approximately 1.2m in height run along the southern side of the path leading to the Dugald Stewart Monument from the east. Vegetation has encroached through the railings. Litter has collected at the base of the railings, particularly at the back of the monument.
- **R6: Crash Barrier:** a steel crash barrier, approximately 0.5m in height and located on concrete plinths is located at the bend on Calton Hill Drive, opposite Regent Walk. The barrier appears incongruous with the stone wall and railing beyond it.

### Structures -Key Issues

- General vegetation encroachment damaging walls and railings;
- General litter collection at the base of railings;
- Damaged railings along the north side of Regent Walk;
- Blocked drain at Regent Road steps;
- Incongruous modern crash barrier at the top of Calton Hill Drive.

## Furniture, Lighting, Signage & Facilities

3.4 Fig 5 illustrates the current distribution of the furniture within the Hilltop Park. These are described below:

- **Benches:** benches are not evenly distributed across the Hilltop Park. There are concentrations of seating along the south facing Observatory Terrace and at the Arthur's Seat viewing location 'honey-pot' (known as the South Viewpoint). Elsewhere benches are located at the north facing viewing point on Hume Walk, on Observatory Drive and on Regent Walk. Benches are typically black-painted, wrought iron and traditional in style. There are seating bays on Observatory Drive / Hume Walk (East) which do not contain benches. The Council report that there is a waiting list for presentation benches on Calton Hill and this may lead to further inconsistency in style and quality unless specific designs could be conceived suited to the Calton Hill context.
- **Litter bins:** bins are concentrated in the busiest parts of the Hilltop Park i.e. around the Observatory. Litter bins are often located alongside benches. Bins are traditional in style, either square or round, and painted in green and gold. The bins themselves are in good condition, however general issues with litter collection have been noted, e.g. overflowing bins, despite some bins having sensors to indicate when they are nearly full.
- **Bollards:** there are bollards at either end of Regent Walk, at the eastern end of the Dugald Stewart Monument Path and at the north-eastern corner of Observatory Walk. Bollards are traditional in style and painted green. They appear to be in good condition.
- **Hand rails:** there are hand rails running along the centre of the Regent Road and Rock Path steps. Both sets of hand rails are cast-iron with a lion's head motif and appear to be in reasonable condition. There are also hand rails around Nelson's Monument. Railings are further described in Paragraph 3.3.



- **Signs:** there are small map-based signs at the Regent Road steps entrance and at the Royal Terrace entrance. Other entrances are not signposted. Elsewhere signs are strategically located at viewing points (North Viewpoint, South Viewpoint, Nelson's Monument) and adjacent to structures, providing interpretation. Many of the signs have suffered from vandalism or weathering. Some of the signs for the Collective Gallery are attached to lighting posts, and these too have been vandalised in some locations.
- **Lighting:** street lamps are located along Hume Walk, Rock Path and around the National Monument. Consultation has revealed that there are issues with lighting at Greenside Path, where the footpath can be in darkness. There are also 'blackspots' between lights which can be disorienting and make access difficult. The lighting generally lacks sophistication and fails to complement the character of the landscape and its monuments. The new stainless-steel columns appear alien in this context and are particularly obtrusive in the vicinity of the Observatory. Given the inherent interest of the architecture, the rock faces and walls on the site, there is clearly scope for a more sensitive and interesting lighting scheme which could enhance the experience of Calton Hill, in sympathy with its picturesque qualities, and cognisant of the Observatory's setting and periodic need for 'dark sky' conditions.
- **Information & Communication Technology:** outdoor Wifi is now up and running in the city centre using the SSID Edifreewifi, and this includes the top section of Calton Hill (not the entire space), which is being supplied from wireless access points sited on Nelson's Monument powered through point-to-point equipment from City Chambers/Harvey Nichols. City of Edinburgh Council confirm it would be difficult to spread the wifi signal further over the hilltop park due to a lack of higher assets on which to place the wifi equipment. ICT (City of Edinburgh Council) are currently examining options for bringing fibre connectivity to the new developments at the Observatory.
- **Servicing for events:** there are currently no external service points for events on Calton Hill, and this necessitates the use of generators and imported facilities.

#### Furniture, Lighting & Signage -Key Issues

- Orientation signage and waymarking within the site and at its main entrances is inadequate and fails to provide essential information on accessibility for the less mobile and disabled visitors
- Missing benches from path recesses along Observatory Drive / Hume Walk (East);
- Periodically overflowing bins;
- Vandalism and weathering of signs;
- Interpretive signage requires to be refreshed and in some locations the signs are wrongly located;
- Unlit paths and unsuited lighting columns.

#### Trees, Woodland & Scrub

3.5 Fig 6 illustrates the current distribution and composition of the trees and woodland and semi natural scrub within the Hilltop Park, as well as grasslands. These are described below:

- **Parkland specimen and self-sown trees:** (see note 3 on Fig 6) to the east and south of the National Monument there are several groups of well-established mature specimen trees, including sycamore, ash, elm and whitebeam. To the north there tends to be a pattern of younger self-sown individuals, particularly across the north-east facing slope. Some of the older elms are known to be affected by Dutch Elm Disease, though some new healthy elms are also establishing.

**Parkland native trees scrub:** (see note 2 on Fig 6) the semi-natural grassland slopes immediately above Hume Walk and Regent Walk are being progressively colonised by trees and scrub, particularly to the west and south of the Hilltop Park. In these locations, there is a pattern of well-established small woodland groups rather than a scattering of individual trees. Species include ash, sycamore, elm, birch, alder, and hawthorn (as well as substantial areas of gorse and broom). In some places these groups screen views, for example views south from between Nelson Monument and Parliament Cairn, and views from Dugald Stewart Monument. These groups result in a loss of the semi-natural grassland, and have the potential to significantly change the more open character of the hilltop.

Large areas of gorse and broom exist to the west of the Observatory compound, and on south-facing slopes to the north and south of Regent Walk.

**Greenside woodland:** (see note 1 on Fig 4) a mature woodland has established itself through planting and natural regeneration on the once open west-facing slope above Greenside Row. It includes a wide range of species, including elm, ash, sycamore, maple, holly, rowan, cherry and birch. Some of the elms are known to be affected by Dutch elm disease. This woodland largely screens historic views west from Hume Walk, with only glimpsed views currently available. It requires management, particularly thinning of trees in poor condition, monitoring of tree disease and the opening of 'viewing windows' to restore historic views. This area of woodland has very steep topography making access for maintenance operations difficult and potentially dangerous without specialist equipment and working methods.

- **South woodland:** this area contains a structural/amenity woodland, planted some time ago. In many places it is overgrown and intrudes on historic views from Regent Walk. Species include mainly sycamore, ash, elm and birch, with many of the trees in poor condition, and some affected by an abundance of ivy. The thinner, eastern section of the woodland (behind Old Royal High School) is dominated by gorse and broom. It requires management, particularly thinning of trees in poor condition, control of ivy, monitoring of tree disease and the opening of 'viewing windows' to restore historic views. This area of woodland also has steep topography making access for maintenance operations difficult and requiring specialist equipment and working methods.

#### Trees, Woodland & Scrub - Key Issues

- Lack of management to promote suitable age distribution of naturally regenerating woodland, and to remove trees in poor condition or which may be unsafe;
- Extensive screening of historic views from Hume Walk and Regent Walk by mature vegetation;
- Encroachment of self-sown trees into valued semi-natural grassland, also leading to a change in the historic character of the Hilltop Park;
- Control of species such as ivy, gorse and broom;
- Tree diseases such as Dutch Elm and potentially Chalara dieback of ash;
- A legacy of late 20<sup>th</sup> century inappropriate tree planting which introduced formal/ ornamental trees (whitebeams) into prominent locations
- Requirements for specialist maintenance and access methods for the steep woodland areas, and difficulties of timber extraction.

#### Grasslands

- **Amenity grassland:** a relatively small area of the overall Hilltop Park is maintained as close-mown amenity grassland, limited to the south of the Observatory compound and west of the National Monument, where the heaviest footfall occurs. These areas are marked by considerable erosion and scarring, both alongside metalled paths and as worn by new desire paths.
- **Semi-natural grassland:** the species-poor acid grassland across the site is recognised as being of local interest within the citation for 'Arthur's Seat Volcano' geological and botanical SSSI, specifically in relation to Calton Hill. The citation also notes ongoing attempts at the establishment of sticky catchfly and rock whitebeam in work to improve biodiversity. Several areas are severely eroded, particularly around the triangulation point, and the area between the Nelson Monument and Parliament Cairn. This is exacerbated by shallow soils in some places, on the underlying volcanic rock. In some places, the rock is completely exposed. In addition, there are several places where self-sown tree and shrub species are encroaching on the area, and it is also affected by pernicious weeds including rosebay willowherb, creeping thistle, and ragwort. A close-mown margin of 1m is maintained around the grassland where it meets with metalled paths /surfaces. Longer grass regimes involve cutting without lifting the arisings, which is not suitable for the development of biodiversity in the grassland.

### Grasslands - Key Issues

- Excessive wear and tear of grassland areas, particularly due to heavy footfall and soil erosion.
- Maintenance of valued species-poor acid grassland, recognised of local interest within the SSSI citation, including how to maintain diversity.
- Cost and resource limitations which prevent the optimum grass cutting regime for habitat development in the long grass areas of the site
- Control of self-sown tree and scrub species encroaching on grassland.
- Control of pernicious weeds including rosebay willowherb, creeping thistle and ragwort.

## Uses & Access

### Access

- 3.6 Calton Hill is a public open space currently used for a range of informal activities and is popular for walking, and sightseeing. On the west side of the hill, part of Hume Walk and the Greenside Path have Core Path status, bringing additional responsibilities for their maintenance. General vehicular access is not permitted to avoid traffic impacts on the Hill and associated conflicts with pedestrians. Cycling is allowed on the Hill as defined by the Land Reform Act, Scottish Outdoor Access Code, and the Management Rules for Public Parks & Greenspace [.http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/info/20178/park\\_management\\_and\\_rules/251/accessing\\_our\\_parks\\_and\\_greenpace](http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/info/20178/park_management_and_rules/251/accessing_our_parks_and_greenpace).
- 3.7 Access is consequently gained predominantly by foot from Regent Road and from Blenheim Place / Royal Terrace. From the city centre, the main pedestrian route is from Princes Street to Waterloo Place, then Regent Road. From here two routes into the park are available: i) the steps opposite New St Andrews House, and ii) Calton Hill Drive, a long ramp behind the former Royal High School. From Royal Terrace / Blenheim Place two ramped paths cross the Park along its boundaries: i) Greenside path and ii) the Royal Terrace Garden path. A further link to Greenside Row is provided by the Greenside Church Path.
- 3.8 The steepness of the paths and the presence of steps at the Regent Road entrance makes Calton Hill a challenging site for the less mobile. Whilst wheelchair access could be achieved on the Calton Hill Drive and possibly on Greenside Path, the length of the routes and their gradients (steeper than 1:20) would make this restrictive to most. Vehicular access for disabled visitors has consequently been controlled entry on Calton Hill Drive. These controls are also used for other essential vehicular access (refuse collection, servicing, maintenance, contract works) and special visitors. The 1999 Conservation Plan included an Access Audit, undertaken by the ADAPT Trust. Many of the issues discussed in this report remain valid, although the recent restrictions to vehicular access are a change from the 1999 position.
- 3.9 General access rights under the Land Reform (Scotland) Act apply to the wider hill, and these can be impacted upon when large events are held, and where access is restricted to extensive areas. In these circumstances City of Edinburgh Council has informed that a s.11 Order under LR(S)A is required to legitimately restrict access rights for the period of the event.
- 3.10 Pedestrian access within the park is relatively unrestricted, although boundary walls and railings are present along access routes and around key monuments. A notable exception is the front of the National Monument, which can be accessed by the able-bodied climbing up the monument structure to sit and walk amongst the columns. This is a popular activity, although carries health & safety risks (due to the potential fall height), and could lead to damage to the monument.

### Access -Key Issues

- Steepness of paths and presence of steps is a constraint to access by the less mobile, disabled and for cyclists;
- Controlled entry at Calton Hill Drive but no on-site presence;
- Path surfacing eroding in places.

### Views/ Sightseeing

- 3.11 Pedestrian activity on the hill is high, especially during the summer period and festival times. Use of the park (and its monuments) for their views is, and always has been, an essential characteristic of Calton Hill. The circular walks permit views from all sides of the hill and from a range of vantage points. In addition, the Nelson Monument and the curtilage of the Observatory offer spectacular views in all directions. The key vantage points are well trafficked and where these are not on the established footpaths, erosion of the grass has taken place. Key vantage points are:
- **Nelson Monument tower:** views in all directions over the city (including Princes Street axis) and beyond;
  - **Nelson Monument base - west:** views to Old Town and over New St Andrews House;
  - **Nelson Monument base - east and cliff ridge:** views to Arthur's Seat, Old Town and Holyrood;
  - **Observatory Terrace:** main panoramic views to the north and west, with views over Calton Hill monuments to the east and south;
  - **National Monument:** this offers a popular but illicit vantage point for views over Calton Hill for those capable of climbing onto the monument's plinth;
  - **Triangulation Point:** main panoramic views to the north and west, with views over Calton Hill monuments to the south and south west;
  - **Regent Walk:** glimpsed views to Arthur's Seat, Old Town and Holyrood;
  - **Dugald Stewart Monument path:** main panoramic views to the west over the New Town;
  - **Hume Walk:** glimpsed views to the west over the New Town;
- 3.12 In addition to sightseeing many visitors use the park's circular paths for walking, dog walking, keeping fit and passive recreation (e.g. reading, sunbathing). In fine weather conditions visitors picnic in the park – on the grass or using the benches. The Collective Gallery's catering stand also provides refreshments for eating under cover or outdoors. Some guided tours visit the park and create periodic congestion on the paths (especially on the west side of the Observatory).

### Views -Key Issues

- Illicit access to the National Monument plinth;
- Erosion of grass at popular vantage points e.g. Trig Point, South Viewpoint;
- Vegetation encroaching on views e.g. overgrown gorse at the South Viewpoint overlooking Arthur's Seat.

### Events

- 3.13 Calton Hill is also used for a variety of more formal activities and events, including those listed below:
- **Photoshoots** for events and products such as for Scottish Food & Drink, political, BT Sport, Barbour, Nationwide, Great Edinburgh Run, Warburton, Musselburgh Race Course - Edinburgh Cup Launch, EIFF Vehicle Partner, Eleni L and Pret a Manger.
  - **Filming**, including BBC Alba, BBC 1, BBC Current Affairs, BBC News, BBC Wales, BBC Hogmanay, CBeebies, TSN Canada, CNN, Cactus TV, Forth One, **events** (including Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo), and **television shows** (including Britain's Got Talent, Good Morning Britain, The Nation's Favourite, Location, location, location, Dickinson's Real Deal, Kevin Bridges, The One Show and Antiques Roadshow). Calton Hill has also been used for filming by SE Film Production Ltd., and City of Edinburgh Council Promo films.

- **Fundraising** events such as WALK it Scotland for Chrohns, Sport Relief Challenge, and Carers UK50 Hill Challenge.
- **Cultural and Recreational** events such as The Culture Show, Edinburgh Film Festival, Artsnight, Maggie's Culture Crawl, Beltane Fire Festival, Whisky Welcome (including bagpipe workshop), Bicycle Ballet, Murley Dance at the Fringe, Grey Goose Camionette, Culinary Journey and Afternoon Tea.
- **Military events** such as Trafalgar Day.
- **Sporting** events such as Survival of the Fittest, Seven Hills of Edinburgh Race and Challenge
- **Conference** events, including Lloyds One Group Conference.
- **Religious celebrations** such as Easter Dawn Worship, Beltane, and the Dussehra Hindu Festival.
- **Hogmanay celebrations**, including Edinburgh's Hogmanay Midnight Fireworks and Torchlight Procession.
- **Wedding celebrations**, including wedding ceremonies and photography.
- **Protest events**, including the Worldwide March Against Government Corruption.
- **Educational events** including Calton Hill Geology Walk.

3.14 A number of the events are well promoted and attended, bringing concentrated visitor pressures to Calton Hill together with a range of associated issues including: noise, litter and antisocial behaviour. These impact significantly on the nearby residents, leading to complaints (mainly about noise). These impacts together with the physical effects of main events on the fabric of the park, determine that an events programme and framework is required to bring clarity to the type, number, frequency and location of events to be permitted on the hill.

#### Events -Key Issues

- Need for an Events Programme and Framework which responds to the carrying capacity of the park (and neighbourhood) and the ability to address maintenance and remedial work requirements;
- Events closing the Hilltop Park at short notice;
- Litter collection not undertaken promptly after some events;
- Erosion exacerbated by large numbers of visitors during events e.g. Hogmanay.
- Lack of in-ground services on the Hill necessitate the use of generators and imported facilities with potential pollution and noise impacts.

#### The Nelson Monument

3.15 The Nelson Monument is open to the public as a paid entry facility and it allows visitors to climb the tower for views over the city and beyond. It also has a small museum and interpretation facility dedicated to Admiral Nelson and explaining the function of the tower and time ball for maritime navigation. The elevated location of the Monument on a rock outcrop coupled with its internal access arrangements (confined spiral staircase) makes this attraction difficult to access for the disabled and less mobile. It is nevertheless a popular attraction, especially for tourists and sightseers.

#### Nelson Monument Activities - Key Issues

- Difficult to access for the disabled.

#### The Collective Gallery

3.16 The Collective Gallery is currently under construction as part of the development and interpretation of the Observatory complex at the heart of the Hilltop Park. This project is being supported by HLF, City of Edinburgh Council, EWH, Creative Scotland and others and will see the Observatory and Dome buildings restored and converted for arts and science based activities, events and exhibitions. The Observatory compound and garden will also be enhanced and modified to allow disabled access to the Observatory. A new development providing a restaurant and public toilet facilities is also

proposed for the north-west corner of the compound, utilising its elevation to accommodate a cantilevered section with views over the Observatory compound wall towards the New Town and Firth. The Observatory developments will create a new attraction and facility at Calton Hill which will add to its appeal to all parties and will generate new cultural activities in the park. The latter will include some night-time events and restaurant operation which will bring visitors to the park at night. These activities will require servicing and it is likely that night time vehicular access will be required for visitors to the new restaurant. The increase in night time activity and access related to the Observatory is likely to be a deterrent to anti-social activity during night hours.

#### The Collective Gallery/ Observatory - Key Issues

- Ongoing building works;
- Requirement for vehicular access in the future.

#### Maintenance operations

- 3.17 **Maintenance and cleansing operations** are undertaken by City of Edinburgh Council and these involve vehicular access for refuse bin emptying and collection. Grassland maintenance involves drive-on machinery as well as smaller machines, strimmers and herbicide sprays.
- 3.18 Littering is an issue, especially during the summer season and associated with events. Litter clearance is undertaken by the Council but in the busiest periods the build-up can occur rapidly between clearance visits. The volume of litter deposited has resulted in litter bins overflowing and creating local eyesores. New large bins have addressed this problem but have introduced bins which are intrusive due to their size and often prominent locations. The large size of the litter bins (i.e. housing wheelie bins) determines that they are currently emptied by compactor vehicles which require generous hard-standings for access and turning, or are forced to overrun grass areas.
- 3.19 The large events on Calton Hill generate significant quantities of litter and while arrangements are put in place with the organisers, for litter clearance (and any post event remedial works), there can be delays to the clean-up operations leaving the core of the park in disarray.

#### Maintenance Operations - Key Issues

- Limited resources;
- Lack of integrated management;
- Large volumes of litter deposited;
- Graffiti not dealt with promptly;
- Vegetation encroachment.

#### Antisocial behaviour

- 3.20 Calton Hill suffers from some antisocial behaviour. This is generally during hours of darkness and is a deterrent to park visitors and use of the park by local residents during the evening/nighttime. The antisocial and criminal behaviour has involved occasional mugging, threatening behaviour, drug abuse, vandalism, graffiti and anonymous intimate activities. These activities tend to be localised, with problem areas along the most screened sections of the Regent Gardens Path, Greenside Path, and within the scrub areas above Regent Walk. Inter-visibility and the presence of lighting are important factors in the location of these activities. Areas that are well lit, exposed to view, and subject to higher levels of visitor activity are less affected by antisocial behaviour, suggesting that management and physical enhancements could be used to deter and reduce these negative activities. The increased visitor activities associated with Collective's development of the Observatory have been attributed to recently reduced levels of antisocial behaviour on the hill, and it is hoped that this trend will continue, and be supported by physical enhancements and improved maintenance in the future.
- 3.21 Graffiti and fly-posting is a recurrent problem at Calton Hill with the prime targets including lighting columns, litter bins, signs and the higher walls (especially ashlar). This activity presents a negative impression for visitors, especially if left unattended for a length of time.

#### Antisocial Behaviour - Key Issues

- Personal safety threats;
- Litter in antisocial 'hotspots';
- Localised vandalism and graffiti;
- Some areas poorly lit.

### Assessment

3.22 In summary, the key issues related to the above subjects can be interpreted in the following categories: 'Strengths', 'Risks, Threats & Constraints' and 'Needs & Opportunities' as follows:

#### Strengths

- architectural heritage
- Edinburgh townscape contribution & city icon
- views and picturesque qualities
- cultural and scientific significance (e.g. Enlightenment, National Monument, Observatory, Nelson Monument and Collective Gallery)
- natural heritage significance (e.g. SSSI)
- tourist attraction
- amenity value as a public park
- venue for events
- local community interest

#### Risks, Threats & Constraints

- visitor footfall erosion
- visitor 'congestion' and litter generation

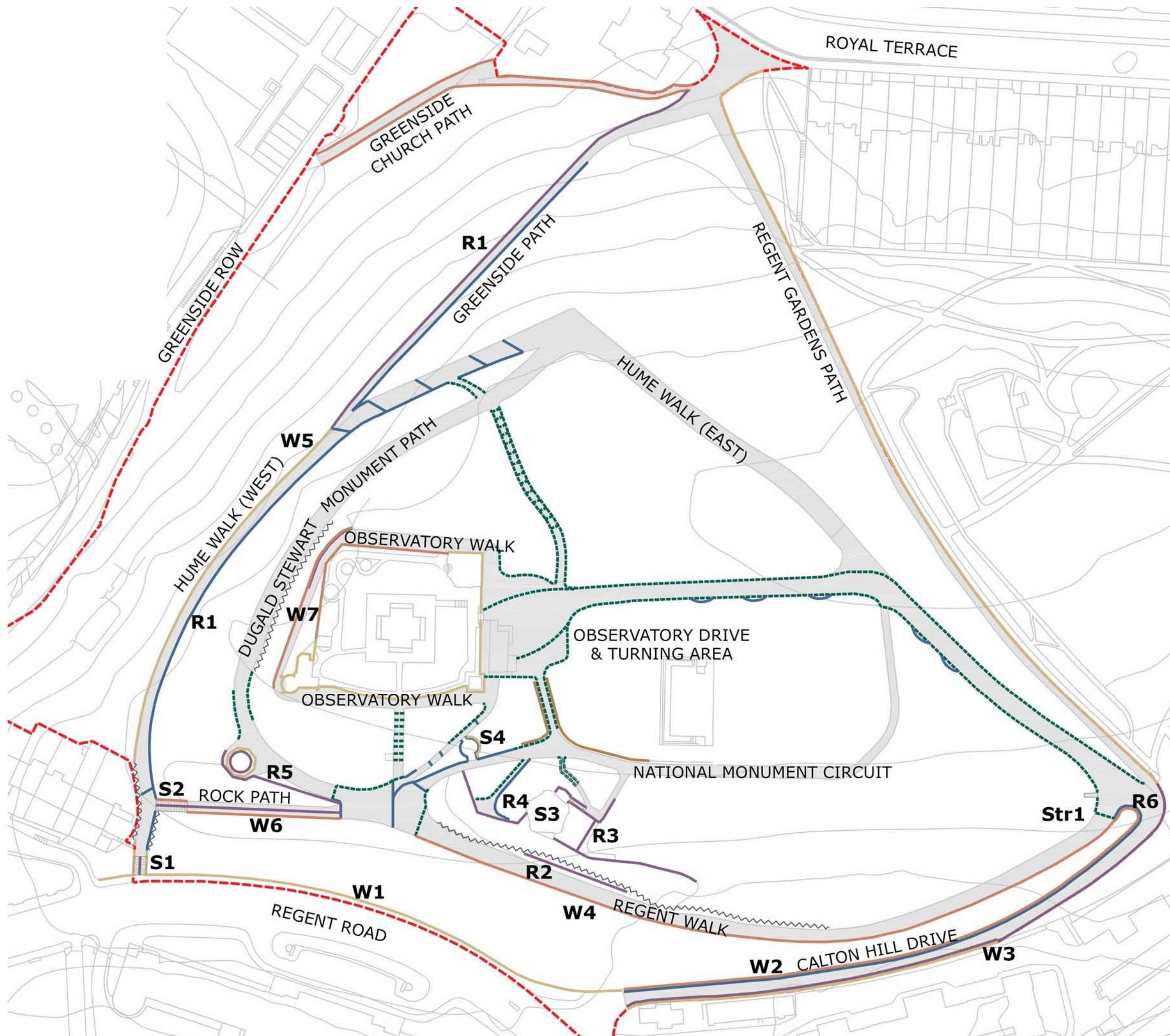
- localised vandalism and graffiti
- weathering & climate change damage
- self-seeded vegetation impacts
- loss of views
- antisocial behaviour/ personal safety threats
- difficult access for the less mobile/ disabled
- uncoordinated and unsympathetic furniture
- potential future impacts of vehicular access to the Observatory
- limited management & maintenance resources
- lack of integrated management

#### Needs & Opportunities

- management of visitor pressures including access control measures
- accessibility improvements
- personal safety/security enhancements
- infrastructure conservation & repairs
- prioritised public realm/landscape enhancements
- safeguard & restore views
- improve facilities for visitors and site uses
- improve litter clearance management & associated facilities
- establish integrated management
- modify maintenance regimes to meet strategic objectives
- increased community participation

3.23 The above assessment summary has been used as the basis for defining the strategic objectives for the management of Calton Hill as discussed in the following chapter.

# CALTON HILL Management Plan



## Key

- Hilltop Park boundary
- Rock outcrops
- Ashlar walls
- Rubble walls
- Railings / handrails
- Boulders
- Sett channels
- Sett edgings
- Steps

## Key







- W1 Regent Road perimeter
- W2 Calton Hill Drive-North
- W3 Calton Hill Drive-South
- W4 Regent Walk
- W5 Hume Walk -West
- W6 Rock Path
- W7 Observatory Terrace
- S1 Regent Road Entrance
- S2 Rock Path Steps
- S3 Nelson Monument
- S4 Portuguese Cannon
- Str1 Parliament Cairn
- R1 Greenside Path
- R2 Regent Walk
- R3 Nelson Monument -east
- R4 Nelson Monument - west
- R5 Dugald Stewart Monument
- R6 Crash Barrier

**FIGURE 4**  
STRUCTURES  
1:1500



# CALTON HILL Management Plan

## Key

-  Hilltop Park boundary
-  Signage / interpretation
-  Benches
-  Litter bins
-  Lighting columns
-  Bollards

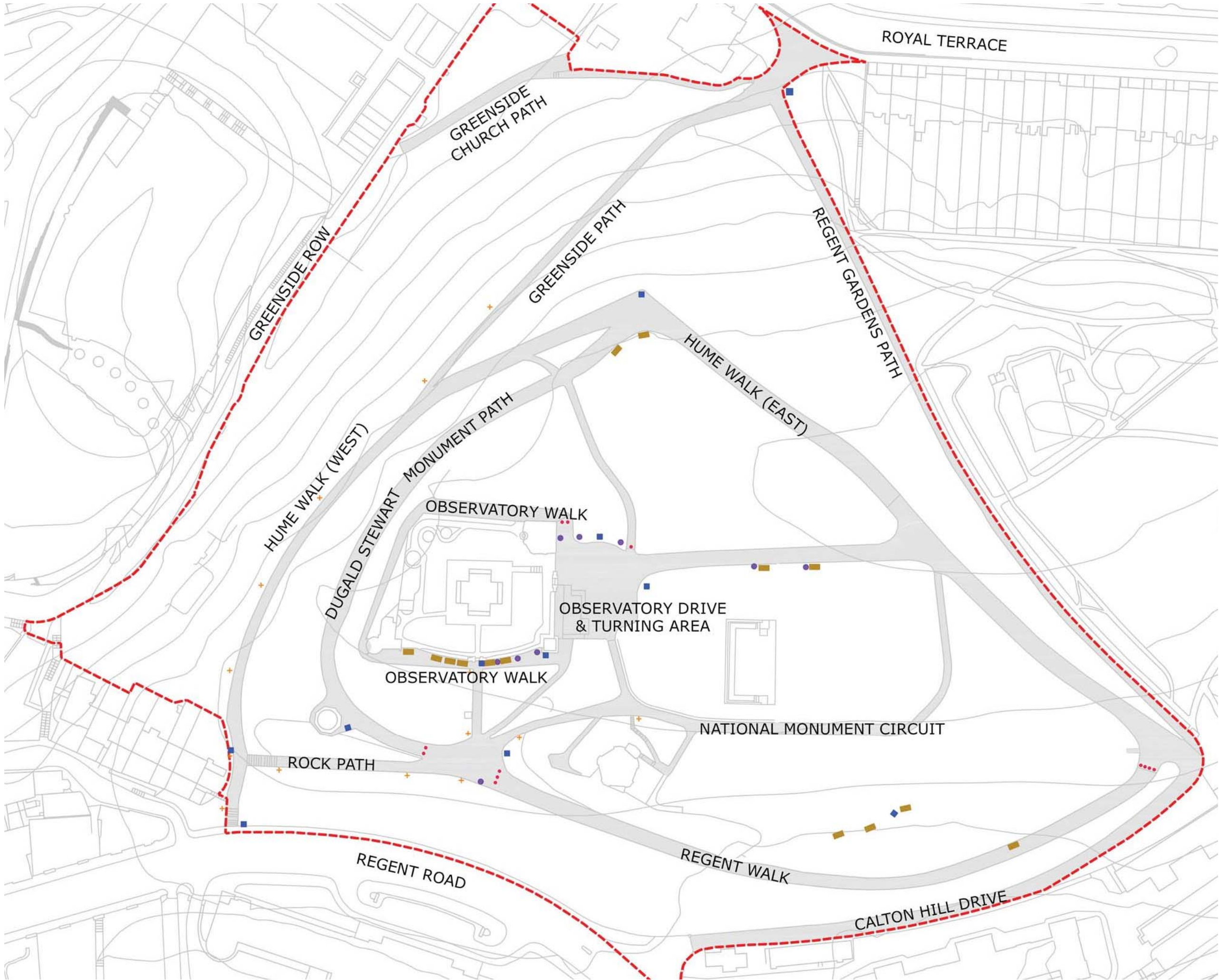










FIGURE 5  
FURNITURE  
1:1500



# CALTON HILL Management Plan

## Key

-  Mature natural regeneration (Greenside)
-  Natural regeneration (more recent)
-  Structure planting / amenity woodland
-  Mature garden tree planting (Nelson Monument)
-  Former garden unplanted (Nelson Monument)
-  Self-seeded & Specimen Trees
-  Amenity grassland
-  Semi-natural grassland

1: Mature woodland on Greenside slope, includes species such as elm, ash, sycamore, maple, holly, rowan, cherry and birch. Some trees with Dutch Elm Disease, and potential for ash die-back. The woodland largely screens historic views from Hume Walk.

2: Natural regeneration continuing to spread up slope, often blocking historic views and encroaching on semi-natural grassland. Some extensive areas of gorse and broom.

3: Self-seeded and specimen trees of a range of ages are scattered across the hill top, including ash, sycamore, elm and whitebeam.

4: The former garden of the Nelson Monument mainly comprises mature tree species. Small garden to the east currently under restoration.

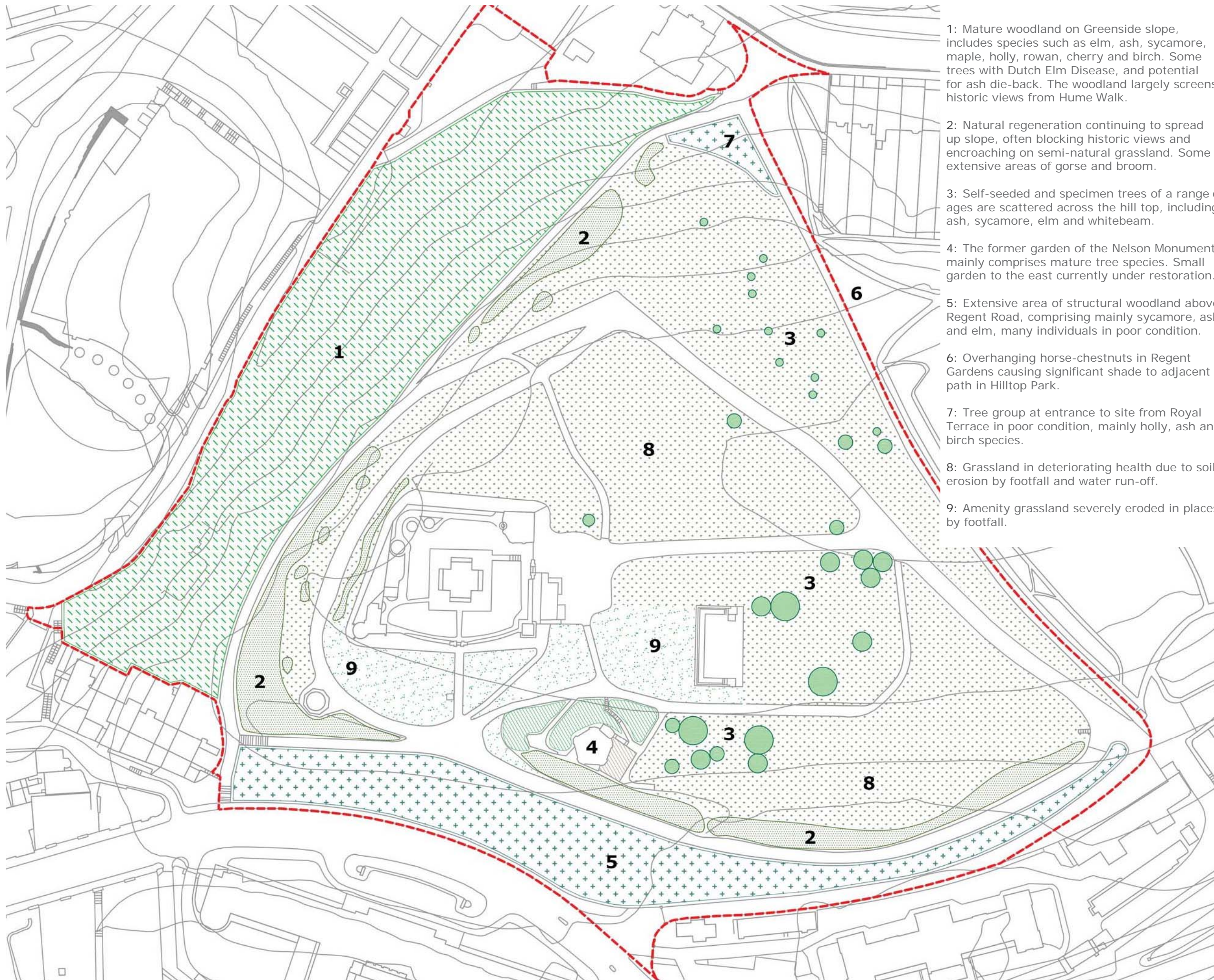
5: Extensive area of structural woodland above Regent Road, comprising mainly sycamore, ash and elm, many individuals in poor condition.

6: Overhanging horse-chestnuts in Regent Gardens causing significant shade to adjacent path in Hilltop Park.

7: Tree group at entrance to site from Royal Terrace in poor condition, mainly holly, ash and birch species.

8: Grassland in deteriorating health due to soil erosion by footfall and water run-off.

9: Amenity grassland severely eroded in places by footfall.



**FIGURE 6**  
TREES & SHRUBS  
1:1500



3 | A Vision for the Future of Calton Hill





## 4 Part Three: A Vision for the Present and Future of Calton Hill Vision Statement

4.1 The vision for Calton Hill Park is, through a combination of physical enhancements and revisions to its management and maintenance, to create a parkland environment that is complementary to its inherent landscape characteristics and to its exceptional landmark buildings. This implies an ambitious but carefully considered programme of works which will enrich the experience of the park for its users, while safeguarding its important heritage and cultural values. The Vision must embrace changes which remove the air of neglect and which create a park which is notable for the quality of its public realm, the setting of its monuments, its panoramic views and its facilities for visitors. The prominence of Calton Hill in physical, visual and cultural terms demands that this prominence is underpinned by a high-quality environment which is maintained to a high standard for the enjoyment and safety of all. It is essential that the Picturesque qualities of the park, with its combination of rugged topography, semi-natural vegetation and monumental structures be respected in all physical enhancements and in changes to maintenance regimes. Sustainability is also an important part of the Vision which necessitates that future management combats the negative impacts of visitor pressures and addresses the effects of climate change.

### Objectives

4.2 The above Vision can be translated into a number of objectives categorised under the following headings:

- Heritage Protection/Conservation & Physical Enhancement;
- User Experience;
- Management & Maintenance.

4.3 The categories embody the key aspects of the Vision, but also address the criteria used for Green Flag Awards.

#### H: Heritage Protection/Conservation and Physical Enhancements

4.4 The following objectives relate to the protection, conservation and enhancement of Calton Hill's heritage values and characteristics:

- **H1: Protection of cityscape contributions & visual relationships:** Calton Hill and its monuments are important features in the cityscape of Edinburgh, and have been valued as such for several centuries and especially since the 18<sup>th</sup> century when the development of the New Town and Calton Hill area introduced new skyline features as captured in historic artworks. Calton Hill is visible from many parts of the city with several significant and planned views from high vantage points, on road axis and from other landmark buildings.
  - **H1 Objective is: to safeguard key views to and from Calton Hill from impacts by new development (buildings, earthworks and planting) and to ensure that townscape and visual impact assessments are undertaken for new developments around the city which could restrict or block views of Calton Hill. The latter should consider the impacts on the whole of Calton Hill (including the hill flank woodlands), not just the hilltop monuments.**
- **H2: building & monument care & conservation:** The integrity and safe condition of the architectural features on Calton Hill is essential to the experience of the site and to the safety of visitors in proximity to the structures. The architectural heritage value of these structures also creates an obligation for their care and conservation so that they can continue to function and contribute to the character of the park indefinitely. The relationship between the individual buildings and their landscape setting on Calton Hill is also important, and should be considered in future management and development initiatives

- **H2 Objective is: to support measures to maintain and repair the fabric of the buildings and monuments and to seek to ensure that they are protected from vandalism and/or damage by visitor wear & tear.**
- **H3: Preserving picturesque characteristics:** Calton Hill is notable for its picturesque qualities, where fine pieces of architecture are placed carefully within an otherwise semi-natural and rugged context, and in which the strong topography of the volcanic hill is used to advantage for views to and from the buildings and the park as a whole. The perceived wildness/lack of formality within the landscape contrasts with many other city parks and is a distinguishing characteristic of Calton Hill, made especially distinctive due to its proximity to the city centre.
  - **H3 Objective is: to carefully consider how the picturesque characteristics of Calton Hill can be maintained and enhanced, maintaining the contrasts between the perceived wild/naturalness of the volcanic hill and the civility of its monuments, without this being an excuse for minimal maintenance. This objective should apply to how the maintenance regimes are applied, and to the placement, design and selection of public realm components, and how these could impact on the setting of monuments/views between monuments.**
- **H4: Public Realm Enhancements & infrastructure repair:** The public realm of Calton Hill is currently of a ubiquitous and utilitarian character which fails to complement the significant monuments or their dramatic landscape setting. Damage has occurred to the landscape infrastructure from erosion, weathering, self-seeded vegetation and vandalism, and this is also detrimental to the experience of the park.
  - **H4 Objective is: to upgrade the public realm of Calton Hill in a manner that responds to its character zones (Fig 7), which provides long term solutions to infrastructure damage, and which provides the maximum benefits for park users. This requires a strategic approach to public realm enhancements wherein a higher specification and greater formality is applied to the busy core area (Monuments Zone) while controlled informality is developed in other areas to reinforce the picturesque characteristics and contrasts.**
- **H5: Archaeological protection:** The extent of historic ground disturbance on Calton Hill determines that the potential for archaeological features has been greatly reduced. The Conservation Plan 1999 identifies two potential subjects of interest: a possible prehistoric fort (on the Telegraph Knoll) and Bronze Age collared urn. It concludes that whilst there is limited evidence, the site remains sensitive to ground disturbance. Herman Lyons' mausoleum has recently been investigated and this requires ongoing protection together with interpretation. It is also important that the archaeological value of the buildings is also recognised, protected and interpreted.
  - **H5 Objective is: to improve the archaeological knowledge of Calton Hill, and to ensure previously undiscovered archaeological features are not damaged unwittingly by ground disturbance or inappropriate activities in the park. This implies the need for further archaeological investigations of sites where developments are considered and where visitor erosion is problematic. The archaeological value of the buildings and standing structures should also be understood and interpreted.**
- **H6: Natural heritage protection & enhancement:** Calton Hill is designated as part of the Arthur's Seat Volcano SSSI, notable for its Geological significance and the richness of its associated plant communities. Calton Hill has numerous rock outcrops, disturbed woodland, scrub, and species poor acid grassland, and like the other SSSI sites is subject to high visitor numbers.
  - **H6 Objective is: to protect the exposed geology and enhance the biodiversity of the site in line with SNH management objectives for the SSSI. This implies a combination of visitor management as well as grounds maintenance measures.**

#### U: User Experience

4.5 The following objectives relate to how the User Experience at Calton Hill could be enhanced. These are closely related to several of the criteria applied by 'Green Flag Award', and it is understood that obtaining Green Flag status is an aim of the City of Edinburgh Council.

- **U1: Access:** Calton Hill is a popular park for visitors to Edinburgh and local residents; it is consequently accessed by large numbers of people who mostly enter the site on foot. The

topography and steep gradients, the presence of steps on key routes, and the rough textures of the un-metalled paths are however a constraint to the less mobile and disabled visitors. The obstacles presented by topography make effective orientation and waymarking essential, but this is currently inadequate. Site entrances are currently poorly defined and lack essential information for visitors to plan routes and to understand what is on Calton Hill and how to get there, taking into account any mobility constraints.

- **U1 Objective is: to improve accessibility for Calton Hill in physical terms without detriment to the landscape character and heritage assets of the site. This implies focused enhancements to surfaces, steps and associated orientation/waymarking, together with management controls to permit essential vehicular access (e.g. for disabled visitors and servicing).**
- **U2: Views:** the role of Calton Hill as a viewpoint is an essential part of the park experience and cultural value. Previous visitor surveys have identified that 'views' are the most important reason for their visits and there is consequently a need to ensure that these experiences are safeguarded, restored and enhanced.
  - **U2 Objective is: to restore lost views and maintain/enhance, as priority, all the key views over the city in multiple directions and from different levels within the site. This requires all of the viewing experiences to be considered to ensure that they are optimised, be they major panoramas or glimpses through vegetation. This also implies consideration of internal views to ensure that the interrelationships of monuments are not compromised.**
- **U3: Safety/ security:** Calton Hill's topographic isolation and limited access points determines that personal safety becomes an issue, both perceived and real, during hours of darkness. These issues tend to be localised within the most heavily screened areas of the park, but act as a deterrent to access and impact negatively on the reputation of the park.
  - **U3 Objective is: to make Calton Hill a safe, welcoming and attractive place to visit through a range of measures (e.g. improved inter-visibility; effective lighting; staffing and responsiveness to vandalism/ crime events). Such measures should aim to deter those intent on anti-social behaviour and thereby broaden the appeal of Calton Hill. Positive messages regarding improvements in safety/ security should be broadcast.**
- **U4: Facilities:** Calton Hill currently has limited visitor facilities, of mediocre quality. Only the Nelson Monument has toilet facilities and within the park, furniture and wayfinding signage and interpretation suffers from vandalism, is dated and or missing.
  - **U4 Objective is: to improve facilities for visitors and to maintain them in good condition to serve visitor needs effectively and sustain a positive image for Calton Hill.**
- **U5: Cleanliness:** Calton Hill is subject to pressure from littering, resulting in overflowing bins and despoilation after large events. The introduction of large litter bins has improved the capacity of the receptacles but has also made the bins intrusive features in the landscape.
  - **U5 Objective is: to deter littering by visitors as much as possible and to establish a maintenance regime which times and efficiently collects litter so that Calton Hill is notable for the absence of litter and dog waste. Secondly to ensure that litter bins do not detract from the quality of the landscape and setting of monuments.**
- **U6: information/ interpretation:** Calton Hill has a number of interpretation signboards situated strategically within the park. These are becoming dated and some have been damaged by vandalism. Some are also wrongly positioned. The Nelson Monument museum and the future Observatory (Collective Gallery) have their own interpretation.
  - **U6 Objective: To interpret Calton Hill and its component parts in an integrated manner which can reinforce the identity of the site as a whole while addressing the multiple subjects represented by the site (physical, cultural, scientific and philosophic). This must also ensure that the information delivery mechanisms are tailored to the user groups, sustainable and editable in the longer term.**

## M: Management and Maintenance

- 4.6 The following objectives relate to how management and maintenance of Calton Hill could be enhanced. The recent re-structuring of City of Edinburgh Council services and responsibilities may have addressed some of the following; alternatively, the new structure may provide an opportunity to establish revised protocols and systems.
- **M1: Clarity of management responsibilities & authority:** Calton Hill and its constituent buildings/monuments is currently managed by a number of services within the City of Edinburgh Council and despite a recent internal review, it is unclear to agencies outside City of Edinburgh Council and the general public who is accountable for the management of the site overall.
    - **M1 Objective is: to establish clarity for all parties (internal and external to City of Edinburgh Council) the management responsibilities for Calton Hill, and to designate a 'lead' party with overall responsibility to coordinate actions and respond to issues raised by the public and other agencies.**
  - **M2 integrated/collective management:** Calton Hill contains a range of heritage assets and infrastructure with different sensitivities and requirements for management/maintenance. This demands that management is holistically integrated.
    - **M2 Objective is: to establish a management forum which enables all responsible services (and key stakeholders) to determine management strategies and actions in a joined-up fashion, thereby enabling the best use of resources and ensuring that all aspects of management are addressed proactively and simultaneously, rather than individually and ad-hoc.**
  - **M3 Stakeholder involvement in management process:** there is significant local interest in the condition and management of Calton Hill, with potential for representation in the management process, and or assistance in maintenance through volunteering.
    - **M3 Objective is: to establish a Friends Group for Calton Hill and to allow representation/involvement by stakeholders in the management and maintenance processes. The latter should also aim to augment the maintenance capabilities of the Council through voluntary inputs.**
  - **M4 Prioritised application of maintenance resources:** it is recognised that resources available to City of Edinburgh Council are limited and that this is a potential constraint to investment in the infrastructure and to the maintenance regimes applied on the site. This consequently requires the careful prioritised application of maintenance resources.
    - **M4 Objective is: to apply capital and maintenance resources in a strategic and prioritised manner which focuses investment in areas of greatest heritage significance, visitor activity and prominence.**
  - **M5 Use of appropriate specialists and machinery:** the use of inappropriate machinery or the application of repairs without careful consideration of the heritage significance of Calton Hill can be damaging to the heritage or visually intrusive.
    - **M5 Objective is: to ensure Calton Hill is subject to conservation and maintenance in a manner that is fitting to the particular elements of the landscape, and that appropriate conservation skills (and materials) are employed in the works.**
  - **M6 Application of Sustainability principles in maintenance:** the natural and built heritage significance of Calton Hill demands that maintenance practices apply sustainability principles in the specification of materials and in work practices. This is required to meet Council policy and Green Flag Award criteria.
    - **M6 Objective is: to apply sustainability principles in the management and maintenance of Calton Hill with specific focus on the provenance of planting; the use of fertilisers and herbicides, and the sourcing of materials and components for the public realm.**

# CALTON HILL Management Plan

## Key

### Management Zones

- 1 Observatory Zone
- 2 Core Area
- 3 Nelson's Monument & Garden Zone
- 4 Parkland- semi natural grassland, scrub & trees
- 5 South plantation woodland
- 6 West scrub woodland



FIGURE 7  
MANAGEMENT ZONES





4 | Operational Management



## 5 Part Four: Operational Management

5.1 This chapter translates the Strategic Objectives defined in Chapter 4 into an Action Plan structured as the three categories: Heritage Protection & Conservation; User experience; and Management / Maintenance. The Action Plan is shown below in tabular form and is supported by the aspirational improvements plan (Fig 8), which illustrates the potential scope of park enhancements. It is recognised that resources and budgets are currently limited but the plan is intended to guide improvements over a period of time, wherein changes could be made incrementally as and when opportunities arise. The table indicates where these proposals are in accord with the 2007 Management Plan.

**Table 1**

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management/Maintenance Actions
<b>HERITAGE PROTECTION &amp; CONSERVATION</b>	<b>H1: Protection of cityscape contributions &amp; visual relationships</b>		a) City of Edinburgh Council planning policy/guidance to ensure the visual impact of new developments within Edinburgh city centre are subject to Townscape & Visual Impact Assessment, to ensure they do not obstruct key views to and from Calton Hill.
	<b>H2: Building &amp; monument care &amp; conservation</b>	a) Individual monuments and buildings to be maintained and conserved in accordance with best conservation practice, appropriate to their listed status and contribution to the World Heritage Site.	b) The future upkeep of buildings and monuments on Calton Hill may require the temporary introduction of heavy machinery, contractors' compounds and scaffolding etc. This necessitates careful planning to avoid damage to the landscape and infrastructure; equally the safety of visitors to Calton Hill should be a priority with measures to re-direct pedestrian movements and explain the objectives of the ongoing works. c) The planning of monument conservation works may allow economies of scale and efficient use of specialist skills if timed simultaneously; these possibilities should be examined jointly by those responsible for their care.
	<b>H3: Preserving picturesque characteristics</b>	Fig. 8 illustrates a range of potential enhancements to the landscape and public realm of Calton Hill, which would serve to preserve and potentially improve its picturesque characteristics and the user experience. These are described under H4 below.	The maintenance of Calton Hill should respond carefully to the picturesque qualities of the site and consider the impacts of regimes, placement and design of new elements in the landscape. Specific actions relate to: a) avoiding the introduction of new elements which intrude on the visual interrelationship of monuments; b) specifying or designing bespoke items of furniture and signage which are fitting to the character of the site, and their location within the site; c) applying a hierarchical and character – led maintenance approach which creates more formality in the core area (between the monuments) but preserves wilder/more natural characteristics in the outer areas; d) regular maintenance inputs to preserve views from vantage points and from linear routes/circuits.

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management/Maintenance Actions
	<p><b>H4: Public Realm enhancements &amp; infrastructure repair</b></p>	<p>This objective recognises the essential need to conserve and repair the infrastructure of Calton Hill, and the potential to improve the public realm for the benefit of users, and to provide a setting of appropriate quality for a site of such prominence and heritage value.</p> <p>Specific proposals (as illustrated on Figure 5.1) include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Repair of blocked sewer at the Regent Road steps</li> <li>b) Repair of damaged rubble walls at locations indicated on Fig.4</li> <li>c) Repair of damaged railings/metal fences at locations indicated on Fig 4</li> <li>d) Extension of metal fencing above Regent Walk (cliff) to prevent access into the gorse/ broom and to define new access route to viewpoint</li> <li>e) Restoration of masonry steps at Regent Road entrance and adjacent link to Nelson Monument</li> <li>f) Replace steps to Nelson Monument with more appropriate detail/specification (natural stone carefully integrated with the slope/ rock outcrop)</li> <li>g) Replace deteriorating steps near Parliament Cairn with more appropriate detail/specification</li> <li>h) Remove boulders from the Observatory forecourt area and redefine grass edges with a more discrete solution to prevent vehicle overrun and pedestrian erosion</li> <li>i) Resurface core area paths with higher specification materials (e.g. coloured asphalt) linking the monuments and enhancing the main arrival/congregation areas</li> <li>j) Introduce a natural stone pavement on the south and east sides of the Observatory Walk and enhance (and widen) the stepped ramp to the Observatory south gateway</li> <li>k) Replace the bus turning area with a stone paved forecourt for the Observatory, capable of accommodating vehicle overrun but providing a high quality hard space for events</li> <li>l) Upgrade the unmetalled paths to a suitable quality surface, including restoration of sett edgings/channels and associated drainage</li> <li>m) Introduce a high-quality range of coordinated furniture and signage; reinstate missing benches into niches and ensure the colour scheme for all components is coordinated (currently there are several shades of green, black and bare steel)</li> <li>n) Rationalise desire line paths and redefine the viewpoint honey pots to reduce erosion - potentially using boulders salvaged from the Observatory area (subject to no detrimental impacts on archaeology)</li> <li>o) Restoration of the small garden at the Nelson Monument to improve the setting of the monument and potentially provide interpretation &amp; amenity</li> <li>p) Remove the intrusive highway crash barrier from the top of Calton Hill Drive</li> <li>q) enhance public realm at the park entrances to create a positive first impression, announce the gateways, provide effective orientation information and create a richer sense of place</li> <li>r) develop a lighting plan in line with the Edinburgh Lighting Strategy that balances the need to provide adequate lighting for users whilst reducing light-pollution on the wider environment. Plan to consider changing column lighting type for less intrusive format, especially on the south of the Observatory where lower level (bollard lighting would be more appropriate)</li> <li>s) upgrade floodlighting to monuments, and consider how the introduction of sensitive feature lighting could enhance the nightscape of Calton Hill and improve security, whilst reducing light pollution. Specifically, there are opportunities for subtle feature lighting of rock cliffs, steps, walls and paved surfaces which could reduce the need for column lighting</li> </ul>	<p>Potential upgrades to the landscape and public realm of Calton Hill will bring an obligation for suitable aftercare to ensure it is maintained in good order. This should involve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>t) Develop design guide for Calton Hill which addresses all components of the public realm (e.g. materials, furniture, lighting, signage; planting; colours etc.).</li> <li>u) Review and update the interpretation of Calton Hill and the content of interpretation, orientation/ waymarking signs to reflect current knowledge and needs for visitor accessibility.</li> <li>v) Remedial work undertaken by appropriate specialists to ensure that consistent quality of workmanship is retained.</li> <li>w) Any replacement items should be of equivalent specification and quality to avoid the incremental loss of consistent quality.</li> <li>x) Vandalism and graffiti should be attended to quickly to deter follow up problems and to preserve a positive image for Calton Hill.</li> <li>y) Appropriate machinery should be deployed for maintenance operations which does not damage the public realm (e.g. size of vehicles capable of fitting access routes and negotiating corners etc.).</li> <li>z) Removal of inappropriate formal tree planting (e.g. lines of whitebeams).</li> </ul>

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management/Maintenance Actions
	<p><b>H5: Archaeological protection</b></p>	<p>a) Subject to findings of archaeological investigations of the Triangulation Point knoll, it is proposed to curtail erosion in this area and to protect the surface of the knoll through the introduction of gravel surfacing (with geotextile) framed by salvaged boulders to enclose the space/restrict access onto the surrounding grass. Careful selection and placement of the boulders should allow the introduction of boulders with minimal impact on the surface of the hill.</p> <p>Potential measures to repair and protect Herman Lyons' mausoleum, subject to investigation findings.</p>	<p>b) The current uncertainty about the presence/location of archaeological interest at Calton Hill suggests that a precautionary principle should be applied, and that this should involve archaeological investigations and/or watching brief during any ground breaking for development. The latter may include excavations for tree planting as well as for foundations for furniture.</p> <p>c) Archaeological protection and management measures should be prescribed by policy and/or guidance for Calton Hill.</p> <p>d) The Triangulation Point knoll has been identified as a potential prehistoric archaeological site, although this has not been proven. Given its popularity as a viewpoint and venue for event bonfires, there would be merit in undertaking archaeological investigations of this area to inform future management/protection strategies.</p> <p>e) Interpret findings of archaeological investigations, and of the recent investigations of Herman Lyons' mausoleum.</p>
	<p><b>H6: Natural heritage protection &amp; enhancement</b></p>	<p>The main capital works required to support natural heritage protection and enhancement include:</p> <p>a) Realignment of the desire line path and reduction in the width of the viewpoint area above Regent Walk involving a new gravel surfaced path, use of salvaged boulders to provide a cordon, and introduction of seats which could double as viewing platforms (to allow views over the gorse).</p> <p>b) Introduction of gravel surfacing to rationalised paths over the Trig Point Knoll and use of salvaged boulders to restrict erosion over the top of the knoll.</p> <p>c) Planting of groups of native trees at small sizes on the grassland hill flanks, taking care to avoid blocking views from the hilltop and circular walks.</p> <p>d) Management of exotic trees in the former garden area of the Nelson Monument and National Monument area, including selective replanting where losses have occurred.</p> <p>e) Restocking as required for woodland areas (i.e. where regeneration is not present or where mature tree losses have left sizeable gaps in the woodland).</p>	<p>The SSSI status of Calton Hill determines that management should consider how the geological interests and habitats could be protected and potentially enhanced, in accordance with the SSSI management strategy prepared by SNH.</p> <p>Protection of these assets relates primarily to the control of pedestrian erosion, but also measures to accommodate climate change impacts (e.g. flood events/ extreme runoff and scour).</p> <p>Specific management measures include:</p> <p>g) Rationalisation and reduction of pedestrian erosion along desire line routes and at honey pot viewpoints (see capital works measures).</p> <p>h) Re-cultivation of grass area with seeding provenance to match the local habitat mixes.</p> <p>i) Maintenance of meadow grassland areas with a regime which can promote diversity (e.g. cutting to promote flowering and maximise seed production; with removal of arisings).</p> <p>j) Removal of inappropriate non-native/formal tree planting from the parkland hill slopes and introduction of native trees and scrub species.</p> <p>k) Management of the hill flank woodlands (Greenside and Regent Road) to maintain species and age diversity, promoting native tree species and understorey.</p> <p>l) Management of Greenside Woodlands should provide greater opportunities for native planting and scrub development, whilst the Regent Road woodlands should retain mixed planting representative of the designed</p>



Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management/Maintenance Actions
			<p>landscape (i.e. including Sycamore, Lime and Horse chestnut amongst native species).</p> <p>m) Develop tree planting and maintenance guidance for the woodlands and garden areas of Calton Hill.</p>
<b>USER EXPERIENCE</b>	<b>U1: Access</b>	<p>The topography and layout of Calton Hill presents numerous constraints to access for the less mobile and disabled, and the heritage values of the site make certain types of significant interventions inappropriate (too damaging to the character and heritage of the site). There are however a number of measures which could improve access within the site for all users, these include:</p> <p>a) Repair of masonry steps where becoming worn, uneven and unstable (utilising sandstones which match the existing)</p> <p>b) Resurfacing unmetalled paths to create a more level surface for wheelchairs and prams, and addressing drainage scour problems</p> <p>c) Development of new ramps/stepped ramps where there are currently steep desire line paths (i.e. from the Dugald Stewart Monument Path to Observatory Walk)</p> <p>d) Improvement of path surfaces generally with higher specification treatments as described under H4 together with localised improvements to levels</p> <p>e) Reinstatement of lost benches for resting points, and potential introduction of new benches in suitable locations</p> <p>f) DDA compliant access developments within the Observatory compound</p> <p>g) Improved signage and information provision regarding key features, circuits, access to viewpoints, locations of facilities and levels of difficulty. Entrance signs and key junctions (decision points) require careful consideration to ensure visitors are made aware of the access conditions on Calton Hill, and the routes to key features</p> <p>h) Potential installation of entry control mechanisms at the Calton Hill Drive/Regent Road entrance, subject to achieving a solution which is fitting for the heritage context</p>	<p>i) At a strategic level access to Calton Hill from the city centre needs to be promoted and explained to both visitors and Edinburgh residents. This will require consideration of city wide orientation and interpretation signage, as well as other media. Essentially this will make clear the entrance locations for Calton Hill, main routes from the city centre, access constraints at Calton Hill and the attractions/heritage values of the site.</p> <p>j) A key challenge for access management will be control of vehicular access to the hill top for disabled visitors, for service vehicles and for night time visitors to the Observatory (events and restaurant). These will require access control measures on Calton Hill Drive, and reciprocal management of vehicles arriving at the Observatory – for turning and parking. The latter will require definition of responsibilities for operating the control measures and the maintenance of associated electronic control gates.</p> <p>k) The pressure of visitor numbers and activities on Calton Hill is causing erosion problems and measures to restrict numbers, especially at major events, could help to reduce erosion</p>
	<b>U2: Views</b>	<p>Optimising views from Calton Hill will mostly involve the maintenance actions identified, but the internal views will benefit from the public realm enhancements and associated maintenance as described under H4. Of specific relevance to the Observatory function, path lighting and floodlighting should be positioned and designed to minimise impacts on the night sky, and to allow control of light levels (e.g. dimmable lights).</p>	<p>Preserving and creating viewing opportunities is an important requirement for Calton Hill. This requires regular attendance especially where vegetation growth has or threatens to block views. In maintenance terms, this requires the following actions:</p> <p>a) Regular inspection of views from key viewpoints and from circular walks to identify where encroachment is occurring and the appearance of any discordant features</p> <p>b) Intervention measures to remove obstructions and to open-up views. These will vary in scale but may include: crown lifting and pruning, selective tree felling /scrub clearance, trimming and pruning of vegetation to a certain height</p> <p>c) Interpretation of the hill as a viewpoint and observatory site, and maritime navigation function.</p>
	<b>U3: Safety/ security</b>	<p>Several works could assist in achieving security benefits for Calton Hill, these include the following actions:</p> <p>a) Regular removal of debris at the base of the National Monument to deter/prevent climbing on the monument.</p>	<p>Addressing the real and perceived security issues at Calton Hill will be largely a management requirement involving the following actions:</p>

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management / Maintenance Actions
		<p>b) Improvements to lighting and/or adjustment of column locations where there are currently 'black-spots'</p> <p>c) Prevention of access into gorse and broom scrub through the introduction of metal fencing above Regent Walk</p>	<p>d) Establishment of Friends Group and encouragement of neighbourhood watch to deter anti-social and criminal behaviour.</p> <p>e) Timely responses to vandalism repairs and to the removal of graffiti from walls, signs, lighting columns and furniture.</p> <p>f) Increased presence of City of Edinburgh Council rangers and possibly extended involvement of police after serious incidents.</p> <p>g) Maintenance of vegetation to increase visibility in problem areas (e.g. selective clearance and pruning of vegetation from the cliffs of Greenside Path and crown lifting where branches overhang the Royal Terrace Garden Path).</p> <p>h) Prevention of access into gorse and broom scrub.</p>
	<p><b>U4: Facilities</b></p>	<p>The development of the Observatory site and introduction of new restaurant and publicly accessible toilet facilities will improve the facilities for users of Calton Hill, and will also significantly add to the attractiveness of the site as a visitor destination.</p> <p>There are potentially other opportunities for improvements to facilities which include:</p> <p>a) possibly extended access to the Nelson Monument museum</p> <p>b) Possible future introduction of fibre connectivity to the Observatory and potential extension of the EdiFreeWiFi provision in the park</p> <p>c) Integrated/in-ground electrical and water service point for external events in the Observatory Forecourt</p> <p>d) Better and well sited furniture</p> <p>e) Viewpoint telescope(s)</p> <p>f) Possible provision of access assistance devices (e.g. electric wheelchairs/buggies)</p> <p>g) Introduction and sensitive location of cycle racks for visitors to Calton Hill</p> <p>h) Possible introduction of alternative people-movers for transporting visitors to the top of the hill (e.g. electric minibus shuttle, cycle rickshaws, horse-drawn carriage)</p>	<p>In addition to capital works, there would be a management role in administering/operating new facilities and services on Calton Hill</p> <p>Other facilities which could potentially enhance the user experience would include:</p> <p>i) The provision of guided tours. This could provide a service for visiting groups, educational parties and individuals</p> <p>j) Hosted themed educational events within the park (e.g. covering architecture; astronomy; geology, wildlife, art &amp; photography)</p> <p>k) Person to person assistance on the site, potentially for the less mobile and disabled visitors</p>
	<p><b>U5: Cleanliness</b></p>	<p>Improving cleanliness at Calton Hill is principally a management requirement. The main capital works to support these actions include:</p> <p>a) Installation of litter bins, lighting columns and other furniture which is resistant to graffiti paint and fly-postering (these should also be of consistent colour)</p> <p>b) Ideally smaller litter bins would be used (and emptied more regularly) to avoid their visual intrusion; a review of bins should consider where smaller less intrusive bins could be used, retaining some large bins in strategic locations</p>	<p>Volumes of litter and its delayed clearance, together with graffiti and flyposting have been identified as issues requiring management action by the local community.</p> <p>The recent introduction of large bins has mitigated this problem but has introduced intrusive features. Potential management actions to address cleanliness issues are as follows:</p> <p>c) For clearance after large events measures should be put in place for immediate and comprehensive litter removal to allow the site to be returned to good order within the shortest space of time. Bond agreements with event organisers should be used to reinforce clearance and remedial works.</p> <p>d) Litter bins should be sited with regard to their visual impact as well as their accessibility, generally this should seek to locate them discretely in the landscape, rather than prominently against the main monuments.</p>

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management / Maintenance Actions
			<p>e) Site signs should deter littering/encourage the use of bins for litter and dog waste, or 'take it home' messages.</p> <p>f) Graffiti and fly posters should be removed quickly and the use of fly poster-resistant coatings used on lighting columns and litter bins.</p> <p>g) Measures to improve security as defined under U3 should be applied to deter antisocial activity and modify conditions in problem areas so that these activities can be more effectively policed and monitored.</p> <p>h) The more frequent presence of rangers in the park would help to deter littering and antisocial behaviour</p>
	<p><b>U6: information/interpretation</b></p>	<p>Capital works proposals to improve information/interpretation provision for Calton Hill include:</p> <p>a) There is a need to replace the existing orientation and interpretation signs for Calton Hill which are becoming dated and damaged. This should be informed by a new/refreshed wayfinding and interpretation strategy, and should be cognisant of the interpretation work ongoing for the Observatory.</p> <p>b) New wayfinding and signs for Calton Hill should not be intrusive or formal installations unfitting to the character of the site (i.e. generally avoiding finger posts), but should be of bespoke design and low level.</p> <p>c) Orientation signs and other media used within the city of Edinburgh and more widely should be reviewed to more effectively communicate the heritage importance of Calton Hill and how to get there. Reference should be made to the Council's forthcoming Wayfinding project.</p> <p>d) Entrance signs on Regent Road and Royal Terrace require careful consideration, together with their associated public realm. These should present a sense of place, provide adequate space for pedestrian congregations and provide essential information to explain the significance of Calton Hill and access arrangements. Interpretation of the former Nelson Monument kitchen garden by simple reinstatement of the historic tree framework (some of which remains).</p>	<p>In addition to capital works, there would be a management role in administering/providing new activities and in maintaining new information systems, these would potentially include:</p> <p>e) The provision of guided tours. This could provide a service for visiting groups, educational parties and individuals (as U4)</p> <p>f) Hosted themed educational events within the park (e.g. covering architecture; astronomy; geology, wildlife, art &amp; photography) (as U4)</p> <p>h) Development of electronic information systems for park visitors (e.g. improved information on City of Edinburgh Council/EWH websites; Apps for interpretation of Calton Hill)</p> <p>i) Development of literature for education, orientation and interpretation including leaflets, guidebooks; school education packs</p>
<p><b>MANAGEMENT &amp; MAINTENANCE</b></p>	<p><b>M1: Clarity of management responsibilities &amp; authority</b></p>		<p>The range of services involved in the management of Calton Hill can make it difficult for the public and other organisations to understand who is responsible for what, and who has overall responsibility for coordinating actions. It is consequently proposed:</p> <p>a) To clearly establish for all parties the management responsibilities for Calton Hill, and to designate a 'lead' party with overall responsibility to coordinate actions by the City of Edinburgh Council services.</p> <p>b) To provide a single point of contact for the public to channel concerns or suggestions to City of Edinburgh Council regarding Calton Hill. This would record and transfer the issues to the relevant service and respond to the public regarding actions taken.</p> <p>c) Use a system of performance monitoring and responding to the public/stakeholders on actions taken to address public concerns/complaints and suggestions.</p>

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management / Maintenance Actions
	<b>M2 integrated / collective management</b>		<p>City of Edinburgh Council's new management structure is in its early stages and this provides an opportunity for the establishment of a management forum which enables all responsible services (Parks, Greenspace &amp; Cemeteries; Locality and Museums/Heritage) to hold collective meetings and determine management strategies and actions in a joined-up fashion. Actions:</p> <p>a) Establish cross service management forum for Calton Hill and make appropriate City of Edinburgh Council allocations for attendance and follow up actions</p> <p>b) Examine how certain maintenance tasks might be shared or undertaken collectively for greater efficiency and effectiveness (e.g. litter picking and grass cutting)</p>
	<b>M3 Stakeholder involvement in management process</b>	The establishment of volunteering programmes will likely involve capital outlay for the facilities, materials and equipment used by the volunteers.	<p>Actions:</p> <p>a) Establish a Friends Group for Calton Hill and determine how such a group could contribute to the management process (e.g. through volunteering; fundraising; organising events; involvement in management forums with City of Edinburgh Council).</p> <p>b) Provide opportunities for Stakeholder organisations to be involved in the management process (e.g. periodic workshops with City of Edinburgh Council forum).</p> <p>c) Set up a volunteering programme for Friends and other interested parties to assist in park maintenance and conservation works. These would require guidance and City of Edinburgh Council support but may include: periodic clean-ups; vegetation management; certain conservation works under supervision.</p>
	<b>M4 Prioritised application of maintenance resources</b>	Maintenance operations will likely require some periodic replacements for damaged or worn landscape components. Appropriate capital provisions need to be made for reinstatement works of a matching specification/quality, rather than inferior/make-shift provisions.	<p>Apply capital and maintenance resources in a strategic and prioritised manner which focuses investment in areas of greatest heritage significance, visitor activity and prominence. This objective will require;</p> <p>a) Refinement of the maintenance regime to meet the specific requirements for each management zone. This should address the specific requirements for habitat development, heritage protection, and amenity.</p> <p>b) Investigate potential funding sources (Fund Raising Strategy) to augment Council budgets for park maintenance and enhancement (e.g. Heritage Lottery Fund).</p>
	<b>M5 Use of appropriate specialists and machinery</b>	It is possible that new machinery is required by City of Edinburgh Council (purchased or hired) for specialist maintenance/conservation works. Materials appropriate for conservation works (e.g. matching stone and lime mortar, cast iron work etc.) will potentially be more expensive than proprietary products.	<p>Planning of works on Calton Hill should be subject to best conservation practice (as UNESCO Burra Charter and HES Stirling Charter).</p> <p>Management should also ensure that conservation and</p>

Strategy	Objective	Capital Works Proposals	Planning/Management / Maintenance Actions
			<p>maintenance is undertaken in a manner that is fitting to the particular elements of the landscape, and that appropriate conservation skills (and materials) are employed in the works. This objective may involve the following actions:</p> <p>a) Assemble and deploy specialists in conservation for works at Calton Hill (and other comparable sites) where they are needed to address element of heritage significance</p> <p>b) Include essential conservation guidance/ specifications within a design guide or separate document.</p>
	<p><b>M6 Application of Sustainability principles in maintenance</b></p>	<p>The application of sustainability principles will necessitate the purchase of materials which have been selected for their provenance; durability, low carbon characteristics. This may incur higher costs than other proprietary products</p>	<p>To apply sustainability principles in the management and maintenance of Calton Hill with specific focus on the provenance of planting; the use of fertilisers and herbicides, and the sourcing of materials and components for the public realm. This objective requires:</p> <p>a) Translation into sustainable design and management statements, with specifications for works which meet the sustainability targets.</p>



Figure 8  
Landscape Improvements  
not to scale

# Calton Hill Management Plan

**Key**  
Capital Works proposals as  
referenced in Chapter 5

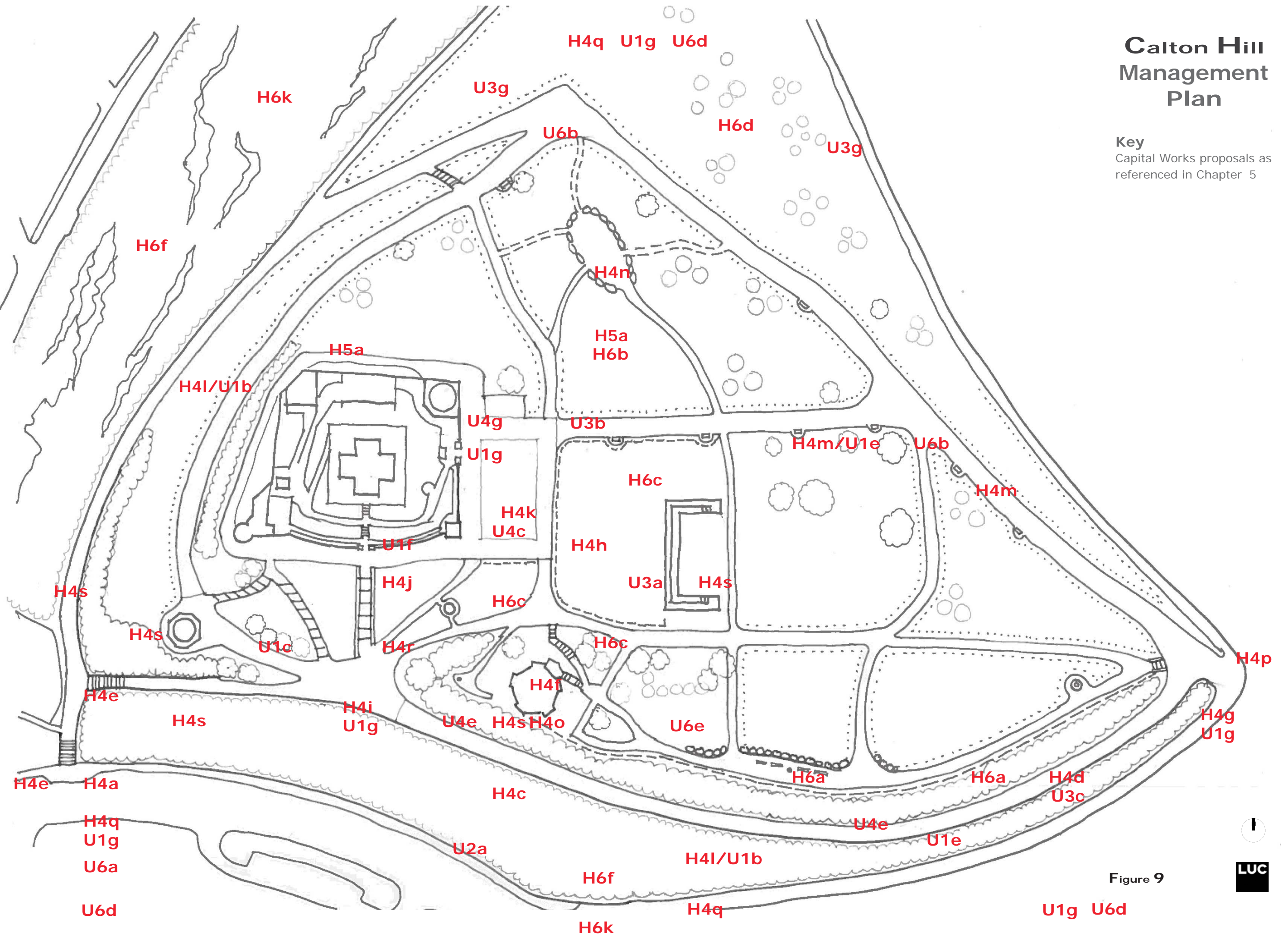


Figure 9



H4r  
/U1  
h

ProP  
osal  
Plan





5 | Management Structures



## 5 Part Five: Management Structures & Responsibilities

### Introduction

- 5.1 This short chapter makes initial recommendations for the management structures and responsibilities for Calton Hill. It reflects much of the content of Strategies M1–M6 as described in the preceding table, but provides some supplementary information.

### Current Management Structures & Responsibilities

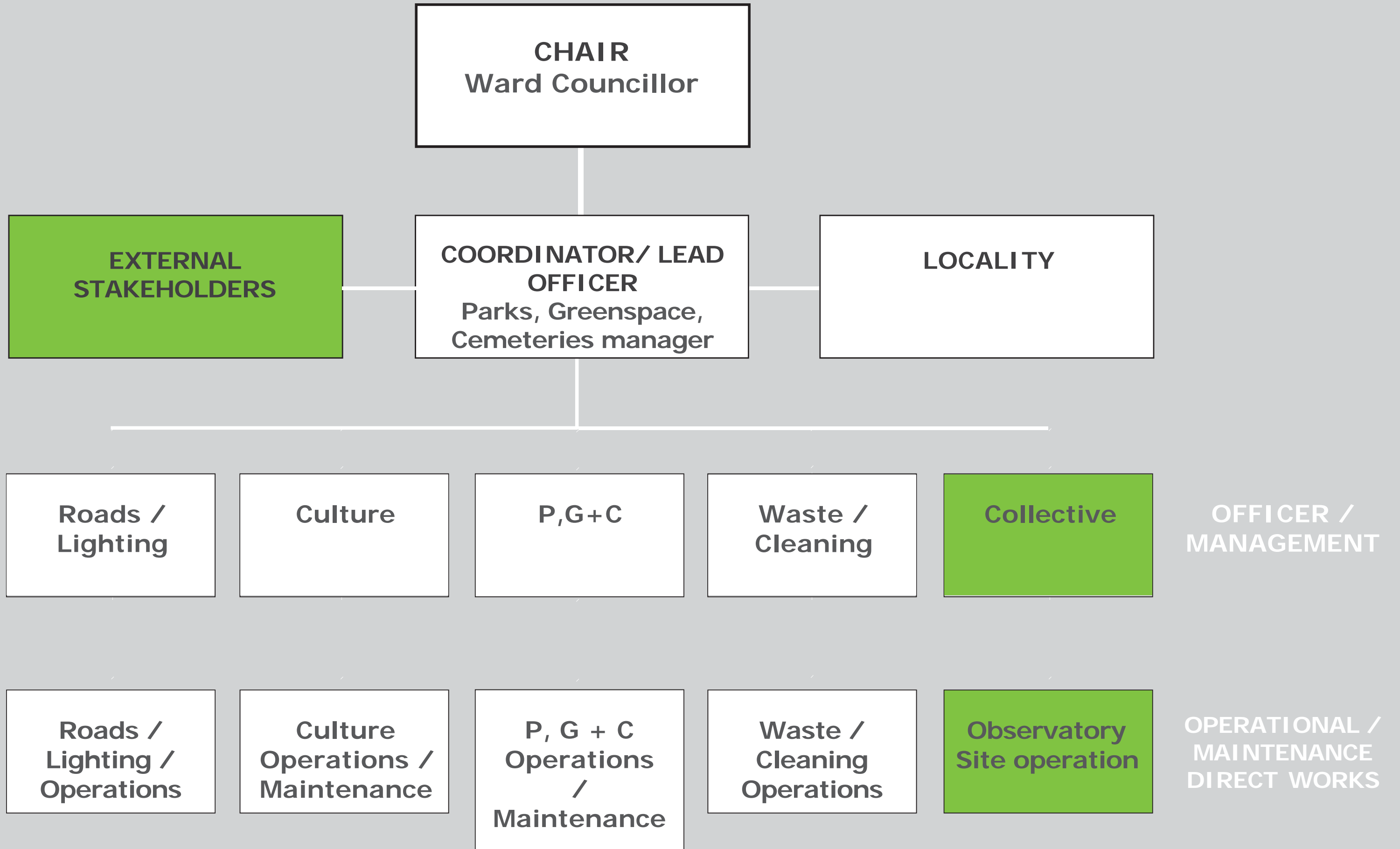
- 5.2 The City of Edinburgh Council has recently been restructured and management responsibilities have been modified. The assets of Calton Hill remain however the responsibility of several Council Services, although the main responsibilities lie with the Parks, Greenspace and Cemeteries Service; and the Locality Service. In addition to these, the City of Edinburgh Council Culture Service is responsible for the care of the monuments on Calton Hill, and the Waste & Cleansing Service for litter management.
- 5.3 Currently the main responsibilities for the management and maintenance of Calton Hill are shared between the Parks, Greenspace and Cemeteries (PG&C) Service and the South East Locality Service, who draw on support from Transport, Waste & Cleansing. PG&C have “strategic” management responsibilities and grounds maintenance duties, while Locality supports communities/users develop and improve the site. There is currently no established Forum for these teams to meet and address management issues collectively but City of Edinburgh Council have confirmed that this is under consideration.
- 5.4 Under the new structure David Jamieson (Parks, Greenspace and Cemeteries Manager) has the lead responsibility for the coordination of management/maintenance by the City of Edinburgh Council teams.
- 5.5 Specific responsibilities for the management of Calton Hill can be defined as follows:
- grass & woodland/scrub and tree maintenance/biodiversity management: by PG&C
  - paths and steps maintenance/repairs (metalled and unmetalled) by PG&C in first instance, but could be referred to Facilities Management or Roads subject to scale and complexity of requirements;
  - wall & railing maintenance/repairs: by PG&C in first instance, but could be referred to Facilities Management or Roads subject to scale and complexity of requirements;
  - furniture & signage provision and maintenance: by PG&C and Locality;
  - litter collection & bin provision: by Waste & Cleansing;
  - graffiti removal and vandalism repairs: by Waste & Cleansing;
  - lighting provision & maintenance: by Lighting Team in Roads;
  - care/conservation of monuments: by Culture Service;
  - management of events including bond arrangements with event organisers: by PG&C and Locality;
  - management of vehicular access/disabled driver access: Strategic: – PG&C, Day to Day :– Locality);
  - Park Rangers regularly visit and patrol Calton Hill along with other parks in their locality.
- 5.6 Currently the public contact either PG&C, Locality or Culture regarding Calton Hill. This depends on the subject (e.g. buildings or parkland) and there is no specific ‘single’ contact for the site as a whole. This lack of a single point of contact is frustrating for many, although the Council’s website does provide contact details for the public to submit questions and concerns. Collective report that they are subject to

questions from visitors on-site regarding Calton Hill, which is testament to the ongoing need for more effective communication between the Council and the public on Calton Hill management issues.

- 5.7 There is currently no established forum in which stakeholders (outside City of Edinburgh Council) regularly discuss the management of Calton Hill, although this Management Plan has involved a multi - agency steering group which represents a positive example of stakeholder participation and which might form the basis for ongoing involvement.

### Proposals for Future Management

- 5.8 The above summary of management responsibilities confirms the complexity of the structure and resources required to manage city parks and their associated components and activities. Clearly there is a requirement for different skill sets and resources but cohesion and communication, both internally and externally can become difficult across so many services/teams unless measures are put in place to simplify and streamline communications and management decision making. The Management & Maintenance Strategy (M1 to M6) defines a number of recommended actions (some of which may be already in place). These aim to provide clarity for all parties and to provide a system which can draw on the combined knowledge and resources of the different services and stakeholders. Going forward it is considered essential that the management structure for Calton Hill:
- is inclusive – to represent all key interests;
  - but has clearly defined authority/leadership;
  - is accountable – i.e. each service and team to demonstrate how delegated actions/targets have been delivered;
  - is supportive - i.e. each service/team working together for the benefit of the park, not in silos;
  - has good communication –between different City of Edinburgh Council services and teams, and stakeholders;
  - is responsive to the public and other stakeholders.
- 5.9 In addition, the management teams should ideally be well resourced in terms of staff and expertise, and have adequate budgets to deliver the management and maintenance service expected by the public and visitors to Edinburgh. It is recognised that pressures on local authorities make optimum resourcing a major challenge, and this necessitates the careful and prioritised deployment of resources.
- 5.10 The following organogram represents a proposal for improved future management and communication between all relevant parties. Key aspects of this proposal are as follows:
- Local Ward Councillor as Chair to provide elected authority to the Forum and its agreed actions;
  - David Jamieson (Parks, Greenspace and Cemeteries Manager) would act as City of Edinburgh Council coordinator and lead officer for the Calton Hill Forum;
  - External Stakeholders would have inputs through the Parks, Greenspace and Cemeteries Manager to allow their representations to be put to the forum. External stakeholders would include the Calton Hill Friends Group (to be established); SNH; HES; University of Edinburgh and other relevant interest groups. Separate stakeholder meetings may be required in parallel to the Calton Hill Forum;
  - The Calton Hill Management Forum would comprise representatives from: P&GC; Locality; Culture; Roads; Waste & Cleansing and Collective (as the only non-Council manager of facilities on Calton Hill). This forum would be responsible for delivering actions agreed by the group through their own services and direct works resources.
  - The Forum meetings would be used to agree strategic decisions (taking into account stakeholder inputs) and to assign actions across the services responsible for the management of Calton Hill’s assets. Follow-up meetings would be used to review progress, to check that assigned actions have been completed, and to assign new actions.



**CHAIR**  
Ward Councillor

**EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS**

**COORDINATOR/ LEAD OFFICER**  
Parks, Greenspace,  
Cemeteries manager

**LOCALITY**

Roads /  
Lighting

Culture

P,G+C

Waste /  
Cleaning

**Collective**

OFFICER /  
MANAGEMENT

Roads /  
Lighting /  
Operations

Culture  
Operations /  
Maintenance

P, G + C  
Operations  
/  
Maintenance

Waste /  
Cleaning  
Operations

**Observatory  
Site operation**

OPERATIONAL /  
MAINTENANCE  
DIRECT WORKS

## Appendix 1 Photographs

Views: key views from vantage points



Arthur's Seat from Regent Walk



Princes Street from top of the Nelson Monument



Firth of Forth from Hume Walk



Nelson Monument from Princes Street



North Edinburgh and Firth of Forth from North Viewpoint



Princes Street from the Nelson Monument Viewpoint



Arthur's Seat from South Viewpoint



Edinburgh Castle



Calton Hill from North Bridge

Views: internal views between monuments



Nelson Monument from Rock Path



National Monument and Nelson Monument from Regent Drive



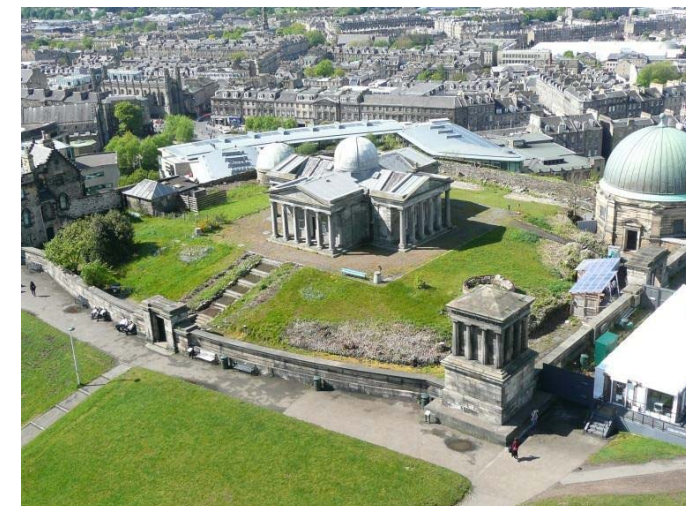
National Monument from top of Nelson Monument



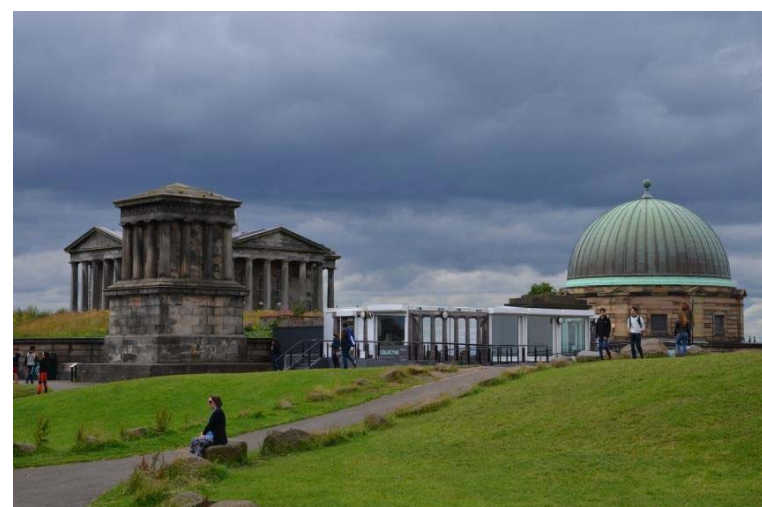
Dugald Stewart Monument



Dugald Stewart Monument from Monument Path



Observatory from top of Nelson Monument



Observatory and Collective



Observatory from Nelson Monument

Paths, Access and Entrances



Access from Regent Road



Access from Regent Road



Access from Blenheim Place / Royal Terrace



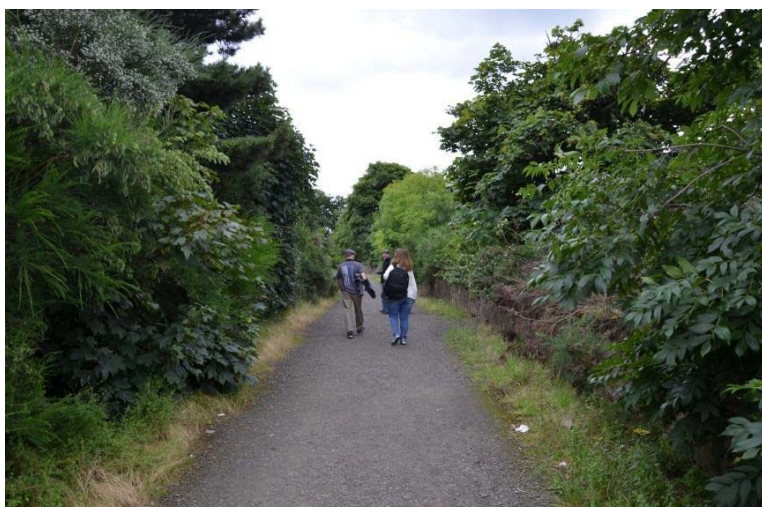
Calton Hill Drive Access Road



Greenside Row Access



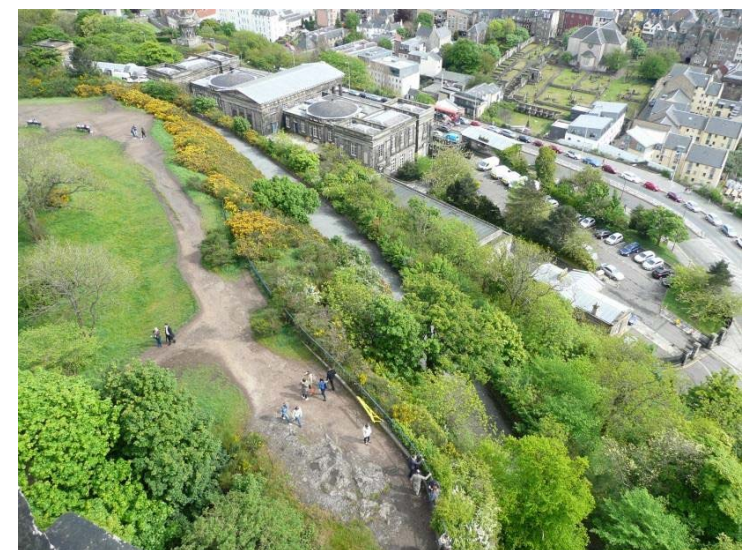
Regent Gardens Path



Regent Walk



Hume Walk

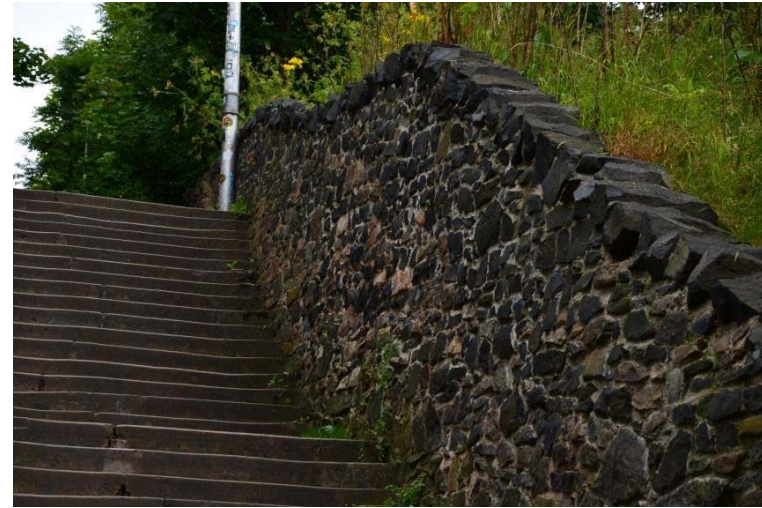


Path Between Nelson Monument and Parliament Cairn

Structures



Ashlar Wall on Hume Walk



Rubble Wall on Steps from Hume Walk



Rubble Wall on Regent Walk



Bow Top and Spiked Fencing



Ornamental Railing at Dugald Stewart Monument



Guard Rail at National Monument



Curved Top Guard Rail at Observatory Walk



Boulders at Observatory Forecourt



Crash Barrier at Calton Hill Drive / Regent Gardens Path



Furniture



Lighting Column



Viewpoint Interpretation Board



Wayfinder Signage



Large Litter Bin



Typical Bench



Bench and Bin at Old Observatory House



Bollards and Bin at Calton Hill Drive



Wheelie Bin at Regent Walk

Trees, Woodland & Scrub



Acid Grassland



Amenity Grassland



Self-Sown Trees and Scrub (north-facing slope)



Greenside Woodland: Mature Natural Regeneration



Natural Regeneration at Hume Walk



Mature Specimen Tree



South Woodland: Mature Amenity / Structure Planting



Pernicious Weeds: Willowherb, Ragwort, Thistle



Gorse and Broom between Calton Drive and Regent Walk

## Appendix 2

### Review of the 2007 Landscape Management Plan

The following table summarises how and whether the actions recommended in the 2007 Management Plan have been taken forward over the last 9 years. This addresses the Calton Hill Park proposals only and does not include the London Road Gardens which are not part of this plan.

Table 2

2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
<b>Picturesque Character</b>	Picturesque quality to be considered in all planning & management	Yes	Ongoing.	<p>If the picturesque quality is intrinsically tied to a sequence of viewpoints, there is a lot to be done to restore views – particularly from the west side (Hume Walk between Regent Road and North Viewpoint) and the south side (Regent Walk) – views are very limited by screening from vegetation on these routes, and as a result seem poorly used.</p> <p>Several areas feel quite unsafe and insecure – the narrow eastern path bordering Regent Gardens, the connection to Greenside Row from Royal Terrace ('Greenside Church path', and to a lesser degree, the main Greenside Path).</p> <p>More could be made of the 'dramatic natural topography' and geology – rock outcrops etc. (and SSSI). The 'wildness' of the hill top is compromised by the extent of wear and tear across significant areas of grassland. Arthur's Seat is a key wild feature. Wildness also reduced by industrial sized bins and litter.</p> <p>Which of the semi-natural vegetation is key to the picturesque character – more likely to be the grassland?</p> <p>Are the routes which were originally designed to accompany the 'artfully-placed' buildings, critical to their appreciation? Are they still appreciated as much from each of the various desire-lines/worn informal paths?</p> <p>External views into the Hilltop Park are relatively unaffected by current condition, but would be affected if planting/natural regeneration removed, at least until establishment of replacement vegetation.</p> <p>Management of planting/natural regeneration on north and east slopes. Careful consideration of what can be planted and maintained in its place, or whether existing planting can be maintained.</p> <p>Consider a different strategy for waster control? More frequent emptying bins? Bins that are smaller, more discreet, but more regular?</p> <p>'Friends of Calton Hill'?</p>
	Develop sense of place, with emphasis at arrival points	Yes	Main arrival points marked by small, worn interpretation boards (footpaths from Regent Road and Royal Terrace).	New interpretation, clearer signage, consistent/integrated style in street furniture, lighting, interpretation, materials etc. Establish a Design Guide?
<b>Urban Form &amp; City Views</b>	Maintain the inter-relationships of the neighbouring parts of the Hill	Yes	Paths maintained to connect different neighbourhoods, but some disconnect between areas, particularly where separated by roads – could benefit from continuation of street scape style, additional signage and interpretations, recognition on maps etc.	<p>Heritage Trails not clearly promoted on the ground as a specific route to follow e.g. 'Athens of the North'.</p> <p>App not promoted in signage/interpretation/QR codes etc. For example, QR codes could easily direct visitor to an audio guide explaining what the monuments are. App only available for iPhone and not Android.</p>
	Maintain views and vistas of the Hill from key locations, by off-site planning and	Yes	Vegetation currently screening important views from historic walks.	Consideration required of what can be planted in place, or whether programme of continual pruning etc. required.

2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
	management of the vegetation on the Hill.			Tree / vegetation survey required? Establish whether redesign required, or whether existing planting can be managed over time without being unsightly in views towards the Hilltop Park. Restrict to lower hillslopes? The lack of maintenance in the past may mean that management of existing planting is no longer an option.
	Restore & upgrade floodlighting of the Hill's principal built features	Yes	No – confirmation required. Current flood lighting cages look dated and in some places light will be screened by overgrown vegetation.	Establish who is responsible for lighting (Roads?), and whether a plan is in place.
<b>Repair, Restore &amp; Upgrade Designed Landscape Features</b>	Comprehensive programme of repairs to paths, roads, edgings, steps, walls, retaining walls, railings and fences	Ongoing	Evident that several repairs have been made, particularly to walls, but still several locations/elements in needs to repair or replacement. Work currently underway at Nelson Monument gardens?	Consistent vernacular needs to be established – quite a mix at present – ornate iron railings, bow top fencing etc. with sudden changes/contrasts. Some consistency in choice of RAL 6005 / Buckingham green colour for railings and bins. Confirm status of work at Nelson Monument gardens. Develop Design Guide? Establish whether these features would all be dealt with by one team, or several. A coordinated approach is required.
	Re-establish a historic pattern of planting restricted to the lower Hill slopes	Yes	2007 plan specifies: "Re-establish a historic pattern of planting restricted to the lower hill slopes including: – planted, naturalised woodland on Regent Road slopes – semi-natural woodland/scrubland on Greenside Place slopes	Requires consideration of what constitutes the 'lower slopes' of these locations. Which maps detail the historic planting? How are these areas accessed (safely)?
	Preserve and restore historic planted features, including the Nelson's Monument gardens and National Memorial outline.	Yes	Work currently underway at Nelson Monument gardens?	What evidence do we have of historic planting? How will it be managed and maintained? How to show and maintain the outline. Consider planting proposed within the Observatory compound. Confirm status of work at Nelson Monument gardens.
	Redesign the garden in the Observatory compound, with DDA compliant access	Yes	Yes – Calton Hill City Observatory Project being dealt with by Malcolm Fraser Architects.	Consider whether any continuation of design principles outside the compound might be appropriate?
	Remove naturalised or overgrown vegetation where intrusive and not part of historic planting		As above.	
	Maintain planted tree cover as amenity woodland with existing and suitable native forest species	Yes	Requires agreement of extent, and appropriateness of method.	Confirm whether this is with reference to Greenside woodland?
	Develop age diversity in woodland and tree population generally	Yes	No – in order to establish and maintain an area which will continue to regenerate in the future.	Tree / vegetation survey required?
	Develop a design guide of materials,	Yes	Not aware of this document being produced – who would	Critical to establishing a better sense of place, and connections to wider

2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
	detailing and furniture appropriate for the Hill, including patterns for restoration of historic features		take responsibility?	Green Infrastructure.
	Develop shortlists for suitable species for use on the Hill	Yes	Not aware that is has been actioned.	Tree / vegetation survey required? Consider plants which may complement SSSI. Consider planting list, and site-specific grassland developed by Scotia Seeds, for the Scottish Parliament gardens. Look at which are most successful, native or have been used historically.
<b>Panoramic Viewpoint</b>	Manage vegetation and other features to restore or enhance the planned and panoramic views from the Hill.	Yes	As above.	
	Manage vegetation to restore or enhance the planned views from the routes on the Hill.	Yes	As above.	
	Provide interpretation of the Hill as a viewpoint, including history of its function	?	Interpretation boards installed but now becoming damaged and dated (one in the wrong location).	
<b>Remove Intrusive features</b>	Remove highway crash barrier	Yes	No	Crash barrier still there – very intrusive! Still to be removed
	Remove rows of inappropriate small amenity trees	Yes	Some amenity trees have been removed.	Further clearance required.
	Remove inappropriate and defunct types of fence, bollards, furniture and lighting; replace according to design guide	Yes		Identify specific features to be removed / replaced. Develop Design Guide. Consider reuse / relocation of boulders.
	Remove pump house structure on south slope of the Observatory and replace with unobtrusive alternative	No		
	Remove vehicular traffic from the Hill	Yes	Some vehicle access still allowed, but coaches now park at Regent Street instead of on the hill top.	Resolve / remove / redesign turning circle now partially obscured by Collective gallery structures.
<b>Facilitate Easy Access</b>	Adapt access routes and features to requirements of DDA	Yes	Current access for disabled people, via route for vehicles i.e. transported to hill top.	Consider the suggestion of creating a new access from Greenside – but very steep. Ramps possible at main entrance from Regent Street? See Access Report (Appendix 9)
	Investigate alternative means of vehicular transport for delivering people to the hilltop	Yes	If the road is not required for coaches, it could be reduced in width for smaller vehicles.	Seek advice from relevant Council teams.
	Inform visitors of the routes to and on the Hill (and Gardens) by signage	Yes	The interpretation boards in place show the paths of the Hilltop Park, but not the wider network of routes.	Also consider other means of communicating routes information, e.g. printed maps, digitally etc.
	In the short term manage access by coaches to the hilltop to avoid traffic conflicts on the access road	No	Access to hilltop by coaches now removed.	Are there any exceptions?
	Plan pedestrian circulation and signing based on three circular walks and two cross-Hill	Yes	Signage shows paths, but not routes as such. LMP refers only to existing formal paths, and not to established	Consider options for establishing informal routes in a way which avoids excessive wear and tear – mown paths, trip rails, reinforcement, robust

2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
	routes		desire lines / worn routes.	species etc. Consider possibility of new formalised routes or areas of hard-standing / reinforced ground. Hume Walk – Regent Walk loop requires views to be reinstated if to be well-used, particularly Regent Walk, which isn't really a route to get from A to B (i.e. it does not connect neighbourhoods like some of the other paths do).
	Restore degraded routes including surfacing, drainage, fences, walls and lighting	Yes	Minor repairs ongoing (e.g. to walls).	Needs to be as part of an integrated approach, which also considers how to re-establish use of paths currently under user (particularly Regent Walk). Safety and sense of security needs to be considered as part of this strategy. How are maintenance requirements recorded and planned? Is the site inspected at regular intervals? How are action points taken forward? Who is responsible?
	Restore deteriorating steps including treads, sub-structure, handrails, lighting etc.	Yes	As above.	As above.
	Construct new path/steps between Dugald Stewart Monument and Observatory	Yes	Not yet actioned. Very worn path leads between the two at present.	Who is responsible for making this happen? Can it be considered as part of the overhaul of the observatory compound? Though not part of the site, it could be timed to coincide?
	Establish programme of maintenance and repair of routes	Yes	Confirmation required.	Who is responsible?
	Plan regular access to the Observatory Compound	Yes		Consider future uses and development of the compound – evening access etc. Connections to wider path network e.g. as for Dugald Stewart Monument desire line above. DDA requirements?
<b>Provide Good Signage</b>	Provide non-intrusive direction and information signs	Yes	Information signs / interpretation boards exist – they are non-intrusive, but also quite easy to miss and do not give a very high level of information.	Consider whether it may be appropriate for some signage to be more noticeable, particularly at access points. Consider how signage works in relation to views. What information do we want to portray? How else do people access information? How can it be made robust?
	Ensure adequate signage and information on routes to the Hill from the city centre	Yes	Confirmation required.	Check how Calton Hill is shown on wider city centre information boards and maps. Any current plans or opportunities to upgrade?
<b>Planned Programme of Interpretation</b>	Prepare an interpretative strategy to inform people about the Hill, its heritage and access etc.	Yes	A strategy has been implemented, but is showing signs of age, and is in need of replacement.	Consider how to show routes (not just paths). What information do people need / want? How can it be supplemented e.g. an app?
	Implement a signing plan covering routes to and on the Hill	Yes	In place. Many of the signs are in need of repair.	Consider successes / failures of existing signage. Retain and repair, or replace.
	Develop a programme of guided historical	Yes	Lots of independent guided tours are available. Self-	Confirm whether this is a still and goal, and how it would be run.

2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
	tours of the walks and buildings		guided trails established by EWH.	
	Develop a dedicated interpretation facility on the Hill associated with refreshment and toilet facilities	Yes	Partially, as part of development of observatory compound.	Consider how this will function and at what times. Consider whether further facilities would be required.
<b>Develop Nature Conservation Value</b>	Manage grassland and the use of grassland areas to achieve sustainable vegetation cover, with emphasis at South Top (railings at Nelson's Monument) and North Top (Trig point).	Yes	Some action for specific locations, e.g. railings at Nelson's Monument. Confirmation required of what process is in place during Beltane and Hogmanay.	Consider consulting with seed specialists to consider what species may be most tolerant of intensive use and most appropriate for this location in terms of locality / providence. Consider consulting with product specialists on potential for surface reinforcement / stabilisation. Consider whether any barriers required, or programme for temporary fencing might be required to allow periodic recovery of damaged ground.
	Develop habitat value of woodlands and scrub; encourage age and species diversity	Yes	Confirmation required of any ongoing maintenance for this e.g. selective thinning etc.	Consider actions for gorse, and associated fire risk. Consider potential impact of tree disease on species populations. Consider compatibility with SSSI.
	Protect areas of geological sensitivity and outcrops of scientific value	Yes	Yes – check details of SSSI protection measures e.g. as at South Top.	Consider how their value can be communicated. Liaise with Scottish Natural Heritage where appropriate.
<b>Conserve Archaeological Value</b>	Engage an archaeologist with a watching brief to oversee all ground-breaking construction works on the Hill	Yes – ongoing action	Unclear – should be required as standard condition on any planning permission	Liaison with City of Edinburgh Council Development Management to ensure appropriate archaeological conditions are applied as required (likely achieved through City of Edinburgh Council archaeologist anyway)
	Locate, identify and record all features of archaeological value through historical research and ground investigations	Yes	No. Unlikely that this will happen unless specific funding made available for detailed survey. Archaeological investigations likely to be reactive.	Potential for use of LiDAR data to identify previously un-recognised features on the hill. (May be available through third party suppliers, or could be commissioned separately if desirable.)
	Establish policies and procedures for the protection of areas and features of archaeological value	Yes	No.	Broadly, sufficient protection should be provided for non-designated / previously un-recognised archaeological features through the City of Edinburgh Council Local Plan and SPP. However, identification of 'sensitive areas' could be undertaken in partnership with City of Edinburgh Council archaeologist for incorporation in DM systems (i.e. triggering consultation when necessary)
	Interpret archaeology together with other features of cultural interest for the benefit of visitors	Yes	No. There is little in the way of tangible archaeological remains on the hill that could be effectively interpreted and presented to visitors. Instead, interpreting and presenting Calton Hill's place in the development of Edinburgh's historic landscape could be a more useful focus.	Understanding and presenting Calton Hill's place within Edinburgh's wider historic landscape could be a more useful / fruitful approach – allowing interesting and engaging interpretation of the city panorama. The sequence of development of the monuments on the hill, and the ways in which the asset has been used by Edinburgh's people through time should also be considered.
<b>Encourage Appropriate Uses</b>	Continue and encourage the primary use of the Hill for walks and viewing	Yes	Yes – ongoing.	Paths are shown in interpretation boards, but specific routes could be promoted. Historic routes require restoration of views across the city.
	Maintain and develop the infrastructure on the Hill for large seasonal events within the framework of the conservation policies	Yes	Large events still take place e.g. Beltane, Torchlight Procession.	Careful consideration required of suitability of different surfaces for intensive use, whether temporary options would be appropriate, how the site is repair/restored if damaged following a large event. What risks are associated with large events, and how can they be

2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
				mitigated? Requires feedback from consultees on what infrastructure is required.
	Conserve buildings within the Observatory Compound in order to allow continued use by the Astronomical Society of Edinburgh and others	Yes	Yes – Calton Hill City Observatory Project being dealt with by Malcolm Fraser Architects.	Consider relationships with wider hilltop park.
	Plan path lighting and floodlighting to avoid additional light pollution affecting astronomical observation	Yes	Yes? Modern lighting column installed – do these limit light pollution?	Flood lighting still requires redesign.
<b>Safe and Attractive Environment</b>	Tackle areas attracting anti-social behaviour through vegetation management, secure barriers, improved lighting and self-policing	Yes	No? Unclear whether any actions have been taken on these measures.	Confirm if any measures have been taken. If so, are they successful? How do/would these measures work alongside conservation policies? Which anti-social behaviour is the biggest concern?
	Provide lighting to all main cross-hill routes and garden paths	Yes	Lighting columns installed along wooded sections of some paths (exceptions being Regent Walk, the wooded section of the access road, and the Regent Gardens path). No columns in more open hilltop areas – flood lighting instead.	Many of the routes still feel insecure at night time due to lack of light. Consideration required of what type (if any) lighting would be appropriate for open hill top paths.
<b>Good Conservation Practice</b>	Planning and design of all works to be carried out in accordance with the principles of the Burra Charter (UNESCO) and Stirling Charter (Historic Scotland)	~	Arguable. (This is quite dated and these are by no means the only measures of conservation quality and best practice)	Would be more prudent to state that planning and design of works should be carried out in line with best practice approaches to conservation, in accordance with the Historic Environment Scotland Policy Statement and the World Heritage Site Management Plan.  Any assessments accompanying planning applications should satisfy the requirements of SPP, HESPS and <a href="#">ICOMOS Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessment for Cultural World Heritage Properties</a> (i.e. ensuring that the key planning tests for Scottish legislation are met and that effects on OUV are properly understood).
<b>Environmentally Sustainable Principles</b>	Manage the Hill (and Gardens) within the carrying capacity of the sites			
	Use the existing path system and underused paths to spread the pressure of visitors more widely over the site		No. Underused paths remain out of use while views are screened, and/or security is a concern.	To promote greater footfall on underused paths, open views need to be restored.  Paths worn in to grass by desire lines require careful analysis to consider necessity for formal paths.  In several places, existing paths are severely worn at the edges, indicating they are not currently wide enough to accommodate level of footfall.  Consideration required of possible use of trip rails, and programme of restoration for worn areas, if it is not desirable to establish them as formal or planned paths. It may be appropriate in some instances to widen paths.
	Control the number of people attending events or otherwise plan the events to avoid damage to the grassland, other surfaces and monuments	Yes	Yes? Requires confirmation of current control measures and their success or failure.	As above - careful consideration required of suitability of different surfaces for intensive use, whether temporary options would be appropriate, how the site is repair/restored if damaged following a large event.
	Deal with the problem of erosion of grassland in a manner that avoids drawing attention to the problem, is long term, protects geological	Yes	No.	Understand what measures have already been tried or considered. Consideration required of how to make grassland more able to cope with



2007 Policy	2007 Proposals	Still Relevant	Actioned	More Work Required
	values and avoids increasing the area of paved surfaces.			intensive use – robust species or structural reinforcement? Management is key – if areas become damaged – how can they be restored? Can they be temporarily closed to allow grassland to recover?
<b>Priorities, Programmes and Resources</b>	Coordinate management, maintenance, provision of services and events to achieve conservation of the site for the benefit of visitors & users with the involvement of the local community	Yes	Yes – events on going.	As point above – how best to achieve this? Feedback required on current practices.
	Establish a permanent coordinating committee or working group of officials and stakeholders to oversee & help coordinate conservation and management in the long term including community representation	Yes	No?	To be confirmed by stakeholders.
	Establish a Friends of Calton Hill organisation	Yes	No.	Confirmation required of whether any actions taken on this.
	Develop a Marketing strategy for the attractions of the Hill in conjunction with the interpretation strategy.	Yes	No.	To be confirmed by stakeholders.
	Budget and fund-raise for a medium-term restoration process tackling landscape conservation in order of priority	Yes	Ongoing.	Confirmation required of current strategy and priorities for stakeholders.
	Budget for annual management costs which will maintain the investment on the Hill, and recognises the site's importance to the city's culture and tourism economy	Yes	Ongoing.	Understand how this works and how it shapes the management plan.

<sup>i</sup> LDN Architects, (1999), Calton Hill Conservation Plan.

<sup>ii</sup> Edinburgh City Council, (2015), The Edinburgh City Local Plan. [available online at: <http://edinburghcouncilmaps.info/dev/plans/eclp/chap4.htm>]

<sup>iii</sup> Edinburgh City Council, (2015), Conservation Area Character Appraisals. [available online at: [http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/downloads/file/750/new\\_town\\_conservation\\_area\\_character\\_appraisal](http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/downloads/file/750/new_town_conservation_area_character_appraisal)]

<sup>iv</sup> Edinburgh City Council, The Skyline Study. [available online at: [http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/info/20065/conservation/249/the\\_skyline\\_study](http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/info/20065/conservation/249/the_skyline_study)]

<sup>v</sup> Edinburgh City Council, prepared by LUC, (2010), Review of Local Landscape Designations. [available online at: [http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/downloads/download/72/review\\_of\\_local\\_landscape\\_designations](http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/downloads/download/72/review_of_local_landscape_designations)]



# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Code of Practice on the Use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events

Item number	8.2
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards	All
Council Commitments	<a href="#">46</a>

### Executive Summary

---

A motion by Councillor Staniforth to the Culture and Communities Committee on [30 January 2018](#) called for a code of best practice on the use of volunteers at events to be proposed within one Committee cycle. An update report was provided to this Committee on [20 March 2018](#).

Officers within the Culture service have developed a Code of Conduct with Festivals Edinburgh and the 11 major Festivals to ensure that a consistent code of practice can be proposed across all events and Festivals. It brings together existing volunteering policies from across the Festivals and aligns them with good practice guidelines from Volunteer Edinburgh and Volunteer Scotland.

This report provides a Code of Conduct on the Use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events.

## Code of Practice on the Use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 It is recommended that Committee:
  - 1.1.1 approves the Code of Conduct; and
  - 1.1.2 refers this report to City of Edinburgh Council to approve the Code of Conduct as policy for inclusion, where relevant, within procurement exercises.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Volunteering at Festivals and Events offers a number of benefits to participants, attendees and event organisers. Major events and Festivals often run volunteer programmes that allow participants to get involved in major events to meet new people, build new skills (either for personal or career development), take on new challenges, or to give back to their local community or area.
- 2.2 Festivals Edinburgh also piloted a [Festival City Volunteers](#) programme during the summer Festivals. A presentation to the [12 September 2017](#) meeting of Culture and Communities Committee highlighted the success of this initiative. The initiative is being repeated for summer 2018.
- 2.3 Separate to this, media reports highlighted the need for a consistent set of guidelines on the use of volunteers at events to provide assurance that both volunteers and Festivals and events benefit from the experience and that no paid roles are replaced by volunteers.
- 2.4 A motion by Councillor Staniforth to the Culture and Communities Committee on 30 January 2018 called for a code of best practice on the use of volunteers at events.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 Volunteering has become a key element of most major festivals and events, recognising the important role that volunteers provide in welcoming and assisting event attendees and event organisers.

- 3.2 While volunteering is undertaken on a non-contractual basis, it is important that volunteers are treated fairly and benefit from the experience. In order to protect the volunteer and the organisation, a code of practice has been developed to clearly define what is expected of organisations who use volunteers, how the volunteers should be treated, what benefits should be available and to ensure that volunteer roles are not used to replace paid employment, including paid staff involved in industrial disputes.
- 3.3 Officers in the Culture service worked with Festivals Edinburgh to deliver a code of practice that can be applied across all festivals and events.
- 3.4 A number of existing policies from across the Festivals were reviewed to develop one consistent code of practice that can be applied to all Festivals and Events.
- 3.5 This code was assessed against existing guidelines from Volunteer Edinburgh and Volunteer Scotland to ensure that they were aligned.
- 3.6 The code of conduct is comprised of 10 points (see Appendix 1). These are:
  - 3.6.1 Volunteers should give of their time freely, and not through compulsion;
  - 3.6.2 Volunteers are unpaid roles but volunteers should receive reasonable out of pocket expenses;
  - 3.6.3 Volunteer roles should be genuinely additional roles, and not replace paid positions, nor the positions of any paid staff involved in an industrial dispute;
  - 3.6.4 Volunteering roles should benefit the individual volunteer as well as the organisation involved;
  - 3.6.5 Volunteers should be clear about their roles and responsibilities and be provided with a role description outlining key elements of the role;
  - 3.6.6 Volunteers should have access to appropriate training and development and an appropriately trained named contact to provide the necessary support for their role;
  - 3.6.7 Volunteers should have opportunities to contribute to volunteering policies and procedures through feedback;
  - 3.6.8 Volunteers should have access to a mechanism to deal with any grievances that they may have;
  - 3.6.9 Organisations should take all reasonably practicable steps to ensure volunteers' health, safety and welfare while volunteering; and
  - 3.6.10 Organisations should endeavour to involve volunteers from a wide range of backgrounds and abilities and ensure volunteering opportunities are as accessible as possible.

- 3.7 The motion from Councillor Staniforth specifically requested that guidelines on the use of volunteers are applied to the Council's procurement contracts. Updated advice from the Council's Commercial and Procurement Service states that a question on the use of volunteers at Festivals and Events can be included within the evaluation process as part of a question on staffing structures. For example:
- “Please provide details of your staffing structure for delivering this project. Where you intend to offer opportunities for volunteering, the Council has a policy on the use of volunteers at Festivals and Events and your response should demonstrate how you will adhere to this policy.”
- 3.8 In this way, bidders' commitment to the Council's policy on the use of volunteers can be demonstrated and scored as part of the overall procurement process.
- 3.9 In response to concerns raised over the use of volunteers at Edinburgh's Hogmanay, the organisers have commissioned specific research on the use and experience of volunteers at the 2017/18 festival. This data is included in the Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay Key Performance Indicators report to this Committee.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The success of the code of practice will be measured through its adoption as Council policy and across any of the 11 major Festivals that involve volunteers.
- 4.2 The code of practice contributes to the delivery of the following Culture Plan objectives:
- 4.2.1 Support greater partnership working in the cultural and creative sectors and maximise resources available to help them thrive all year round; and
- 4.2.2 Ensure that everyone has access to world class cultural provision.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 There is no direct financial impact associated with this report.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 There are no risk, policy, compliance or governance impacts arising from this report.

#### **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 The outcome of this report and the code of practice on the use of volunteers will ensure that volunteers are treated equally and without exploitation or discrimination where this exists. The report itself has a positive equalities impact.

## 8. Sustainability impact

---

- 8.1 The impacts of this report have been considered in relation to the three elements of the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 Public Bodies Duties and the outcomes are summarised as follows: the proposals in this report will have no significant impact on carbon emissions; be neutral in relation to climate change and will help achieve a sustainable Edinburgh through the promotion of the city nationally and internationally, positive economic impact and contributions to the quality of life and well-being of residents.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 The Council has engaged with the relevant partners, Trades Unions and Festivals bodies to develop the code of practice.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

- 10.1 [Volunteer Scotland Volunteering Charter](#)  
10.2 [Volunteer Edinburgh Good Practice Guide](#)

### **Paul Lawrence**

Executive Director of Place

Contact: David Waddell, Senior Events Officer

E-mail: [david.waddell@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:david.waddell@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 4929

## 11. Appendices

---

Appendix 1 – Code of Conduct on the use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events

## **Appendix 1**

### **Code of Conduct on the use of Volunteers at Festivals and Events:**

1. Volunteers should give of their time freely, and not through compulsion.
2. Volunteers are unpaid roles but volunteers should receive reasonable out of pocket expenses.
3. Volunteer roles should be genuinely additional roles, and not replace paid positions.
4. Volunteering roles should benefit the individual volunteer as well as the organisation involved.
5. Volunteers should be clear about their roles and responsibilities, and be provided with a role description outlining key elements of the role.
6. Volunteers should have access to appropriate training and development, and an appropriately trained named contact to provide the necessary support for their role.
7. Volunteers should have opportunities to contribute to volunteering policies and procedures through feedback.
8. Volunteers should have access to a mechanism to deal with any grievances that they may have.
9. Organisations should take all reasonably practicable steps to ensure volunteers' health, safety and welfare while volunteering.
10. Organisations should endeavour to involve volunteers from a wide range of backgrounds and abilities and ensure volunteering opportunities are as accessible as possible.



# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay Key Performance Indicators 2017/18

Item number	8.3
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards	
Council Commitments	<a href="#">46</a>

### Executive Summary

---

The Finance and Resources Committee agreed on 23 March 2017 to award two contracts for the delivery Edinburgh's Christmas (Lot 1) and Edinburgh's Hogmanay (Lot 2) to Underbelly Ltd. These contracts ensure the City of Edinburgh Council continues to provide a rich and varied programme of activities, events, attractions, and celebrations designed to provide festive celebrations for residents and to attract visitors to the city.

Under the terms of the contract, a set of key performance indicators for Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay must be produced, against which the success of the contract can be measured and reported to this Committee.

This report provides an update on the 2017/18 event and performance against the KPIs.

2017/18 is the first year of the new contract held by Underbelly Ltd. Following a competitive tendering process, the Council appointed Underbelly Ltd to deliver the next three editions of both Edinburgh's Hogmanay and Edinburgh's Christmas with an option to extend for a further three 12 month periods. The key performance indicators for this new contract will continue to be reported annually to this Committee.

## Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay Key Performance Indicators 2017/18

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 Note the outcomes of the 2017/18 event.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Underbelly was contracted from April 2017 to March 2020 to deliver three editions of Edinburgh's Hogmanay and Edinburgh's Christmas (with an option to extend). Through the delivery of this Festival and event programme, the Council aims to ensure that Edinburgh maintains its position as an attractive destination city for residents and visitors throughout the winter season and to:
- 2.1.1 deliver an event of equivalent scale at lower budget;
  - 2.1.2 identify new creative activities and events to refresh the programme;
  - 2.1.3 offer different customer experiences to what is being provided in other cities;
  - 2.1.4 create a dynamic, contemporary feel whilst retaining a sense of tradition, resulting in a 'unique to Edinburgh' product;
  - 2.1.5 ensure a broader reach from the events by spreading activities throughout the city centre; and
  - 2.1.6 provide a high-quality offering for both events and maintain Hogmanay's status as a world class event that promotes the city internationally.
- 2.2 This report provides an update on the performance monitoring framework which allows the Council and supplier to evaluate the programmes each year.
- 2.3 Edinburgh's Christmas takes place over a six week period from November to January in and around the city centre.
- 2.4 Edinburgh's Hogmanay is an internationally renowned New Year festival, taking place over three days centred on 31 December. The Festival provides unrivalled promotion for the city. Images of the midnight fireworks are broadcast around the world to significant international audiences. Social media coverage is also extensive.
- 2.5 The Finance and Resources Committee agreed on 23 March 2017 to award the two contracts for the delivery of Edinburgh's Christmas (Lot 1) and Edinburgh's Hogmanay (Lot 2) to Underbelly Ltd.

- 2.6 The current contract for Hogmanay transfers all financial risk including Police Scotland costs to the supplier Underbelly Ltd.
- 2.7 The term of the contract is three years from 2017/18 until 2019/20 with an option to extend for up to three 12 month periods.
- 2.8 Underbelly Ltd was required to report regularly against contractual terms throughout the year.
- 2.9 As part of the tender process, a set of key performance indicators were identified and agreed in order to reflect the new contract and refreshed events programme for both festivals.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 Appendices 1 and 2 provide an update on the performance of Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay in delivering the objectives outlined in paragraph 2.1 of the report.
- 3.2 The framework was built around 22 key performance indicators monitored on an annual basis against specific targets contained within the contract, set in advance by the Council and agreed with the suppliers.
- 3.3 Underbelly undertook annual audience research through BOP for both Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay. Edinburgh's Hogmanay, as part of Festivals Edinburgh, also undertakes additional research biennially into the social and cultural impact of Edinburgh's Hogmanay.

#### **Edinburgh's Christmas**

- 3.4 The 2017/18 Edinburgh's Christmas programme saw an increase in ticket sales of 9.1% to 771,007 (KPI. 3), against 707,001 for 2016/17.
- 3.5 Footfall across all the Edinburgh's Christmas sites was 3.4m (KPI. 4), with 823,376 of those specifically attending Christmas events. Footfall at St Andrew Square was 993,000, and footfall at the new site of George Street saw 1,362,000 visitors. A large proportion of attendees were local (avg. 42%) and from the rest of Scotland (avg. 35%), demonstrating that the Christmas celebrations remain very popular with local audiences.
- 3.6 Light Night launched the celebrations with an estimated audience in George Street of 15,000 people (KPI. 6). The event featured over 750 performers from 25 local school and community groups.
- 3.7 Edinburgh's Christmas continued its programme of more affordable entertainment with the lower priced rides for children in Princes Street Gardens. All EH postcodes were offered a 20% discount on attractions at Edinburgh's Christmas and 142,626 of these tickets were purchased (130,680 were sold in 2016/17), an increase of 9.1% against the previous contract.

- 3.8 A number of community initiatives were also delivered:
- 3.8.1 Register House on Princes Street became a giant, free to access Advent Calendar, with 25 glimpses of previous Edinburgh Winters projected onto the building every day during Advent; and
  - 3.8.2 The Winter Windows stained glass project exhibited 44 stained glass windows designed by primary school pupils from across Edinburgh. Entries from 33 schools were submitted in 2017/18 and the shortlisted designs were displayed in West Parliament Square and across the four localities - Leith's Kirkgate Plaza, Craigmillar Library, Drumbrae Library and Westside Plaza. Each window was designed by a budding young artist from Edinburgh's schools to the theme of the 2050 Edinburgh City Vision.
- 3.9 The value of all community benefits delivered, including the EH postcode discounts, was £374,800 (KPI. 18).

### **Edinburgh's Hogmanay**

- 3.10 The three day Edinburgh's Hogmanay festival began with the Torchlight Procession and #Scotword on 30 December, attracting 40,000 people. On 31 December, Bairns Afore, a new event at the Ross Theatre, saw 5,000 people enjoy a family-friendly, early Hogmanay celebration. The Street Party, Ceilidh Under the Castle and Concert In The Gardens saw 75,000 people celebrating the New Year in Edinburgh, with an estimated city centre audience in excess of 100,000 viewing the fireworks. Events on 1 January included the Loony Dook in South Queensferry and the launch of Message From the Skies, which ran until 25 January 2018. In total, 165,994 people attended the events over three days.
- 3.11 Hogmanay continued to attract a diverse audience with 27% of the street party audience coming from outwith the UK (KPI. 11). Box office data showed that tickets for the most recent event were bought from 80 countries. Complementing Edinburgh's Christmas, Hogmanay continues to attract a large rest of UK and international audience (avg. 68%) showing Hogmanay's value as a tourism driver during the Winter period.
- 3.12 Approximately 2,377 print and online articles were generated about Edinburgh's Hogmanay; 92.3% positive; 3.2% neutral; and 4.5% negative (2.6% volunteering, 1.9% Storm Dylan and Other). In Scottish and UK national print, there were 45 front pages and 66 double page spreads. Online articles reached well over 10,047,352,542 readers in the UK and beyond. Over 30 television packages featured Edinburgh's Hogmanay, including live coverage on BBC, STV, ITV and Sky News on the 30 and 31 December reaching approximately 89,573,000 people.
- 3.13 The Torchlight Procession in 2017/18 also generated significant coverage thanks to the Year of Young Person #Scotword campaign; it delivered 35 distinct pieces of coverage (print, online and broadcast) with an estimated opportunity-to-see of 543,523,262.

- 3.14 Hogmanay's social engagement once again returned strong results: the Hogmanay twitter handle @edhogmanay was mentioned in 76.8k tweets, with a potential reach of 62.2m; the event hashtag #edhogmanay was used in 4,866 tweets with 27.2m potential impressions.
- 3.15 Social media statistics from 2017/18 campaign showed strong growth, with 56,000 Facebook likes and 17,100 Twitter followers (KPIs 22 and 23).
- 3.16 For the first time, Edinburgh's Hogmanay had an official ambassador programme. A total of 55 individuals participated for the Torchlight Procession (31) and the Street Party (24). Over half of the volunteers who participated were from Edinburgh (55%), and 17% were from outwith Scotland. As part of a post-event survey conducted by Underbelly, 60% of participants had volunteered before and 92% said they would volunteer again, clearly demonstrating their overall satisfaction with their experience at Edinburgh's Hogmanay.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The key performance indicators contained in appendices 1 and 2 are the framework against which the success of the contract was measured.
- 4.2 Edinburgh's Christmas and Edinburgh's Hogmanay meet the following Culture Plan objectives:
- 1) Ensure that everyone has access to world class cultural provision;
  - 2) Encourage the highest standards of creativity and excellence in all aspects of cultural activity;
  - 3) Support greater partnership working in the creative and cultural sectors and maximise resources available to help them thrive all year round; and
  - 4) Articulate the positive impact of culture in Edinburgh and promote Edinburgh's cultural success locally, nationally and internationally.
- 4.3 Both events align with the Council's Events Strategy, delivering a Tier 2 major national event (Hogmanay) and a Tier 3 bespoke for Edinburgh event (Christmas).

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 Under the terms of Lot 1 (Edinburgh's Christmas), Underbelly must pay the Council a set fee. This has been fully received.
- 5.2 For Lot 2 (Edinburgh's Hogmanay), the Council made available a set budget to deliver the festival. The values of both Lots are commercially sensitive and were reported to Finance & Resources Committee on 23 March 2017 as part of the B agenda.
- 5.3 The organisers were liable for event costs that exceeded the agreed subsidy.

## 6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact

---

- 6.1 The Council's contribution to these events was within budget. Financial risk for the two programmes rested with Underbelly Ltd. The events complied with all Council event management and safety policies.

## 7. Equalities impact

---

- 7.1 The supplier was expected to ensure that the two programmes remain attractive to Edinburgh residents, and Edinburgh's Christmas in particular included indicators to ensure that it remained attractive and accessible to families, and accessible to community groups.

## 8. Sustainability impact

---

- 8.1 The supplier operated an Environmental Policy that included undertaking to minimise impact on the environment; the reduction of emissions; the efficient use of energy; the use of biodegradable and recycled products and minimisation of waste amongst others.
- 8.2 Edinburgh's Hogmanay participated in the Festivals Edinburgh Green Venue Initiative which promotes best practice in sustainability.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 The supplier engaged with local businesses; stakeholder agencies and organisations as well as community groups, schools and other groups and individuals in the planning, delivery and assessment of events and attractions.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

- 10.1 Report to Finance and Resources Committee on 23 March 2017 (B agenda)
- 10.2 Reports to Culture and Communities Committee on [12 September 2017](#)

### **Paul Lawrence**

Executive Director of Place

Contact: David Waddell, Senior Events Officer

E-mail: [david.waddell@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:david.waddell@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 4929

## 11. Appendices

---

Appendix 1 – Christmas Key Performance Indicators 2017/18

Appendix 2 - Hogmanay Key Performance Indicators 2017/18

# Appendix 1

## Edinburgh's Christmas 2017-18: Key Performance Indicators

Measure	Deliverable	Target	Monitoring method	2017/18	Notes
<b>(A) Delivery of Core Events</b>					
1	Nativity Scene and Carol Concert	Successful delivery of the event		Yes	
2	Switch-on ceremony for Christmas Lights	Successful delivery of the event		Yes	
<b>(B) Audience Attendance</b>					
3	Number of tickets sold for all attractions	400,000	Ticketing data	771,007	
4	Number of attendees across full event programme	600,000	Ticketing data and free event attendance	823,376	
5	City Centre footfall	Annual increase	Essential Edinburgh report (Cross Streets, George St, Princes St, Rose St, St Andrew Square Area)	November: 9,566,370	Comparison to previous years not available due to new counting technology.
				December: 11,260,274	
6	Footfall at EPSG and Mound	1,000,000	Footfall clickers	2,270,000	
7	Footfall at St Andrew Sq	250,000	Footfall clickers	993,000	
8	Footfall at George St	380,000	Footfall clickers	1,362,000	
9	Number of attendees at Core Events (Light Night)	10,000	JACC estimate	15,000	
10	Number of attendees at Core Events (Nativity Concert)	500	Footfall clickers	500	
<b>(C) Audience Demographic</b>					
8	% of attendees from Edinburgh & Lothians	25%	Box Office ticketing data	49.4%	
			Audience survey	34.0%	
9	% of attendees from rest of Scotland	30%	Box Office ticketing data	33.8%	
			Audience Survey	36.0%	
10	% of attendees from rest of UK	30%	Box Office ticketing data	14.8%	
			Audience Survey	22.0%	
11	% of attendees from out with UK	15%	Box Office ticketing data	2.0%	
			Audience Survey	8.0%	
<b>(D) Customer Satisfaction</b>					
12	% of attendees expressing satisfaction with events attended	90%	Audience survey	100%	
14	% of customer complaints resolved satisfactorily	75%	Customer Relationship Management System	98%	
<b>(E) Community Engagement and Benefits</b>					
15	Stakeholder consultation sessions prior to events	1 consultation session and follow up for each site affected	Yes / No	Yes	
16	Number of free events at Edinburgh's Christmas	5	Yes / No	Yes (6)	(Light Night, Winter Windows, Giant Advent Calendar, 24 Doors of Advent, Nativity Concert, Norwegian Consulate Audience with Ian Rankin)



**Edinburgh's Christmas 2017-18: Key Performance Indicators**

Measure	Deliverable	Target	Monitoring method	2017/18	Notes
<b>(A) Delivery of Core Events</b>					
17	Number of events at Edinburgh's Christmas in which local community can participate	4	Yes / No	Yes (4)	(Light Night, Winter Windows, 24 Doors of Advent, Nativity Concert)
18	Value of community benefits delivered	£345,800 (as per pricing schedule)	Ticketing data & Budget reports	£374,800	(EH Postcode discounts, Light Night, Giant Advent Calendar, Winter Windows, Nativity Carol Concert)
<b>(F) Performance and Reporting</b>					
19	Timely submission of budgets and other management reports	Monthly submission of budgets	Yes / No	Yes	
20	Level of subsidy required	As per contract	No	No subsidy required	
<b>(G) Environmental Impact</b>					
21	Level of reinstatement required on parks and other city centre sites	To be agreed	To be agreed	Agreed with CEC	
<b>(H) Social Media</b>					
22	The number of "Facebook" likes for Edinburgh's Christmas	75,000	Social Media Report	98,619 Increase of 14,187 (16.8%) on previous year	
23	The number of "Twitter" followers for Edinburgh's Christmas	7,500	Social Media Report	12,500 Increase of 900 (7.7%) on previous year	

# Appendix 2

Edinburgh's Hogmanay 2017-18: Key Performance Indicators



Measure	Deliverable	Target	Monitoring method	2017/18	Notes
<b>(A) Delivery of Core Events</b>					
1	Torchlight Procession on 30 December	Successful delivery of the event		Safe and successful delivery of the event	
2	Hogmanay celebration in city centre on 31 December	Successful delivery of the event		Safe and successful delivery of the event	
<b>(B) Audience Attendance</b>					
3	Number of tickets sold for all attractions	75,000	Ticketing data	89,508	
4	Number of attendees across full event programme	100,000	Ticketing data and free event attendance	165,986	
5	City Centre footfall	Annual increase	Essential Edinburgh report	December footfall: 11,260,274	Comparison to previous years not available due to new counting technology.
6	Number of attendees at Core Events (Torchlight)	35,000 (including spectators)	Ticketing data & MACC estimate	39,308	
7	Number of attendees at Core Events (Hogmanay celebration on 31 Dec)	60,000 (tickets sold for Street Party, Concert in the Gardens and Ceilidh under the Castle)	Ticketing data	76,739 - Bairns Afore: 5,140 - Ceilidh under the Castle: 3,184 - Concert in the Gardens: 10,000 - Hogmanay HQ: 250 - Street Party: 58,165	
<b>(C) Audience Demographic</b>					
8	% of attendees from Edinburgh	25%	Box Office ticketing data	21.7%	
			Audience survey	20.0%	
9	% of attendees from rest of Scotland	30%	Box Office ticketing data	11.9%	
			Audience survey	11.0%	
10	% of attendees from rest of UK	30%	Box Office ticketing data	39.2%	
			Audience survey	44.0%	
11	% of attendees from out with UK	15%	Box Office ticketing data	27.2%	
			Audience survey	25.0%	
<b>(D) Customer Satisfaction</b>					
12	% of attendees expressing satisfaction with events attended	90%	Audience survey	94%	Legacy event (2016 / 17) shows customer satisfaction at 86% / 88%.
14	% of customer complaints resolved satisfactorily	98%	Customer Relationship Management System	98%	
<b>(E) Community Engagement and Benefits</b>					
15	Stakeholder consultation sessions prior to events	1 consultation session and follow up for each site affected	Yes	2	
16	Number of free events at Edinburgh's Hogmanay	3	Yes / No	Yes (4)	Torchlight Procession - free to spectate Fireworks on 31 December (Bairns Afore and Midnight Moment) - free to spectate around the city Loony Dook - free to spectate Message from the Skies
17	Number of events at Edinburgh's Hogmanay in which local community can participate	2	Yes / No	Yes (2)	Torchlight Procession & #ScotWord Message from the Skies
18	Value of community benefits delivered	£462,833 (as per pricing schedule)	Ticketing data & Budget reports	£543,210	(EH Postcode discounts, charitable donations, Torchlight Procession & #Scotword, Message from the Skies)
<b>(F) Performance and Reporting</b>					
19	Timely submission of budgets and other management reports	Monthly submission of budgets	Yes / No	Yes	
20	Level of subsidy required	As per contract	Yes / No	Yes	
<b>(G) Environmental Impact</b>					
21	Level of reinstatement required on parks and other city centre sites	To be agreed	To be agreed	Agreed with CEC	
<b>(H) Social Media</b>					
22	The number of "Facebook" likes for Edinburgh's Hogmanay	42,000	Social Media Report	56,000	
23	The number of "Twitter" followers for Edinburgh's Hogmanay	13,000	Social Media Report	17,100	

# Culture and Communities Committee

10am, Tuesday 19 June 2018

## Sport and Outdoor Learning

<b>Item number</b>	8.4
<b>Report number</b>	
<b>Executive/routine</b>	
<b>Wards</b>	All
<b>Council Commitments</b>	<a href="#">17</a> , <a href="#">28</a> , <a href="#">39</a> , <a href="#">42</a> and <a href="#">47</a>

### Executive Summary

---

The Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit (S&OLU) is now part of the recently created Lifelong Learning service. The Unit provides front line service delivery for children, young people and adults engaging in sport and physical activity both in schools and in community settings.

The body of work is wide ranging and covers team and individual sports, the support of school to club links, facility developments, small grant awards, the development of coach education, community sport hubs, active travel, outdoor learning, residential outdoor centres and the acquisition of achievement awards.

The S&OLU consists of Active Schools Co-ordinators, Sports Coaches, Outdoor Instructors, Swimming teachers and other Development Officers with project specific remits. These members of staff lead the learning and coaching, organise tournaments and festivals, adventure activity trips, coach and support others to do so or are involved in planning aspects of getting participants of all ages more active, more often.

We currently receive a high level of external funding from a range of partners including national governing bodies, the national agency for sport, sportscotland, other local authorities and the private sector. In 2017-18 the level of external funding to the Unit exceeded a million pounds.

Please note this report does not include the work of Edinburgh Leisure. A separate report is scheduled as part of their Annual Report in September.

## 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 Note the scope of work and the impact on key outcomes.
- 1.2 Note the importance of the connecting links and pathways between physical education, active schools and community sport and the success of this approach in Edinburgh.
- 1.3 Note the high level of external funding secured by the Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit and the fine example of transformational change shown by the self-funding success of the Residential Outdoor Centres
- 1.4 Agree the intention to create a new Physical Activity and Sport Strategy for the city from 2019 onwards following full assessment of the emerging priorities from the Local Improvement Plans (LIP's) and other key funding arrangements.
- 1.5 Agree a further and more detailed report on Community Asset Transfer of sports facilities shall be presented to this Committee in 2018-19.
- 1.6 Agree this report shall be referred to the Education, Children and Families Committee for information.

## 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Sport and Outdoor Learning is reported to both the Education, Children and Families Committee as well as the Culture and Communities Committees. This is the first report on the work of the Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit to Culture and Communities since the election of the new administration and the recent organisational review that created the new Lifelong Learning service.

## 3. Main report

---

The key areas of work are as follows:

### 3.1 Active Schools

The Active Schools team consists of 16 full time and 8 part time Active Schools Co-ordinators and an Active Schools Manager. There is an Active Schools Co-ordinator based in each High School and he/she is also responsible for the feeder

primary schools. The team is split across the four localities: North West, South West, North East and South East.

In our annual return for sportscotland, Edinburgh reported 482,414 participant sessions. This figure is the total number of visits that pupils have made to 'Active Schools' activities in 2016/17. The number of distinct participants taking part in Active Schools clubs rose to 38% of the school roll, an increase of 6% from the previous year. This equates to 17,878 pupils getting active through Active Schools, (12,163 primary; 4598 secondary).

In total 59 different sports and activities took place across the city. Active Schools are currently working with 1200 volunteers who either lead or assist in the delivery of the activities and this figure includes over 400 senior pupils. There are 120 local community clubs who work in partnership with Active Schools in Edinburgh developing and supporting sustainable pathways from school to club.

Active Schools hosted a number of major events this year. The annual P6 event, 'Games @ the Hub' which took place in May was attended by 1800 pupils from 70 schools. 2018 saw the bi annual Awards and Recognition Night where 350 coaches, volunteers, young leaders and club were recognised and rewarded for their hard work and commitment to getting more young people more active more often.

The Active Schools team continue to work collaboratively with the PEPAS, (Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport) forums working on P7 transition events and ensuring there is a pathway between primary and secondary schools and into the community. There are 298 teachers currently delivering voluntarily in the extra-curricular programmes across the city.

Working in partnership with schools is key to ensuring there is continuity between what is delivered during curricular and extra-curricular time. PE specialists and school teachers are an integral part in planning what provision is offered to the pupils before and after school and at lunch times.

Reducing inequalities within Edinburgh is one of the councils' main objectives, with 21% of Edinburgh's children growing up in poverty. Active Schools are working hard to provide equal opportunities removing any barriers stopping young people getting active. It is essential that we work with senior school staff and guidance to identify these pupils and encourage their involvement. Case studies have shown that involving pupils in extra-curricular activities has helped them engage with school life and their performance at school improves.

All 23 High Schools are registered in the Young Ambassador programme (a national initiative). In Edinburgh there are 46 young people recruited as ambassadors for sport across the city.

In total over 400 senior pupils are engaged with Active Schools and delivering extra-curricular sessions. These young people are given the opportunity to access training in essential lifelong skills such as First Aid, Safeguarding and Protecting Children and Positive Coaching Scotland courses, through the Active Schools "Fit to Coach" programme. The young people are also given the opportunity to gain UKCC sporting qualifications in their chosen sport. These opportunities not only

develop them professionally but also develop their personal skills, which supports and enhances their life after school.

Achieving the sportscotland 'School Sport Awards' is an excellent example of collaborative working between Active Schools, the school and the wider community. The award is designed to encourage schools to continuously improve Physical Education and school sport opportunities. The award helps provide the opportunity for Active Schools and school staff to self-reflect and identify areas to help inform future plans and puts young people at the forefront of the decision making and planning of Physical Education and school sport.

Over the last year sportscotland have undertaken research to understand the impact of their work along with partners in 'schools and education' and 'clubs and communities' portfolios and our contribution to the Active Scotland Outcomes Framework (ASOF). Some of the research has shown that 76% of young people feel more confident in sport and activity, 83% have learned a new skill (aligned to the ASOF improving confidence and competence). 98% feel healthier, 92% are more confident, 87% have made friends from taking part in Active Schools clubs (aligned to ASOF 5 supporting wellbeing and resilience in communities through physical activity and sport). These are extremely positive statistics and demonstrate how they align to the wider educational priorities.

## **3.2 Primary School Swimming/Swimming Top Up**

### **Curricular Swimming**

The City of Edinburgh Council's Swimming Teachers deliver curricular swimming lessons to primary aged children from P3 to P7. The aim is for each child to reach the stage of achieving Certificate 5 (C5) whereby the Council deems them to be a safe swimmer. All primary schools are offered curricular swimming and the aim is to provide each pupil with 20 lessons over the course of their primary schooling.

S&OLU employs 8 teachers (5.1FTE) to deliver the programme. The lessons take place across the city in a combination of school and public pools. A teacher takes a maximum of 20 pupils per lesson for safety reasons if teaching alone. Swimming is a critical life skill and Edinburgh Council's commitment to swimming delivery in the curriculum is widely admired by Scottish Swimming and other local authorities. See article in S&OLU Spring 2018 Newsletter (Appendice section).

In 2016/17, 6350 pupils took part in curricular swimming.

The Edinburgh Primary Schools Swim Relay Gala and Diving competition is held annually at the Royal Commonwealth Pool. It is organised by the Swim team, and this year 45 primary schools and over 500 pupils took part.

### **Swimming Top Up**

The 'Swimming Top Up' was initially a pilot programme funded by the Scottish Government to support the improved delivery of swimming lessons for primary school children across Scotland.

This funding provided a swimming instructor (or instructors) to work alongside the swimming specialist to support curricular swimming. The higher teacher-pupil ratio provides more support for weaker or non-swimmers.

The Government funding finished but this year we accessed funding from the Glasgow 2018 legacy fund. £8000 has allowed us to provide Swimming Top Up to 18 primary schools in the most disadvantaged areas of Edinburgh. Working in partnership with Edinburgh Leisure we have provision in place from January to December 2018. It will impact around 400 pupils learning to swim. This is vitally important because in some of these schools, curricular swimming lessons are the first time some children have been in water or in some cases seen a swimming pool.

*'There is a direct correlation between a pupil's economic background and learning to swim, so for some children if they don't learn to swim at school, they won't learn at all' (Sharon MacDonald, Scottish Swimming).*

In recognition of the importance of this issue Active Schools have recently introduced a new extra-curricular Swim programme that is offered free to pupils receiving FSM (free school meals).

### **3.3 Physical Education**

The Council has committed to achieving the Scottish Government targets of 2 hours of PE in Primary and 2 periods in Secondary Schools (S1-4 only). In 2017-18 we achieved the PE target of 100% in high schools for the first time. There are still some primary schools with facility challenges and rising school roles which can make the target difficult to achieve. Some primary schools are being creative with their timetables and the use of outdoor spaces to meet the 2 hours per week for all pupils.

We have a part time Physical Education Lead Officer (PELO) responsible for organising and conducting working groups, sharing practice, developing cluster work and delivering and developing CPD. The PELO also has a focus on the schools not meeting the PE target.

A significant development has been the introduction of PEPAS (PE, Physical Activity and Sport) working groups in each cluster. 24 groups are now active, one in each cluster plus a group for the Special Schools. These working groups have included representation from high schools, primary schools and Active Schools in each cluster. The success of these groups is shown by the pathways developed for pupils, regardless of age and stage, which allows them to participate in PE, physical activity or sport in their chosen activity.

May 2018 saw over eighty delegates attend Edinburgh's first every PEPAS conference bringing professionals from each sector and with input from Education Scotland and sportscotland.

*'We recognise Edinburgh as being one of the leading Local Authorities developing PEPAS' (Suzanne Hargreaves, Education Scotland).*

### Statistics on schools achieving 2 hours/2 periods of PE per week (S1-4 only in high schools)

Year – HS/PS	Number of schools	Number of schools achieving PE target	Percentage of schools achieving PE target
2015/16 – PS	88	81	92%
2015/16 – HS	23	22	96%
2016/17 – PS	88	85	97%
2016/17 - HS	23	22	96%
2017/18 – PS	88	82	93%
2017/18 – HS	23	23	100%

### 3.4 Cycle Training

The City of Edinburgh Council works in partnership with Cycling Scotland to deliver cycle training in primary schools. We successfully apply for funding annually which funds a part time co-ordinator, mentors who assist our volunteer trainers and pays for teacher cover to allow for teacher training. Edinburgh’s Active Schools Co-ordinators have a significant remit to recruit volunteers, deliver training to staff and volunteers and to co-ordinate training across cluster schools.

‘Bikeability’ is accredited cycle training delivered to schools at levels 1, 2 and 3, and is designed to give children the skills and confidence they need to cycle safely on today’s roads. Level 2 is taught on-road and teaches children the skills necessary to be able to negotiate most on-road situations.

#### **Bikeability Statistics (Nb. 2017-18 data to be collated end of June 2018)**

	2015-16	2016-17
<b>Number of schools delivering cycle training</b>	39	66
<b>% schools delivering cycle training</b>	44%	75%
<b>Number of pupils receiving cycle training</b>	1915	2590
<b>Number of P6 pupils receiving cycle training</b>	1735	2113
<b>% P6 pupils receiving cycle training</b>	47%	54%
<b>Number of schools using a mentor</b>	25	39

### 3.5 Active Travel (Bike4Ever)

We are working in partnership with Smarter Choices Smarter Places who have funded a new project which provides bike clubs in high schools. Initially, funding is



for 8 clubs and if successful more will be established. Six of these clubs are underway with a further two to start in August 2018. The project has been named Bike4Ever and the aim is to provide pupils with the skills to make journeys on their bikes and to use the local network of cycle routes around their schools and neighbourhood.

54 pupils from six schools (Castlebrae, Gracemount, Leith Academy, Liberton, Tynecastle and WHEC) currently participate in this programme. Forrester and Craigroyston are set to enter the programme in 2018-19.

### **3.6 School based Community Sport Hubs**

Community Sport Hubs are a national initiative (funded by sportscotland) designed to improve school to club links and develop partnerships with sports clubs and other community organisations. The S&OLU has taken the lead role in developing six school based Community Sport Hubs initially at Forrester/St Augustine's HS Campus, Broughton HS, The Royal High School and more recently at Portobello HS, James Gillespies HS and Liberton HS.

The S&OLU also has a key involvement in the area Community Sports Hub for SW Edinburgh, which is a partnership with Heriot Watt University. The Lifelong Learning Development Officer post linked to this Hub is fully funded by sportscotland.

The Community Sports Hubs have resulted in significant success in terms of club engagement and participation. A total of 87 sports clubs and organisations are affiliated to the 7 Hubs, which is an increase of 21% over the last 5 years. Club playing membership has increased hugely from 2480 at the inception of the hub programme, to a current total of 12,422 active participants. The total number of coaches and volunteers delivering within the hubs has increased from 243 to 1,466 over the last 4 years, with 79% of the deliverers being volunteers.

There are many excellent examples of partnership programmes between the hub clubs with schools and communities across the city. Many of which specifically target girls participation, as well as creating opportunities for those children and adults living in areas of higher deprivation. A key target for the hubs going forward is to work towards the Active Scotland outcomes, focusing on increasing the number of people of all ages taking part in physical activity.

### **3.7 Sports Development**

The S&OLU has four full time Sports Development Officers and these posts and associated programmes are funded in partnership with the National Governing Bodies (Scottish Football Association, Scottish Rugby Union, Cricket Scotland, Badminton Scotland and Tennis Scotland). These programmes include curricular programmes, after school clubs, organisation of festival and tournaments, player

development centres, coach education and support and development of clubs through quality mark schemes.

The coach education programme is huge and each year well over a thousand volunteer sports coaches are put through a variety of courses from introductory level to UKCC Level 2. All our Sports Development Officers hold tutor status. Our ability to do this in-house is a very cost effective method and provides a high level of quality control as well as being an excellent way to develop relationships with clubs.

### **3.8 Lifelong Learning Sport and Physical Activity Development Officers**

As part of an organisational review in 2016-17 that led to the creation of the Lifelong Learning service four new posts of Lifelong Learning Development Officers (Sport and Physical Activity) were created. These posts are specifically based in the four neighbourhood sectors of the city and are focussed on engaging people of all ages in sport and physical activity and addressing any related concerns by local communities through their Local Improvement Plans (LIP's).

The staff in these positions have only been in place for just over six months but are actively involved in developing a variety of initiatives such as organising local Walking and Cycling festivals, local Holiday programmes, engaging in the establishment of Physical Activity Alliance Groups in each locality and developing partnership work with local clubs and community organisations.

### **3.9 Transfer of Management of Secondary School Sports Facilities to Edinburgh Leisure**

Following approval by the Corporate Policy & Strategy Committee in June 2016, a staff member of the S&OLU (supported by colleagues from Finance, HR, Legal and FM) has led on the transfer of management of secondary school sport facilities to Edinburgh Leisure. As of end of May this year, sport facilities at 19 secondary schools have transferred to Edinburgh Leisure with the final schools scheduled to be transferred by the end of 2018.

Given the size of operation at Wester Hailes Education Centre and the existing leisure nature of this facility a separate sub-group has been established to take forward this specific operation. Senior officials from Schools and Lifelong Learning and Edinburgh Leisure meet on a monthly basis to monitor progress.

### **3.10 Major Facility Developments**

#### **Meadowbank Sports Centre**

Meadowbank Sports Centre is a key strategic priority for the Council. The S&OLU have led on consultation and engagement with stakeholders and worked with the project team to develop the design of the new facility.

The detailed planning application for the new sports centre has been submitted and the project is currently out to tender. The existing sports centre was closed at the

end of 2017 with surveys and decommissioning taking place over the last few months prior to demolition. Construction of the new sports centre is scheduled for around autumn 2018 with the new building scheduled to open to the public in 2020. We are also working with colleagues from Arts and Creative Learning, Culture Service and Procurement to animate the hoarding around the site. This will also involve pupils from Edinburgh primary schools creating artwork to be displayed around Meadowbank.

### **Hunter's Hall Park**

Plans have been developed to construct cycling facilities and new 3G pitches at Hunter's Hall Park and a planning application has been submitted. Officers from the S&OLU are taking this project forward and the initial focus will be on the development of a new outdoor velodrome and two 3G pitches. The redevelopment of Jack Kane Sports Centre / Jack Kane Community Education Centre has been put on hold due to the loss of indoor space in the city whilst the new Meadowbank Sports Centre is being constructed. Project costs are currently being reviewed and our staff team will be engaging with stakeholders prior to finalising plans and going out to tender.

### **3.11 Club Facilities and Community Asset Transfers**

We also consult and work in partnership with clubs regarding a range of facility development issues. In the past year we have created a new partnership arrangement with the Queensferry Sports and Community Hub to manage a new 3G synthetic pitch adjacent to the new High School. This has allowed for construction on the new school to commence and despite the temporary loss of playing fields this initiative shall allow for the continuous provision of both physical education and community sport.

Staff in the S&OLU are also actively engaged in a range of enquiries from sports clubs and community organisations around community asset transfers of pavilions and pitches owned by the Council.

We anticipate this topic of community empowerment may be of particular interest to elected members and a more detailed specific update on progress of applications and the actual Asset Transfer process shall be provided to this committee at a future date in 2018-19.

### **3.12 Physical Activity and Sport Grants**

The Physical Activity and Sport Fund is an annual grants programme, where organisations can apply for funding up to a maximum of £5,000. The Physical Activity and Sport fund provides organisations with the means to increase participation and help people to lead a healthy lifestyle. It specifically targets equalities issues such as enhancing opportunities for girls to play sport and assisting people on low income and/or living in an area of multiple deprivation. The funding can be used to pay for a wide range of project running costs. It will not fund: individuals, travel expenses, accommodation, training or residential camps or non-

essential merchandise. In the year 2017-2018, £38,000 was awarded to twenty seven sports clubs and community organisations.

There is an additional small grants fund that assists talented pupils (up to a maximum of £150) with costs involved in being selected for national training camps and international competition.

### **3.13 Coaching Edinburgh**

Coaching Edinburgh is a scheme that provides CPD courses and coach education support to people coaching in Edinburgh. The programme has provided discounted workshop spaces and scholarship funding to sports coaches and club members in the city. In 2017/18 forty three coaching scholarships were granted and over 300 sports coaches and club members attended our workshops.

Our current Partnership Agreement with sportscotland outlines the importance of coach and volunteer development. Key areas for focus include:

- recruitment and deployment strategies
- coach education
- partnerships between sporting and non-sporting volunteer agencies
- public recognition for volunteering
- volunteer management practices
- access to volunteer training and development opportunities

### **3.14 Edinburgh Primary Schools Sports Association**

Children and young people progress in sport through exposure to competition. In recognition of this the S&OLU second a teacher (for one day a week) to organise the 'Edinburgh Primary Schools Sport Association Festival and Events' programme. This covers a wide range of activities – both indoor and outdoor sports. In the past academic year 90 Primary Schools took out membership of EPSSA in order to enter these events (NB: membership is also open to independent schools).

In total 11,774 children took part in 36 EPSSA events in 2016/2017.

In addition to this we have the largest Soccer Sevens programme in the country. On Saturday mornings during 2017-18 over two thousand boys and girls represent their Primary School teams in seven –a –side matches throughout the city (a total of 201 teams - 86 teams at P4/P5 and 115 teams at P6/P7). This is a building block to becoming involved in club football and possibly the Football Performance Schools and Girls Academy programmes (see section 2.16).

### **3.15 School Sport Competition**

In partnership with sportscotland the Council has created a new post for a Schools Sport Competition Officer. The post is initially funded for two years and aims to bring new people into school sport competition, i.e. those who enjoy sport but do not normally compete in teams or regular fixtures.

The post started in September 2017 and between December 2017 and June 2018, seventeen new events were provided for pupils in S1-S3. The events were in netball, volleyball, cricket, athletics (giant heptathlon and cross country) and water polo. The average attendance for each of these events was eight schools with approximately sixty pupils attending each event. To date twenty one of the Secondary Schools have participated in the first year events programme.

In the next session we intend to introduce four new sports; 3v3 basketball, rugby, tennis and table tennis.

The programme has also provided leadership opportunities for people and has involved twenty eight young leaders (8 from Universities and 20 senior pupils), twenty nine club volunteers and five National Governing Body staff.

We are examining ways to increase the sustainability and accessibility of the programme and are looking to provide food and water at each event and free travel on public transport. We also aim to involve new teaching probationers to run some of the events next year.

### **3.16 Performance Programmes**

#### **3.16.1 City of Edinburgh Schools Sports Academy**

Developing potential is a key aspect of our work. The City of Edinburgh Schools Sports Academy is an extra-curricular programme and takes place on Friday afternoons and midweek evenings plus holiday camps. It is a stepping stone programme designed to assist our school pupils achieve selection to East of Scotland Regional Squads and then onto National squads. We have over the period of the last few years consistently achieved an 80% success rate.

There are 115 athletes in the 2017-18 programme (53 boys and 62 girls). There are 17 different Secondary Schools represented in the programme. There are currently five sports in the programme – Badminton (19), Cricket (27), Girls Football (24), Netball (31) and Rugby (14). Discussions are currently in progress with the National Governing Body regarding Volleyball entering the programme in 2018-19.

The programme is divided into two categories – a Development phase (generally P7/S1 pupils) and a Performance programme (generally S2 pupils and above).

#### **3.16.2 Football Performance Schools (SFA Performance School at Broughton High School and Hearts Performance School at Balerno High School).**

This is part of a national initiative covering seven regions of Scotland. It is a four year programme commencing in S1 and is for the best young players in the country. The programme combines their education with football training. The players receive football development activity every day in school and the aim is to improve the individual players through a programme of technical and game awareness activities.

These players are expected not only to enter the world of Professional football but the project expectations are designed around producing footballers of the highest calibre fit for international standard.

Celtic and Rangers operate their own programmes with the approval of the SFA. The other 'big clubs' have held the ambition to do likewise and now Hearts are have taken steps to set up their own programme.

Their preferred choice of school was Balerno HS which is in very close proximity to the Hearts training base at Heriot Watt University. We (CEC) also recently installed a very good 3G synthetic pitch beside the school (Malleny Park) that is perfect for their training needs.

### **3.17 Outdoor Learning**

The Outdoor Learning Team forms an integral part of the S&OL Unit. In line with the transformational change process, an organisational review was completed in 2017. This new structure ensures there is the breadth and depth of appropriate skills, knowledge and experience to support the long term sustainability and development of the Outdoor Learning Team and the four Centres. The structure includes a new Schools and Communities Development Officer who is working with schools and partners to develop school and community based outdoor learning in and around Edinburgh; and a new Sales and Operations Officer to support vital investment in infrastructure and resources.

### **3.18 Outdoor Centres:**

#### **Outdoor Centres (Benmore, Lagganlia and Bangholm)**

Benmore Outdoor Learning Centre in Benmore Botanic Gardens, near Dunoon, and Lagganlia Outdoor Learning Centre in Glen Feshie, near Aviemore, are residential centres in unique locations within Scotland's two National Parks. They are owned and operated by The City of Edinburgh Council. These locations provide outstanding opportunities for children, young people and others to experience inspirational outdoor and adventurous learning in wild surroundings.

Visits can often be a participant's first taste of an adventurous activity and/or the opportunity to be challenged within a different context. This can generate a lifelong love and interest for specific activities, which are continued in and around the Edinburgh area.

In 2016, the Education, Children and Families Committee supported the recommendation that The City of Edinburgh Council's Primary Schools choose Benmore or Lagganlia as their first choice of a fully serviced residential outdoor learning week, providing there is available space during the peak period of mid February through to mid November.

The residential Centres are extremely busy with nearly no school availability for 2018/19, as evidenced by schools visiting the Centres from mid-January to mid-December.

The number of The City of Edinburgh Council's Schools visiting Benmore and Lagganlia during the 2016/17 academic year increased by 21% to 81, compared to 2015/16. This is compared to 56 in 2014/15. An increase in use by The City of Edinburgh Council's Schools is expected to continue.

The number of The City of Edinburgh Council's pupils visiting Benmore and Lagganlia during the 2016/17 academic year increased by 10% to 3201, compared to 2015/16, with a further 10.5% increase expected between 2016/17 and 2017/18.

Table 1 Increase in the number of The City of Edinburgh's Schools' pupils attending Benmore or Lagganlia

<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18 (estimated)</b>
2912	3201	3540

An online residential questionnaire, introduced in mid-September 2017, provides consistent evaluation feedback across both residential Outdoor Centres.

It asks probing questions about our Centres and the impact on key outcomes. Results are available to schools and other groups to support their self-evaluation and improvement; and provide feedback to Parent Councils. Feedback continues to indicate very high levels of satisfaction and impact. The impact of our centres across all statements is shown by mean/average scores of 96% ('strongly agree' and 'agree') and 75% ('strongly agree'). The feedback supports development planning, particularly linked to improving how residential excursions fit into the school curriculum through effective pre and post learning.

The residential outdoor centres continue to demonstrate a very strong financial performance and provide a very fine example of transformational change. Combined income continues to grow year on year.

Table 2 Combined Income – Residential Outdoor Centres

<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>
£1,585,208	£1,699,307	£1,737,944	£1,892,835	£2,008,907

The provision to carry forward any budget surplus generated in a financial year is critical to securing sustained investment in infrastructure and resources at the two residential centres. This allows us to maintain and develop our excellent provision, reputation and support for the citizens of Edinburgh. The allocated investments include internal building improvements to Benmore/the Bernice Farmhouse and

Lagganlia; fibre connectivity; a new website; new resources to support significant growth; snowsports centre at Lagganlia; and road improvements in partnership with the Forestry Commission.

The 2017/18 surplus was £140,818.

A new charity is being established at Benmore: Friends of Benmore Centre. Friends of Lagganlia already exists. Amongst many aims, both charities will provide resources to support Edinburgh's young people in attending a residential experience.

The Bangholm Outdoor Learning Centre is a city based non-residential centre located on Craighall Gardens in North Edinburgh. Bangholm staff focus on excursion approval (UK and overseas); specialist technical advice; achievement awards (Duke of Edinburgh's Award, John Muir Award and Junior Award Scheme for Schools); Curriculum for Excellence advice and support; outdoor learning partnership working; delivering training and specialist courses, equipment loans and targeted direct delivery to children, young people and others.

Current development work across all three outdoor centres includes: (i) signposting young people and families to affordable provision so they continue adventurous activities in and around the Edinburgh area; (ii) supporting poverty proofing via the 1 in 5 Project; (iii) utilising the Bernice Farmhouse (Benmore) as an affordable resource for community/school groups to deliver targeted provision to vulnerable and priority users; (iv) a new Snowsports Centre in Lagganlia for 2019; and (iv) servicing predicted increases in demand due to increasing school rolls.

### **3.19 The Risk Factory**

The fourth and additional Centre within our S&OL Unit is the Risk Factory. Located in the Chesser area beside the Water of Leith (Southwest Edinburgh), it is an interactive centre primarily focused on delivery community safety provision to children and young people. The Centre 'manufactures' everyday risks in a safe environment with the aim to teach how to deal with or avoid risks. Risk is an essential part of Outdoor Learning and a water hazard is one of the key stations.

Four local authorities fund the Centre: The City of Edinburgh, East Lothian, Midlothian and West Lothian Councils. The core provision focuses on providing free P7 places to schools.

For 2016/17, 86 out of 88 The City of Edinburgh primary schools attended The Risk Factory (one school did not attend as it is a composite school and visits every two years). Two full time employees (City of Edinburgh Council) operate and organise the facility alongside a significant number of volunteers.

The Risk Factory is an excellent example of delivering high quality provision through effective recruitment, training and deployment of community volunteers; and forging sustained relationships with community partners. Key partners include



Police Scotland, Scottish Fire and Rescue Service, SP Energy Networks, SEPA, Scotrail, Network Rail, RoSPA and Electrical Safety First.

The Risk Factory remains very popular with The City of Edinburgh and other local authority schools with high levels of satisfaction (Tables 3 and 4).

Table 3 Change in the Number of Funded P7 Participants

	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b> (estimate)
The City of Edinburgh pupils	3295	3155	3516	3669
Total (all 4 LAs)	6949	6857	7397	

Table 4 Overall Satisfaction Levels (all Local Authorities)\*

<b>Very Good</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Satisfactory/okay</b>
92%	7%	1%

\*262 responses

The Friends of the Award (FOTA) moved into the Risk Factory in December 2017, which shall further support community partnership working.

Future development work will include: (i) creating a financially sustainable model, which will allow this vital, innovative and unique provision to continue; (ii) enhancing delivery to include opportunities to apply safety and risk knowledge, skills and experience outdoors within the local area and beyond; (iii) exploring opportunities to deliver community safety to other user groups; (iv) developing joint community partnership work with FOTA; and (v) considering widening the scope of community safety scenarios and learning.

### **3.20 Outdoor Learning: School and Community Based Learning**

Outdoor learning continues to be a dynamic and engaging context for the delivery of a wide range of outcomes. The policy framework for outdoor learning is well established within Scotland's Curriculum for Excellence. 'Outdoor Learning' is one of the three core strands of Learning for Sustainability, alongside Global Citizenship and Sustainable Development Education.

The S&OLU works with stakeholders to embed outdoor learning as a regular, progressive and planned experience for children, young people, and adults. The Unit delivers an extensive programme of highly-rated training, support and professional development. This is evidenced in the December 2017 Education, Children and Families Committee Outdoor Learning and Excursions Policy Reports.

In 2017, the S&OL Unit established The Edinburgh Teachers' Outdoor Learning Forum. The group has developed an exciting new resource for Edinburgh young people, schools, families and communities to explore the outdoors through activity and play: '50 ways to experience outdoors in Edinburgh before you're 11 <sup>¾</sup>'.

The aim is to inspire and support users with practical ideas for accessing and exploring local communities and less familiar places around Edinburgh. The S&OL Unit and this group will promote and develop the resource so it is far reaching and provides a valuable link between schools, families and communities. The resource will be launched in June/July 2018.

The S&OLU established the Edinburgh Outdoor Learning Network. This brings together partners who are engaged in school and/or community based outdoor learning. Recent development work includes sharing best practice; providing partners with information about The City of Edinburgh's locality improvement approach; and exploring how partners can support the Locality Improvement Plans (LiPs).

The S&OLU works closely with many partners including the Friends of the Award (FOTA, The Green Team; Bridge8; All Ability Bike Club; the Duke of Edinburgh's Award, Scotland; and the Water of Leith Conservation Trust. These partners have a significant impact on school and community based outdoor learning. Evidence of high quality partnerships was presented in the December 2017 Education, Children and Families Committee Outdoor Learning Report.

The S&OLU will soon be writing to Primary and Special schools about an exciting new outdoor learning challenge day at Holyrood Park. This is being organised by a group of teachers and outdoor learning partners, and will be held in September. The event will be free to The City of Edinburgh schools and involve a range of exciting adventures within the Park. This builds on the success of our Secondary School Convener's Challenge, which is an adventure race across the Edinburgh area, delivered in collaboration with outdoor learning providers, and finishes at The City Chambers. These events allow young people to explore new areas of Edinburgh; try different activities; become familiar with different community based partners; and learn more about Edinburgh's landscape and culture.

### **3.21 Outdoor Learning: Wider Achievement**

#### **3.21.1 Duke of Edinburgh's (DofE) Award**

During 2017/18, a very impressive 1390 young people started a DofE Award (Bronze, Silver, Gold).

Table 5 Change in the number of DofE Starters

	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>
2017/18 DofE Starters (April – March)	1271	1343	1390

Duke of Edinburgh’s (DofE) Award contributions within Edinburgh communities are significant. The below table illustrates the vast contribution made by participants through the Volunteering section and by leaders.

Table 6 Estimated DofE Participants’ and Leaders’ Contributions to their Community

	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>
Estimated values of DofE’s participants’ contributions to their community through the Volunteering section*:	24,345 hrs and £98,597*	25,380 hrs and £102,789*
Estimated values of DofE’s Leaders’ contributions to their community*:	160,787 hrs and £1,607,870**	167,851 hrs and £1,678,510**

Official data provided by the Duke of Edinburgh’s Award. Explanation: \* Based on national minimum wage for a 16 year (£4.05 per hr) old multiplied by the number of volunteered hours. \*\*Based on average hourly rate for a youth worker (£10.00 per hr) multiplied by the number of volunteered hours

The breakdown by gender in terms of enrolment in 2017-18 was 57% female and 43% male. The total number of award groups in Edinburgh stands at 50. The S&OLU supports 193 volunteers through guidance, regular training and updates. The flexibility of the DofE allows it to be accessed by young people in a variety of establishments. In the coming year, we hope to continue this trend with DofE centres being established in Castlebrae and Drummond High Schools plus Fet Lor and Granton youth centres. This will ensure that there is a local award group in every Secondary School in Edinburgh and a widening offer beyond schools.

In 2018, the Bangholm Outdoor Centre staff have increased a programme of direct DofE expedition delivery to support certain schools. This provides affordable provision and a sustainable model is being explored and developed for post 2018.

The S&OLU has an effective working partnership with the Friends of the Award (FOTA) Charity. FOTA targets resources to ensure that the DofE Award is open to

all young people. It undertakes significant community based DofE work; demonstrating in 2017 an 18% increase in participant adventure days from 2016 (6377 days) and supported 1026 young people in completing their qualifying ventures – a 9% increase from 2016 and a 92% increase from 2013. In 2017, FOTA celebrated 20 years of successful work. Part of a quote from FOTA’s 2017 Annual Report:

*‘CAMHS in Edinburgh is delighted with the continuing partnership with FOTA. Young people experiencing mental health problems often require support and encouragement to develop skills and confidence to move into community life, work and education. The Duke of Edinburgh’s Award programme delivered by FOTA has provided a structure for young people to plan goals and to take first steps to become involved in groups and activities’ (Gwyneth Bruce, Senior Occupational Therapist at CAMHS).*

### **3.21.2 Junior Award Scheme for Schools (JASS)**

JASS is a progressive and accredited learning programme for young people (5-13), which has been designed to recognise wider achievement. It is an excellent precursor to participation in the DofE Award. It develops the whole individual by offering recognition in four key areas – regular physical activity (Get Active, Stay Active), exploring a personal interest (My Interests), working for the good of the community or the environment (Me and My World) and completing an outdoor activity or challenge (Adventure). It is designed to support school and/or community based learning and participants move through the levels with increasing commitment, learning, and challenge.

JASS is jointly owned by the Friends of the Award (FOTA) and The City of Edinburgh Council. Its popularity continues to grow and is sold throughout the UK and beyond:

Table 7 Number of JASS packs and continuation bundles sold via the Friends of the Award

<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>
9,748	10,116	10,771

During 2017, FOTA has researched and developed JASS to enable it to be used by younger age groups. JASS is being used successfully within the youth work environment, including new links with the Boys Brigade. It is extending its reach to other organisations, including the Confucius Institute for Scotland’s Schools at Strathclyde University; and Cumbria Police who are using JASS as an early intervention and engagement tool.

### **3.22 Outdoor Learning: Excursions – Policy and Practice**

The S&OLU is responsible for the Communities and Families (C&F) Excursions Policy. This provides employer guidance and an approval framework for all C&F excursions; ranging from regular and routine local offsite learning to more complex overseas excursions and adventurous activities in more remote locations. An effective policy facilitates staff and volunteers in taking learning and activity beyond sites into communities and further afield.

The Team approved 851 excursion requests between August 2016 and July 2017 (Category Three and Category Four - adventurous, residential, overseas and any other potentially hazardous activities). Individual requests will often include multiple trips so the actual number of trips will be higher. This represents 66,957 excursion participant sessions during 2016/17.

Training is effective as evidenced in the December 2017 Education, Children and Families Committee Excursions Policy Report. A new training model has been developed. This includes a practical Group Leader course, which allows participants to get outdoors and discuss scenarios located in key community locations. Initial feedback has been excellent. Additional 'bolt-on' modules based on user feedback are being developed to support key topics.

The S&OLU led a recent review of the Communities and Families Excursions Policy. This is planned to go live on June 1, 2018. It provides updated guidance and improved support for Communities and Families staff, services and establishments to deliver a high quality progressive programme of excursions.

### **3.23 Outdoor Learning: Schools and Lifelong Learning Staff - Travelling and Working Overseas Policy**

During 2017, the S&OLU was tasked with creating this new policy. It is for Schools and Lifelong Learning staff applying to undertake work and travel overseas (excludes excursions/travel with pupils), and includes teacher exchange programmes. The policy and resources provide guidance, support, and a framework for approval. This will enable the appropriate use of The City of Edinburgh's resources and safe practice to engage effectively with the global community.

## **4. Recommendations**

---

The Committee is recommended to:

- 4.1 Note the scope of work and the impact on key outcomes.
- 4.2 Note the importance of the connecting links and pathways between physical education, active schools and community sport and the success of this approach in Edinburgh.

- 4.3 Note the high level of external funding secured by the Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit and the fine example of transformational change shown by the self-funding success of the Residential Outdoor Centres.
- 4.4 Agree the intention to create a new Physical Activity and Sport Strategy for the city from 2019 onwards following full assessment of the emerging priorities from the Local Improvement Plans (LIP's) and other key funding arrangements.
- 4.5 Agree a further and more detailed report on Community Asset Transfer of sports facilities shall be presented to this Committee in 2018-19.

## **5. Measures of success**

---

- 5.1 We can demonstrate quantitative data and we can also demonstrate qualitative impact through other indices - skill acquisition, personal achievement, teamwork and confidence.

## **6. Financial impact**

---

- 6.1 All work is delivered within existing budgets and in the past year new external funding has been secured for cycle training, swimming and school sport competition.
- 6.2 In addition to attracting a high level of external funding we also continue to meet the challenge of ensuring our Outdoor Centres are self funding. The combined turnover of both of our Residential Centres (Benmore and Lagganlia) now exceeds two million pounds per annum. This achievement is regarded as a very fine example of transformational change.
- 6.3 Staff within the Unit lead on the consultative and facility planning aspects of major facility developments such as Meadowbank and Hunters Hall as well as liaising on long term leases and potential asset transfers to sports clubs and community organisations

## **7. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 7.1 There are no adverse risks or policy impacts associated with this report.

## **8. Equalities impact**

---

- 8.1 A significant number of programmes and projects are specifically targeted at addressing inequality and deprivation. Some key examples are featured in the Report section

## 9. Sustainability impact

---

- 9.1 There are no adverse economic, social or environmental impacts resulting from these areas of activity. Learning for sustainability and environmental education are a key part of our Outdoor Learning Strategy

## 10. Consultation and engagement

---

- 10.1 All areas of work require significant levels of consultation and engagement.

## 11. Background reading/external references

---

- 11.1 None

### **Alistair Gaw**

Executive Director for Communities and Families

David Bruce, Senior Education Manager

Robin Yellowlees, Strategic Development Manager – Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit

E-mail: [robin.yellowlees@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:robin.yellowlees@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3953

## 12. Appendices

---

- 12.1 Appendix 1 – Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit Spring Newsletter 2018



# SPORTS AND OUTDOOR LEARNING UNIT NEWSLETTER

**'Sport has the power to unite  
people in a way little else does'  
Nelson Mandela**

## Your news

- p2 A golden glow at Broomhouse
- p4 Swimming with confidence
- p6 Toni gets truly active
- p7 Boyd's spirit soars
- p9 Shoes to fit everyone
- p10 The Royal High School go continental
- p12 Being adaptive is key
- p13 Being adaptive part 2

**In this edition of our newsletter we have once again tried to capture some of the varying aspects of our work.**

There is, however, in many of the featured articles an emerging common thread that sport and physical activity are inextricably linked to confidence and attainment. Those of us familiar with being active have long known this but as we enter a new year it is undoubtedly our responsibility to find new and innovative ways to share this message.



**Be SPORTY Be ACTIVE Be HEALTHY**







## A golden glow at Broomhouse

**Broomhouse Primary School was recently presented with the sportscotland Gold School Sport Award; the highest award possible for showing a commitment to deliver sport and physical activity in schools in Scotland.**

To date, three City of Edinburgh Council Primary Schools have been awarded 'Gold' status. Broomhouse's award caught the eye nationally because it is in an area of multiple deprivation. Over 70% of the families in the school are entitled to free school meals. Research shows that many children in areas such as Broomhouse can struggle with their Health and Wellbeing and disengage from sport and physical activity at a young age.

According to the Head Teacher, Jamie Petrie, *'In education we are, in many ways rightly or wrongly, judged by results and data from one-off tests. Those with the vision to see a bigger picture realise that attainment is important, but the journey (or River of Life as we call it here) to be able to attain is one full of complexities. The most*

**'The most effective way to be able to attain is to be fit and healthy'**

*effective way to be able to attain is to be fit and healthy. There is mileage in the phrase – a healthy body equals a healthy mind.'*

Jamie expands on this theme by saying, *'The challenge is to get this right for every child. It is our role to prepare our children for life and work. I have asked many business leaders what their top five attributes are for a potential employee. Surprisingly, exam results did not feature. The key skills and attributes desired are resilience, communication skills, confidence, leadership and the ability to solve problems. Exams or tests do not necessarily demonstrate all of these factors; participation in sport and physical activity do.'*

Tracking children's involvement in sport and building strong partnerships with local sports clubs are two key factors in Broomhouse's success.

As Jamie further explains, *'Children are in school*

*approximately ten per cent of their lives up to the age of sixteen. It was clear we had to build stronger partnerships within our local community. The uptake at lunchtime clubs was good but there was a trend for children at Broomhouse not to attend sport and activity clubs after school or in the community’.*

This began with a shared vision with Active Schools Coordinator Shona Clark. The school introduced a mechanism to identify, track and share the participation of every child. They were then able to encourage the inactive to become active.

The next step in the journey was to consult children and parents to find out what they wanted, where and when. The school looked at charges and committed funds to support children into clubs

The Community Sport Hub clubs based at nearby Forrester High School campus supported

the school by providing activities both in and out of school. The results were amazing. New opportunities arose including free swimming, canoeing and tennis.

According to the most recent survey by Active Schools, Broomhouse now boasts the highest participation levels in sport and physical activity in their cluster and are currently the second highest in Edinburgh.

A golden glow rightly surrounds their approach and their achievements.

### Footnote

The City of Edinburgh now have seven schools with a gold award; Broomhouse joins Hermitage Park Primary, St Joseph’s Primary, Woodlands ASN, Kaimes ASN, Portobello High School and Firrhill High School.

### Core areas of the School Sport Award



# Swimming with confidence

## Everyone can Swim!

**This is the strapline Scottish Swimming use to gain support from the Scottish Government for their campaign which aims to ensure that everyone can swim.**

At the recent Parliamentary Reception to promote this campaign, Minister for Public Health and Sport Aileen Campbell spoke about getting active, building confidence and gaining resilience; just some of the many benefits that swimming brings to people at all ages and stages of life.

Aileen Campbell talks about getting active, building confidence and gaining resilience

The City of Edinburgh Council's Sport Unit currently provides a comprehensive curricular swimming programme that offers lessons to every primary school in the City.

Our swimming teachers regularly discover that some pupils who may be struggling in other subject areas find themselves excelling in the pool, not just in executing the strokes but in cooperating with and supporting other pupils.

'Edinburgh are to be commended for continuing to provide children with the opportunity to learn to swim at school as for many of the children living in the more socially disadvantaged areas of the city it will be their only opportunity to do so'

According to the Director of Development at Scottish Swimming Sharon MacDonald, '*Edinburgh City Council are one of few local authorities across Scotland who provide a comprehensive school swimming programme. This programme provides children across the city with the opportunity to learn a vital life skill. Edinburgh's programme is hailed by Scottish Swimming, the governing body for aquatics in Scotland as one of the best school swimming programmes as it is delivered by excellent teachers who have a wealth of experience in teaching children and swimming.*

*Edinburgh are to be commended for continuing to provide children with the opportunity to learn to swim at school as for many of the children living in the more socially disadvantaged areas of the city it will be their only opportunity to do so'.*

As part of the Glasgow 2018 European Championships legacy, Edinburgh is to receive £8,000 to reintroduce our award winning 'Swimming Top Up' programme throughout 2018. This programme will target eighteen primary schools in Edinburgh in areas of multiple



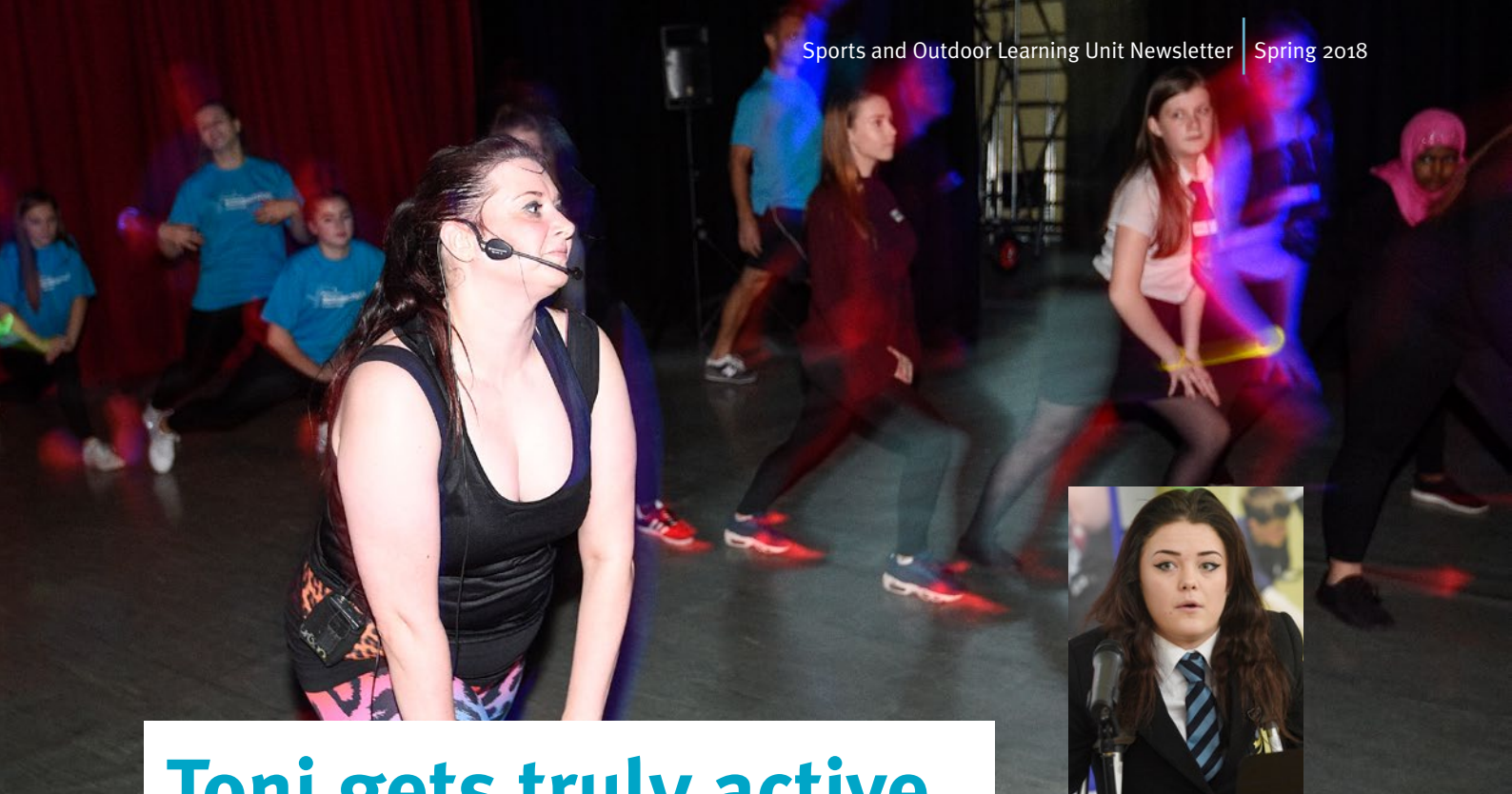
**‘Edinburgh are to be commended for continuing to provide children with the opportunity to learn to swim at school as for many of the children living in the more socially disadvantaged areas of the city it will be their only opportunity to do so’**

deprivation, with the aim of increasing the number of pupils who leave school deemed safe swimmers.

The Top Up programme provides funding to employ additional swimming coaches, mainly from Edinburgh Leisure, as CEC Swimming teacher Fiona Hamilton explains, *‘I have been working collaboratively with the Swim Co-ordinators from Edinburgh Leisure and have found them both to be flexible, helpful and friendly. Using a group of Level 2 coaches, we have identified sessions where the coaches will lead small sessions with the pupils. More importantly, it has had a positive impact on the pupils. Each lesson that I would have been leading by myself has been enhanced by additional coaches. I have organised the classes into smaller differentiated groups which helps to provide a faster pace and a higher frequency of individual feedback to the pupils’.*

**Footnote**  
 Over the last 5 years, 60% of pupils participating in the Council’s swimming programme leave primary school having achieved a safe swimmer award.





## Toni gets truly active

Toni Niven

**One hundred S3 girls from secondary schools across the City recently came together at Castlebrae High School to attend the Council's second 'Girls Day Out' Conference. Disengaged in sport or physical activity, they took part in six workshops and learnt about the power of sport, met inspiring role-models and had fun!**

Returning this year was Toni Niven S5 from Craigroyston Community High School. Toni attended last year as a participant and came along this year to support younger pupils and share her story in the opening speech.

By her own admission, just a year ago she was not fully participating in school sport, or really enjoying school and didn't always feel part of the school community. She gained so much from the activities and friendships formed at the Conference; she returned to school after the event determined to do more herself and encourage other girls to get involved in extra-curricular clubs, even helping to establish a 'girls-only' fitness club.

She spoke with passion about last year's conference and what she had gained. *'I realised if I could go to an event with lots of strangers and get up on a trampoline in front of everyone then I could do more. I learned that even though it was daunting, I could not only try something new but be good at it and even enjoy it. My friend and I*

**'I know I am a role model for the younger pupils and that feels great'.**

*realised we had found something we could get involved in at school. We had enjoyed the day so much we were determined to get our own girls-only club at school'.*

As Toni proudly recalls, *'I started to join in clubs myself and helped our senior Sports Committee. When we got the chance to trial a girls-only fitness club after school I helped to promote it and encourage girls to give it a go. We started small with only one or two girls coming along but one year on we now have a busy after school fitness club, a very popular girls football club, and more and more girls attending all the other lunch clubs every week'.*

*'I am more confident, happy, focused in class and engaged in school generally. I know I am a role model for the younger pupils and that feels great'.*

Her keynote message to the girls was simple, *'Grasp this opportunity. Make new friends. Try new stuff and let it make a difference'.*

### Footnote:

The actual percentage of girls taking part in Active Schools programmes throughout Edinburgh is 48% – the highest gender balance ratio of any city in the country. However, the 'Girls Day Out' initiative organised and run by our Active School Co-ordinators recognises a very specific challenge with some teenage girls.

# Boyd's spirit soars



**We waited with bated breath for the decision. Getting planning permission in the Cairngorm National Park can be a delicate matter, so when the news that our application for a new 'snowsports base' adjacent to the artificial ski slope at Lagganlia had been approved the cheering could be heard all the way down the A9 to Edinburgh.**

The spirit of the late George Boyd Anderson must have soared that day. Due to a chance encounter with skiing in Switzerland, Boyd decided the children of Edinburgh must also experience at first hand the joy of this sport. First, he built the dry ski slope at Hillend (1965) and then purchased and gifted land in the Scottish Highlands to the citizens of Edinburgh so that our pupils could discover the 'real stuff'.

Today the Lagganlia Centre stands proud as a highly respected outdoor learning venue; delivering inspirational adventure experiences in

a stunning rural location. Opened by the Duke of Edinburgh in June 1970, Boyd Anderson's signature is the first in the Visitors' Book and one lodge is named after him in recognition of his role in establishing such a valuable facility.

**'A fitting tribute to Boyd Anderson's legacy'**

The 'Snowsports base' will provide an all year-round facility to engage the young people of Edinburgh and the local community; promoting opportunity and developing talent. The development has been designed to create a purpose-built resource, comprising a large flexible community and teaching room, state of the art equipment store, viewing deck and modern changing facilities. The building will be at the foot of the impressive dry ski slope, providing direct access and improved accessibility for participants with additional needs.



Architects impression of the development



Just as Boyd imagined it ... ski-ing on the 'real stuff'

The new Convenor for Education, Children and Families Councillor Ian Perry commented, 'The new base will build on the heritage of the Lagganlia Outdoor Centre, it will be a fitting tribute to Boyd Anderson's legacy.'

One Head Teacher that can vouch for this is Alasdair Friend. Alasdair was previously Head Teacher at Leith Primary School and recently took over at Towerbank. He has a successful history of snow sports residentials and is inspiring his new school to embark on its first ski residential to Lagganlia, which will be in February 2018 with fifty six pupils attending.

As Alasdair states, 'I have always been convinced of the benefits of taking children to learn and challenge themselves in the outdoors, especially when the skies are blue and the sun is warm.'

*The Scottish hills in winter, however offer just as many opportunities for schools. The chance for children to experience what it is like to stand at the top of mountain and look across a frozen landscape before sliding to the bottom with a level of control. Snow sports require a level of physical independence, determination and can provide a true sense of achievement, joy and wonder.*

**'The Scottish hills in winter, however offer just as many opportunities for schools'**

*Lagganlia has outstanding instructors that provide caring and challenging learning experiences for the children and who can adapt to the potential winter weather variations. The whole experience is always exceptionally well planned and they can deliver snow sports to all children regardless of their prior ability or needs.*

*Like Boyd Anderson, I am passionate that all children should have the right and opportunity to try snow sports in our spectacular country'.*

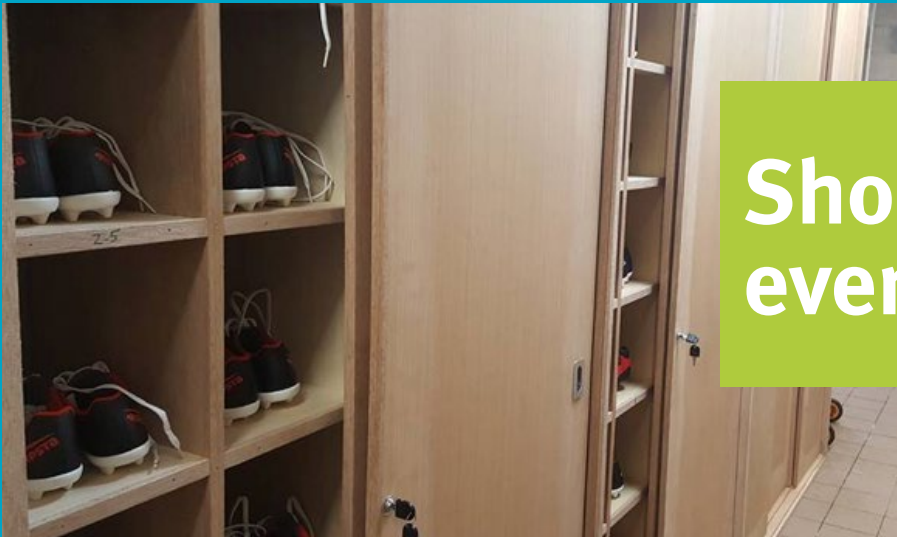
## Footnote:

2017/18 has been a record academic year with a total of 5,722 participants visiting the Centre, including 37 Edinburgh Council Schools. 2018/19 is even busier and schools have been invited to book early for 2019/20

The venue can accommodate up to 120 guests- comprising a main building, 5 lodges and 12 camp huts, Lagganlia offers popular self-catering accommodation for groups, organisation and individuals at holidays and weekends. Catered adventure packages are also available.

City of Edinburgh employees receive a discount for self-catering family and friend's bookings.

contact: [info@lagganlia.com](mailto:info@lagganlia.com)  
or 01540 651265



# Shoes to fit everyone

**The recent publication of the ‘1 in 5 Cost of the School Day’ booklet brought home to many of us in the Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit the need to assess each and every situation to ensure there are no unnecessary hurdles to children and young people participating in sport and physical activity.**

The title of the publication reflects the sad fact that there are currently one in five children in Edinburgh who are experiencing child poverty. The stigmatising effects of poverty can make it difficult for families to ask for help and support. In the context of sport, many children in these circumstances just simply don’t sign up for classes and don’t join sports clubs.

A fine example of positive action to address such a hurdle is to be found out at South Queensferry. The Queensferry Sports and Community Hub recently refurbished the synthetic courts adjacent to their community facility.

As Allan Carson, the Hub Manager recalls, *‘A lot of blood, sweat and tears went into raising the funds and persuading funding bodies to support our cause. We raised over two hundred thousand pounds to transform the formerly tired and dilapidated courts into a first class facility for our community. However, that is just part of the story. You have to be able to manage and maintain such a facility and for a small organisation like ourselves that is no easy task’.*

As Allan explains, *‘To play on these new pitches it is important that suitable footwear is worn otherwise the surface gets damaged and the lifespan is greatly reduced. It became apparent that a substantial proportion of the local children*

*did not have appropriate footwear and for the hub to be fully inclusive a solution had to be found. This is when the idea of a ‘trainerbank’ kicked in’.*

The Queensferry Sports and Community Hub successfully applied for funding support through the City of Edinburgh Council’s Sport and Physical Activity Awards. This allowed the Hub to purchase a range of appropriate footwear and built a ‘trainerbank’ shoe wall to house them. The hub now loans the shoes out to any child who do not have appropriate footwear free of charge.

Furthermore, the Hub recently came to an agreement with Queensferry High School to provide access for them to deliver PE sessions on the hubs new 3G synthetic courts. The new ‘trainerbank’ allowing everyone to fully participate wearing the proper footwear.

We leave the final word on this project to Alastair Rarity, a member of the Queensferry Hub Committee,

*‘The trainerbank. What a great idea this is. Children’s feet grow so quickly you have no sooner bought one pair of boots they are onto the next. So many people simply cannot afford them’.*

That pretty much nails what the ‘1 in 5’ booklet is saying.

**‘This is when the idea of a ‘trainerbank’ kicked in’**

## Footnote

In 2017-18 the Sports Unit through our Sport and Physical Activity Awards approved small funding grants to twenty three clubs and organisations in the city. The prioritisation of awards goes to projects such as the one outlined in the above example and to encourage sports clubs to engage in new developments that address equality issues.





# The Royal High School go continental



**In parts of continental Europe particularly Germany and Scandinavia, the concept of schools hiring their own specialist sports development officers is an established practice.**

Anna Signeul, Former Swedish Internationalist and until recently the Head Coach of the Scottish International women's football team, recalls her experience of being brought up in her home town north of Gothenburg;

*'The biggest influence on my career was my football coach at school. Every three years the pupils at our school would vote on the three sports that we most wanted. Our school went for football, handball and ice hockey and then went out to hire the best coaches they could possibly get'.*

These coaches, it should be highlighted, were in addition to the Physical Education teachers. PE staff often have a specialist sport and while many excel in a range of sports it is not feasible for them to operate at a highest level of several sports.

It is therefore very encouraging to see our own Royal High School take the first step in this direction. In September of this year the school advertised for a Rugby Development Officer, an opportunity made possible by a partnership between The Royal High and the Scottish Rugby Union and supported by the parent community.

The recent success of The Royal High School Rugby curriculum includes entry to the BT School of Rugby Programme, boys' victories in recent Scottish School Plate, Calum Veith Memorial, Edinburgh State School 7's Tournaments and finalists in the girls' Scottish Shield. While these achievements mark the school as an excellent candidate for development support, it is both this and the additional aspects of the role which make the position a huge asset to the school community.

The appointed officer, Steven Leckie, brings a wealth of experience of rugby development and coaching in addition to a background in 'positive mindset' mentoring. It made him the perfect candidate for a forward thinking role in which Steven's responsibilities are 75% rugby development with a 25% focus on leading and mentoring those on positive intervention programmes.

Rector of The Royal High School, Pauline Walker, provides additional insight into Steven's appointment, *'The appointment of a Rugby Development Officer in the school has made an outstanding contribution to the school curriculum.'*



Steven Leckie



**‘The programmes in place compliment the Physical Education curriculum tremendously’**

*Through this post we have been able to integrate the RHS School of Rugby as well as enhance our well established core rugby programme and teams. Rugby makes a valuable contribution in the school to the lives of our young people with both improved fitness levels and increased positive mental health. We have found the young people in the rugby programme have really valued this investment in their sport.*

*The School of Rugby also includes an inclusion group which supports young people who are finding it difficult to work positively with the school. They have found Stevie Leckie to be a real anchor for them and his ability to ‘mentor on the move’ while completing their rugby training is enabling them to engage more positively with the wider curriculum and begin to see real success in school’.*

While the post is in its infancy it is clear from all involved the immediate positive impact of the relationships Stevie is building.

Curricular Leader of Health and Well Being, Steven Raeburn, notes;

*‘I feel very fortunate to have Stevie join our Health and Wellbeing Team at The Royal High School as the Rugby Development Officer. I have been able to witness first-hand the positive impact that both the rugby and focussed mentoring classes have made to our students. We have focussed on having a genuine triangulation from the outset, where our teachers, students and parents are involved and informed of progress being made within the programmes. The programmes in place compliment the Physical Education curriculum tremendously and it is clear that the students involved are taking on board the vision and values of what we are striving for- aspiration, respect, creativity, courage, achievement, resilience and individuality. It is an exciting time for Physical Education and Sport at The Royal High School and I look forward to seeing what the future brings’.*

**Footnote:**  
Rugby has a growing presence in our schools. 85% of City of Edinburgh Council High Schools and over 95% of our Primary Schools receive Rugby delivery. To our knowledge, this is the first Development Officer (DO) to be directly employed by an Edinburgh school. We look forward to this initiative being replicated in some of our other High Schools. Neighbouring schools sharing a DO, be it rugby or another popular sport might also be an option.



## Being adaptive is key

Taylor pictured using the Boma buggy to complete an orienteering course

**In the 'Can Do' world and language of Outdoor Learning the word adaptive is a key term. The introduction of adaptive equipment has transformed the possibilities for many children, young people and adults with additional needs.**

An example of this is the experience of Taylor, a pupil at Juniper Green Primary School who recently went on a school trip with his fellow pupils to Lagganlia Outdoor Centre. Taylor was able to fully participate in his residential week thanks to the assistance of some newly acquired equipment through a partnership with a specialist Outdoor Adventure company 'Equal Adventure'.

According to Alexa Pope, the Depute Head at Juniper Green Primary School, *'The opportunities provided for Taylor at Lagganlia were outstanding, he was fully included in every activity which is a real achievement for inclusion... it has a significant impact on the life of Taylor who has experienced things that he did not believe were possible'*.

As well as opportunities within our schools, there are community based organisations within the City. The All Ability Bike Club (ABC) is one example. Operating at Bangholm Outdoor Learning Centre in North Edinburgh, it offers participants the chance to get cycling whatever their ability or background. They use a range of adaptive bikes, including trikes, hand cycles, recumbents, side by side tandems trikes and wheelchair accessible bikes; and standard solo bikes.

Bangholm Outdoor Learning Centre has been able to support the Edinburgh ABC in several important ways. In addition to offering the use of the meeting area and café, the Centre has provided bike maintenance workshops, additional bikes and safety equipment, and found storage solutions for the adaptive bikes.

**'Taylor experienced things he did not believe were possible'**

Furthermore, they secured external funding to provide direct access to the cycle path network (by way of a new gate that allows easy passage for all bikes no matter how wide or long).

A key element of the ABC project has been the training programme. 26 volunteers and support staff to date have accomplished Cycle Ride Leader training programme.

An outstanding example of volunteer development is the emergence of David Aris as a volunteer cycle ride leader. David has balance and coordination difficulties, he first came to the project as a participant. Since getting involved, Edinburgh ABC supported him through the Cycle Ride Leader training (organised through the Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit); and a Velotech Silver mechanics course with the Edinburgh Bikestation.

We leave the last word with David. As he says, *'The best thing about helping with Edinburgh ABC is meeting people and helping them get cycling. I love it. Love meeting the group'*.

**'The best thing about helping with Edinburgh ABC is meeting people and helping them get cycling. I love it'**



David Aris (on the left) returning from a cycle trip with fellow rider William Porter.

## Footnote:

If anyone would like to get involved with Edinburgh ABC please contact the Development Officer [david.glover@cyclingsuk.org](mailto:david.glover@cyclingsuk.org)

Interested in belonging to a community of people who love the outdoors? You can join one of our charity organisations set up to support the work of our residential outdoor learning centres. They support safe, educational, flexible and fun experiences to motivate learning and create memories for a lifetime.

Funding from the friends of Lagganlia has helped to purchase adaptive equipment.

Contact either [www.friendsoflagganlia.com/](http://www.friendsoflagganlia.com/) or [info@benmore.com](mailto:info@benmore.com)

## Being adaptive part 2

**To find out a bit more about the ABC project and in particular the emerging advancements in adaptive equipment we decided to jointly interview David Glover (DG), the part time ABC Development Officer and Cliff Smith (CS), the Technical and Training Officer for the City of Edinburgh Council's Outdoor Learning Team based at Bangholm.**

### **Q. What are the aims of the ABC project?**

**DG:** The same as any cycling project – becoming more active; improve physical health and mental wellbeing; improve independence; boost confidence and self-esteem; and of course meet new people and have fun.

### **Q. How did it all come together?**

**CS:** We were approached by Cycling UK in July

2015. We worked together on devising elements of the project and providing practical support. The project is delivered by Cycling UK and funding by Transport Scotland and RS MacDonald Charitable Trust, supported by City of Edinburgh Council Outdoor Learning staff.

### **Q. What has been your major achievement to date?**

**DG:** There have been many but if we had to choose one I would say the training aspect of the project. The emergence of key volunteers is critical to the long term success of the project.





An ABC session on the synthetic pitch next to Bangholm Outdoor Centre in North Edinburgh. An ideal surface for beginner cyclists.

**Q. Are we right in thinking this project just couldn't have taken place say ten years ago. Is that your view?**

**CS:** Almost certainly. The advances in technology and the design of mobility features has been incredible but it's not just about the equipment. It's a societal change that is taking place in so much as people are looking at cycling in a much more positive way and saying how can we do that, rather than why can't we do that. Designers are then responding to demand by building these bikes

**Q. What is the most innovative piece of equipment you have come across?**

**CS:** There is no one single piece of equipment as so much of the equipment is designed to meet very specific needs.

I'm constantly amazed at the ingenuity of designers and the determination of organisations like Cycling UK to open up cycling to everyone.

**Q. Are these items expensive to purchase?**

**DG:** Yes. An individual item say a side-by-side trike or wheelchair accessible bike can cost anything up to £7500, depending on the features and extras that are required. We have had to secure grants to obtain the equipment.

**Q. Is storage an issue?**

**CS:** It could be. Fortunately, we had space here at Bangholm for a storage container and a bike shelter. Both are situated very close to the North Edinburgh cycle path so that is a real bonus in terms of access.

I think we have made a very positive start but there are still so many ambitions for us here at Bangholm. For instance access to the cycle path network is across rough grass which is a nightmare for the heavier all ability bikes especially when the ground is wet. All that is required is a short section of tarmac and access would be so much easier and safer. If anyone knows of sources of funding to help us with this landscaping work please let me know...

**Sports and Outdoor Learning Unit, Schools and Lifelong Learning, Communities and Families.**

**Email:** [sportsandoutdoorlearning@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:sportsandoutdoorlearning@edinburgh.gov.uk)

**Web:** [edinburghsportsandoutdoorlearning.co.uk](http://edinburghsportsandoutdoorlearning.co.uk)

**Phone:** 0131 469 3953

**Subscribe to the Newsletter here:**  
<http://eepurl.com/c17OPH>

# Culture and Communities Committee

10am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Community Grants Fund Report

Item number	8.5
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards	
Council Commitments	

### Executive Summary

---

The remit for Locality Committees as agreed by Council at its meeting on 23 November 2017 includes responsibility for the Community Grants Fund.

Whilst the decision-making arrangements have changed, the current policy still provides for Neighbourhood Partnerships to have a key role in the operation of the Fund.

This report seeks to address this issue and sets out proposals to enable Locality Committees to determine the future operating model for the Fund.

## Community Grants Fund Report

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 To agree the proposals for the operation of the Community Grants Fund as set out in paragraphs 3.7 to 3.12 of this report; and
- 1.2 To refer the report to the Locality Committees for information.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 The Council agreed to the local determination of the Community Grants Fund in 2007 by providing Neighbourhood Partnerships with a key role in the allocation process. This decision enabled communities to work co-operatively with elected members, public and third sector partners to achieve better outcomes and to be engaged in decisions to improve their areas.
- 2.2 Under the arrangement, the decision-making function was delegated to officers, with applications to be considered by the Neighbourhood Partnership with the appropriate local manager acting on their advice. To ensure a consistency of approach, the Council agreed that all grants would be subject to the Council's standard terms and conditions of grant and based on core criteria. The city-wide budget was disaggregated proportionally according to the population of each Neighbourhood Partnership.
- 2.3 With the Council agreement in November 2017, responsibility for decision-making on the allocation of these funds now forms one of the delegated functions of the Locality Committees.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 In transferring the operating arrangements for the Community Grants Fund to Neighbourhood Partnerships in June 2007, the Council agreed the terms and conditions of grant, criteria and budget distribution. Subsequent changes to these arrangements have required approval by the Council with the most recent changes approved in November 2013.

#### Current arrangements

- 3.2 The Council agreed that grants delivered through the Neighbourhood Partnerships require to be subject to the Council's standard terms and conditions of grant.
- 3.3 In addition to this general requirement, the following criteria were applied:

- Applications must be for locally targeted one-off projects.
  - Grants must be used within six months of the date awarded.
  - Grants cannot be awarded retrospectively.
  - The maximum award is £5,000.
  - Grants are not provided for routine property maintenance, repairs or ongoing running costs.
  - Grants will not be awarded to supplement existing mainstream funded activities.
- 3.4 It was also agreed that the themes for the Fund should reflect the priorities identified within the Local Community Plan for each Neighbourhood Partnership.
- 3.5 The Council agreed that the city-wide budget should be split proportionally according to the population of each Neighbourhood Partnership.

#### Transfer to Locality Committees

- 3.6 With Locality Committees having operating responsibility for the Fund, new arrangements are proposed. These are designed to ensure a balance between the need for consistency across the localities whilst allowing for flexibility in the allocation process to reflect local circumstances and needs.
- 3.7 To ensure the Fund is managed effectively and in line with Council practice, it is proposed to retain the existing requirement in relation to the conditions of grant as set out in paragraph 3.2 above.
- 3.8 The Locality Committees will determine the allocation methodology of the Fund for the locality offering the potential to use the budget more flexibly and opportunities to target the spend differently. This includes a possible thematic or geographic approach based on levels of need, specific targeting to tackle poverty and inequality and/or a locality wide approach based on delivery of the priorities identified within the Locality Improvement Plan (LIP). Using the LIP as the basis of the allocation would ensure decisions were informed by the community needs and aspirations. It would also build on the Council agreed approach of using the funds to support the delivery of the Local Community Plans.
- 3.9 It is proposed to retain the principles set out in 3.3 but with the removal of the upper limit for awards and the 6-month time limit for the use of funds. Instead, it is proposed to set an upper time limit of 12 months. Each Locality Committee could determine lower time limits as deemed appropriate.
- 3.10 As part of the current process all Neighbourhood Partnerships use a standard application form and require funded groups to provide an end of project report. It is proposed that a similar approach is adopted by the Locality Committees with the necessary documentation to be reviewed and amended as appropriate by officers from the Locality Teams, Finance and supported by Strategy and Insight.



3.11 The current city-wide budget of £405,679 is disaggregated proportionally based on population estimates of Neighbourhood Partnerships, which comprise one or more wards. It is proposed to retain population as the allocation methodology but to update the disaggregation to reflect revisions made to the ward boundaries. The impact of this change to locality budgets is summarised below. A breakdown of population and budget allocation below locality level is provided in Appendix 1.

<b>Locality</b>	<b>Current allocation 2017/18 £</b>	<b>Revised allocation based on recalculation 2018-19 £</b>	<b>Difference £</b>	<b>Difference %</b>
<b>North West</b>	114,270	115,253	+ 983	0.86 increase
<b>South West</b>	93,832	89,453	- 4,379	4.66 decrease
<b>North East</b>	88,731	92,738	+ 4,007	4.52 increase
<b>South East</b>	108,846	108,235	-611	0.56 decrease
<b>Totals</b>	<b>405,679</b>	<b>405,679</b>		

**Table 1: Allocation of Community Grants Fund by Locality**

3.12 The proposals for the revision to the budget allocation were included in a report to Locality Committees in the last cycle. Issues were raised on population as the basis of the disaggregation. Given this is an annual fund and time would be needed to develop a new model with the engagement of the four Locality Committees, it is proposed to retain population as the basis for allocation as set out in the revised figures set out above. This will allow time for staff from the Localities supported by Strategy and Insight to work on developing a revised methodology for implementation in 2019/20 in conjunction with elected members. Whilst this will address the city-wide process for the longer term, there is discretion meantime for each Locality Committee to consider different distribution methods as noted in paragraph 3.8.

3.13 The development of a new model for the allocation of the Community Grants Fund presents each Locality Committee with an opportunity not just to build on the existing strengths but to contribute to the ambition of creating new ways to meaningfully support community empowerment and engagement within each locality.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The Fund aims to support the delivery of locally identified priorities. On this basis, success can be measured through the Performance Framework being developed for the Locality Improvement Plans.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The resourcing of the management of the Fund represents a potential significant pressure depending on the approach taken to their allocation. Taking different approaches across the locality, particularly in relation to participatory budgeting, has a potential impact on resources.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 The involvement of communities in the decision making of the Fund has been a significant feature and needs to be recognised in the development of the future approach by the Locality Committees.

#### **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 Activity supported through the Fund contributes to the delivery of the Equality Act 2010 general duties of advancing equality of opportunity and fostering good relations.

#### **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 Activity supported through the Fund has the potential to positively impact on sustainability.

#### **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 The Fund provides an important mechanism for strengthening local democracy and supporting community development.

#### **10. Background reading/external references**

---

- 10.1 None

**Andrew Kerr**

Chief Executive

Contact: Michele Mulvaney, Strategy Manager (Community Strategy)

E-mail: [michele.mulvaney@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:michele.mulvaney@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3541

## 11. Appendices

---

Appendix 1 - Community Grants Scheme - Population and Neighbourhood Partnership Allocation Breakdown

## Community Grants Scheme - Population and Neighbourhood Partnership Allocation Breakdown

Locality	Ward	Current Population Estimate 2018	Population +/- Change	Allocation 2018/19 £	Neighbourhood Partnership	Allocation 2018-19 £
North West	Drumbrae/Gyle	23,512	-264	19,122	Western Edinburgh	37,565
	Corstorphine/Murrayfield	22,638	-383	18,443		
	Almond	33,938	+7,423	27,586	Almond	27,586
	Forth	30,886	-3,086	25,112	Forth	25,112
	Inverleith	30,744	-3,695	24,990	Inverleith	24,990
<b>North West Total</b>		<b>141 718</b>				
North East	Leith	23,243	-2,514	18,903	Leith	44,624
	Leith Walk	31,649	-957	25,721		
	Craigtinny/Duddingston	31,350	+4,861	25,477	Craigtinny/Duddingston	25,477
	Portobello/Craigmillar	27,819	+1,766	2,2637	Portobello/ Craigmillar	22,637
<b>North East Total</b>		<b>114 061</b>				
South East	City Centre	30,756	+8,229	25,030	City Centre	25,030
	Liberton/Gilmerton	32,546	-1,739	26,451	Liberton/Gilmerton	26,451
	Southside/Newington	36,169	+1,789	29,416	South Central	56,754
	Morningside	33,570	-1,213	27,338		
<b>South East Total</b>		<b>133 041</b>				
South West	Fountainbridge/Craiglockhart	23,244	-295	18,904	South West	45,274
	Sighthill/Gorgie	32,438	-7,685	26,370		
	Pentland Hills	30,537	+5,989	24,836	Pentlands	44,179
	Colinton/Fairmilehead	23,771	-2,096	19,343		
<b>South West Total</b>		<b>109 990</b>				
<b>Citywide Total</b>		<b>498,810</b>	<b>+6,130</b>	<b>405,679</b>		<b>405,679</b>

# Culture & Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Edinburgh City Archives Consultation

Item number	8.6
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards	
Council Commitments	

### Executive Summary

---

Edinburgh City Archives (ECA) is the corporate memory of the Council and major part of the civic memory of the city. Established in 1986 to acquire, preserve and make accessible the historical records of the Council and city, the service is seeking committee approval for a consultation exercise to understand changing public expectations and to identify opportunities to collaborate and innovate.

The results of this consultation will then inform a development plan that will provide a clear vision and strategic direction, which in turn will help realise the city archives' vast and exciting potential and ensure that ECA remains relevant, visible and fit for the ongoing challenges and opportunities of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

## Edinburgh City Archives Consultation

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 Committee is asked to:
  - 1.1.1 approve an ECA consultation with stakeholder groups to inform a development plan for the service; and
  - 1.1.2 to note the intention to bring the archives development plan back to committee for approval.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 ECA is part of the Records and Archives Service within the Council's Information Governance Unit. It was established in 1986 to acquire, preserve, promote and make accessible the historical records of the Council and its predecessor bodies.
- 2.2 As the Council's corporate memory, ECA plays a critical role in supporting Council services and provides accountability and transparency around Council actions and decision making.
- 2.3 ECA is also a major part of the civic memory of Edinburgh and collects records of other organisations and individuals relating to the history and development of Scotland's capital city from the 12<sup>th</sup> century to the present day.
- 2.4 Following an extensive consultation exercise, the Council's Policy and Strategy Committee approved a five-year Business Recovery Plan for ECA on 24 February 2009 to stabilise and improve the service.
- 2.5 This plan was in response to concerns raised by various stakeholders and professional groups, which led to a 'Friendly Audit' carried out by the National Archives of Scotland and recommendations for improvement.
- 2.6 Progress against the Business Recovery Plan was reported to the Council's Culture and Sport Committee on 27 May 2014. There was significant improvement across all areas of the plan and, since this time, ECA has continued to develop within the Council's Strategy and Insight Division.
- 2.7 As part of this development, a new Council Archives Policy was agreed by Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee on 4 October 2016.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 The 2014 Business Recovery Plan for ECA set out a vision for an archives service which was compliant with professional standards, open, accessible, and well used by Council services, Edinburgh citizens and visitors to the City.
- 3.2 While this has largely been achieved, ECA is now facing evolving challenges and pressures in light of legal, technological, cultural and organisational changes.
  - 3.2.1 The Public Records (Scotland) Act 2011, includes making 'proper arrangements' for its archival records, which are changing in light of developing professional best practice and technology. The Council's own Records Management Plan, approved by the regulator in July 2015, sets out an improvement objective around establishing digital preservation capabilities.
  - 3.2.2 At an operational level, the service increasingly must take in digital collections, which present major technological challenges in terms of preservation and future access. What has worked for paper, will not work for digital archives.
  - 3.2.3 In relation to users and potential users of the service, culturally there is a continuing shift in expectation that more content will be available online with instant and easy access to relevant information.
  - 3.2.4 While these developments are not unique to ECA, more local organisational challenges have also emerged, including the proposed closure of the Council's Murrayburn complex which currently houses the Council's archival records in environmentally controlled storage.
- 3.3 To ensure that ECA can respond positively to these challenges and issues, an archives development plan will be produced, with the aim to provide a clear vision and strategic direction for ECA. The plan will be ambitious and innovative to reflect Edinburgh's status as a UNESCO World Heritage City.
- 3.4 The plan will also incorporate the latest archival thinking and professional developments to help ECA achieve (through time) Archives Service Accreditation status – the professional UK standard for archives services.
- 3.5 However, it is critical that the development plan identifies, and is responsive to, the needs of its stakeholders. To achieve this, it is proposed that the service conducts a consultation with a wide range of individuals and groups to help shape the future direction and priorities of the service.
- 3.6 Given the importance of the development plan to the future direction of ECA, it is proposed that both the plan and consultation results are brought to committee for approval.

#### **Consultation surveys**

- 3.7 The consultation itself is intended to be as wide ranging as possible and focuses on four key stakeholder groups.

- 3.8 Each stakeholder group will be presented with a series of relevant questions in an accessible and easy to answer survey format with explanatory text.
- 3.9 Archive Survey of Individuals
- 3.9.1 This survey is interested in how individuals would like to interact with the city's archives.
- 3.9.2 It will cover residents, visitors to the city, frequent users of the service, and individuals who have likely not used the service at all (e.g. working parents, children and young people, minorities).
- 3.9.3 This information will be key to developing appropriate strategies to reach new audiences and the most effective ways the service can engage with people.
- 3.10 Archive Survey of Community Groups
- 3.10.1 Archives can have a powerful effect upon communities - helping them maintain a sense of identity and history.
- 3.10.2 Some communities maintain their own archives, while others entrust them to institutions to preserve and provide access to them.
- 3.10.3 This survey is concerned with understanding what relationship community groups would like to have with ECA, and what records they would expect ECA to collect and preserve about them.
- 3.11 Archives Institutions Survey
- 3.11.1 Edinburgh is fortunate to have over 40 institutional archive services within its boundaries. These include services with a national, academic, artistic, commercial, medical and religious focus.
- 3.11.2 Each institution has collections relevant to the city and, collectively, represent the documentary heritage of the nation's capital.
- 3.11.3 In a challenging financial climate, this survey provides an opportunity to explore more collaborative ways of working, as well as clarity around respective collections policies.
- 3.12 Archive Depositor Survey
- 3.12.1 The archival records under the care of ECA cover every facet of life in the city, whether political, social, religious, economic or scientific.
- 3.12.2 However, as the 'civic memory' of the city, ECA needs to constantly add to its collections if it is to continue to reflect the city, not simply as it was, but as it is now and in the future
- 3.12.3 This survey asks Edinburgh based organisations (religious and political, charitable, educational, industry, retail and technological) about what records they are creating, and to consider what records they would deposit in an archive, if they do not do so already.



- 3.13 While the surveys are primarily online, they will also be made available in a hardcopy format as required. Links to the current draft questions for each survey are provided under the appendices section of this report.
- 3.14 Subject to approval, the consultation will run from August to October and will be supported by a detailed communications plan to ensure maximum coverage and uptake.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 Measures of success will be:
- 4.1.1 A wide and extensive response to each of our surveys by the relevant stakeholder groups.
  - 4.1.2 An archive development plan that meets the needs of the service's stakeholders and sets out clear priorities and objectives for the next five years.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 There are no financial impacts arising from this report.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 A high performing archives service will help to ensure compliance with element 6 of the Council's Records Management Plan – a statutory requirement under the Public Records (Scotland) Act 2011.
- 6.2 The Council's Archives Policy, agreed by the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee on 4 October 2016 commits the Council to developing an archive development plan.

#### **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 There are no equalities impacts arising from this report.

#### **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 There are no sustainability impacts arising from this report.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 The proposed consultation will be the most extensive and wide-reaching undertaken by the service, ensuring significant levels of engagement with stakeholders.
- 9.2 The service has worked with colleagues in Strategy & Insight and Communications and tested draft questions with small samples of the relevant stakeholder groups. Further engagement will be sought with Community Councils, Neighbourhood Partnerships, the Chamber of Commerce and professional archive networks in order to promote the relevant surveys to their own stakeholders

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

- 10.1 [Archives for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century](#), The National Archives (2009, 2010)
- 10.2 [Business Recovery Plan](#), Culture and Sport Committee, 27 May 2014
- 10.3 [Council Archives Policy](#), Corporate Strategy and Policy Committee, 4 October 2016
- 10.4 Draft proposed surveys
  - 10.4.1 [Archive User Survey](#)
  - 10.4.2 [Community Groups Survey](#)
  - 10.4.3 [Archive Institutions Survey](#)
  - 10.4.4 [Archive Depositor Survey](#)

**Andrew Kerr**

Chief Executive

Contact: Kevin Wilbraham, Information Governance & Strategic Complaints Manager

E-mail: [kevin.wilbraham@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:kevin.wilbraham@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 6174

## 11. Appendices

---

None.

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Partnership Agreement with Police Scotland 2018/19

Item number	8.7
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards ALL	
Council Commitments	

### Executive Summary

---

This report provides an overview of the current Partnership Agreement between the City of Edinburgh Council and the Edinburgh Division of Police Scotland in respect of community policing. The report also proposes a refreshed Partnership Agreement for 2018/19, which reflects the importance of a shared approach to delivering positive outcomes for communities, as well as the additional benefits to be achieved by supplementing the Edinburgh Division's establishment of community police officers.

## Partnership Agreement with Police Scotland 2018/19

### 1. Recommendations

---

It is recommended that the Culture and Communities Committee:

- 1.1 Approves the new Partnership Agreement for 2018/19 at Appendix 1A between the City of Edinburgh Council and the Edinburgh Division of Police Scotland to replace the current Partnership Agreement; and
- 1.2 Endorses the new performance framework and key performance indicators (KPIs) shown at Appendix 1C to support the monitoring and assessment of the effectiveness and impact of the Partnership Agreement and associated funding; and,
- 1.3 Agrees to receive and scrutinise a detailed qualitative and quantitative progress report from the Edinburgh Divisional Commander from Police Scotland, or their designated deputy, on a quarterly basis.
- 1.4 Endorses that the next review of the agreement will commence by no later than 30 September 2018, to ensure that this can be aligned to respective business and budget planning cycles within both organisations.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Since 2003, the Council has provided funding to support community policing activities, both in local neighbourhoods and in the city centre, to help improve the safety of Edinburgh's communities for residents, businesses, and visitors. The Council formalised the arrangement to support community policing through a Service Level Agreement with Police Scotland.
- 2.2 In 2017/18, £2.6million revenue funding provided to Police Scotland by the Council resourced the following:
  - 41 "named" Community Police Officers (Police Constable rank) working within local communities, based on an allocation of 2 officers per ward, with an additional 7 officers allocated to the city centre to manage specific issues such as those concentrated around the night time economy, business community and tourists.
  - 12 Family and Household Support Officers (Police Constable rank), based within localities, whose role is to share information daily and support Council Family and Household Support teams in activity within the locality.

- One Youth Justice Officer (Police Sergeant rank) responsible for coordinating Police Scotland activity around the development of Youth Services in line with Council policies and liaison with Youth Justice services within the Council.
- The sum of £150,000 to pay for community based initiatives to tackle antisocial behaviour, violence, and disorder.

2.3 The current Partnership Agreement provides a reporting framework to monitor activities carried out by these additionally funded officers and the Youth Justice Police Sergeant, and supports transparency and accountability for the funding awarded. Examples of the community policing additionality delivered by this agreement includes:

- Build local knowledge of communities and carry out local neighbourhood patrols to prevent and detect crime and antisocial behaviour;
- Provide visible and high-profile reassurance within local communities through street patrols and active engagement with local residents and businesses;
- Support the Council's Family and Household Support Service Officers by accompanying Council employees on visits to victims and witnesses of crime and antisocial behaviour;
- Provide support and information to Council staff seeking to enforce antisocial behaviour legislation where this is required;
- Support the work of the Community Improvement Partnerships (CIPs) to identify and contribute to locality priorities, including community safety activity as generated by Locality Improvement Plans (LIPs);
- Focus on hotspots and areas of concern as identified by the CIPs, and increase community engagement in those areas to help prevent escalation of crime and antisocial behaviour;
- Engage in planned Road Safety activities within localities to address local concerns and target vulnerable locations/road users, including enforcement activities for 20mph areas across the City.

2.5 Analytical data supports the local CIPs, identifying hotspots and trends so that Community Police Officers are tasked and co-ordinated accordingly. The locally tasked activities may also align with local community safety priorities identified in each Locality Improvement Plan, or within the Edinburgh Division Local Policing Plan.

### 3. Main report

---

#### Partnership Working Focus

- 3.1 The Council's Transformation Programme presented a unique opportunity through service redesign to develop a more streamlined and efficient service to citizens, and to deliver improved community safety outcomes where both crime and antisocial behaviour are reduced.
- 3.2 To support this, the Council's Family and Household Support teams, as part of the Safer and Stronger Communities Service within the Communities and Families Directorate, have become part of a wider, more inclusive, multi-disciplinary function bringing together 12 locality based teams delivering family, household, and community support services. This flexible approach to service delivery requires a renewed focus on closer, more joined up working, with both internal and external partners, which emphasises the common goals and objectives to reduce crime and antisocial behaviour in communities.
- 3.3 To achieve the shared goals, the Council and Police Scotland are adopting a more integrated working model under a new Partnership Agreement shown at Appendix 1
- 3.4 Emphasis on the shared vision of building safer communities brings a more cohesive and consistent approach to service delivery. In addition, the allocation of two Community Police Officers per ward, dedicated to their respective locality, helps ensure continuity in community policing, and consistency across the four localities.
- 3.5 An additional seven officers will be assigned to the city centre in recognition of the demands of city centre policing and to provide visible reassurance to residents and visitors alike.
- 3.6 To support the refreshed Partnership Agreement, the Council and the Edinburgh Division of Police Scotland have developed an updated performance framework attached as Appendix 1C for monitoring and measuring performance and outcomes, both qualitative and quantitative, in delivering additional community policing services and tackling antisocial behaviour in a collaborative manner.

#### Performance reporting under the new Partnership Agreement outcome

- 3.7 The Council and Police Scotland, through the Edinburgh Division, are jointly committed to building safer communities and are working to deliver a cohesive and effective service under an overarching Partnership Agreement outcome; '*Crime and antisocial behaviour in communities are reduced*'.
- 3.8 The performance reporting framework will facilitate monitoring and scrutiny of progress towards these shared objectives and the overarching outcome while looking to capture more fully the spirit of partnership working by making it integral to the performance reporting process.

- 3.9 The outcome focussed KPIs within the performance framework acknowledge the inter-dependency of both Policing and Council activity to tackle crime and antisocial behaviour. The requirement to formally report progress on a quarterly basis by the Edinburgh Divisional Commander of Police Scotland (Chief Superintendent) or by exception their designated deputy, to the Culture and Communities Committee of the Council also further reinforces this partnership approach. Additionally, reporting to the Council's 4 Locality Committees through the Local Police Commanders (Chief Inspectors) is expected to become a regularised activity during the course of 2018/19.
- 3.10 The refreshed framework will further enable the identification of areas where performance improvements are required, which will support more effective tasking and coordination of partnership resources to address areas of concern, adopting a much more intelligence led approach to the deployment of these additional Police Officers.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The success of the additional Community Policing services provided through the Edinburgh Division of Police Scotland will be measured and assessed through a range of qualitative and quantitative measures contained within the agreement, which will be reported to Committee on a quarterly basis. These may be varied or supplemented during the term of the partnership, by mutual agreement between the parties.
- 4.2 Whilst it is recognised that the Community Policing resource delivered through this partnership agreement contributes to reducing crime and the fear of crime, as well as antisocial behaviour, there is not always a direct correlation, because other Police resources, both locally and nationally, also contribute to such reductions, as do Council services and other partner agencies.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The cost of delivering the Partnership Agreement will be met through the £2.6m funding allocation provided to the Edinburgh Division of Police Scotland for 2018/19 as approved by the City of Edinburgh Council on 22 February 2018.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 The Council and Police Scotland are committed to working together to deliver positive outcomes for communities through the Partnership Agreement. Current performance reporting arrangements remain in place until the revised performance framework is adopted for 2018/19 to support the new Agreement.

## 7. Equalities impact

---

- 7.1 This report provides an overview of the new Partnership Agreement between the Council and Police Scotland in relation to community policing. There is no reduction in funding provided to Police Scotland and no change to the level of service delivery, therefore, a full equalities and rights impact is not required for this report.

## 8. Sustainability impact

---

- 8.1 There are no identified sustainability impacts arising from this report.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 The Council and Police Scotland have consulted elected members on how best to take forward a shared approach with common goals and outcomes in relation to community policing. Following the consultation, a revised performance framework has been developed which enhances the established partnership working, and reflects the shared vision to build safer communities for all.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

- 10.1 None.

### **Alistair Gaw**

#### **Executive Director for Communities and Families**

Contact: Rona Fraser, Community Justice Senior Manager

E-mail: [rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 5293517

## 11. Appendices

---

Appendix 1A – Partnership Agreement between the Council and Police Scotland

Appendix 1B – Description of Services

Appendix 1C– Performance Framework





**2018/19 PARTNERSHIP  
AGREEMENT IN RELATION  
TO**

**THE PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL COMMUNITY  
POLICING SERVICES FOR THE WARDS AND CITY  
CENTRE OF EDINBURGH**

**BETWEEN**

**THE CITY OF EDINBURGH COUNCIL**

**AND**

**THE POLICE SERVICE OF SCOTLAND  
(Edinburgh Division)**

## **PARTIES**

- (1) The City of Edinburgh Council, constituted under the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 and having its principal office at Waverley Court, 4 East Market Street, Edinburgh, EH8 8BG (“**Council**”)
- (2) The Police Service of Scotland (Edinburgh Division), established by the Police and Fire Reform (Scotland) Act 2012 (“**Police**”)

## **BACKGROUND**

- (A) The Council has agreed to pay funding to the Police to assist it in carrying out certain services, in line with Council priorities.
- (B) This agreement represents the clear intentions of the parties in relation to the funding and the provision of community policing services in the City of Edinburgh in respect of violence reduction, crime and antisocial behaviours in line with agreed local priorities and in supporting local communities.
- (C) This agreement sets out the terms and conditions on which the funding is provided by the Council to the Police.
- (D) These terms and conditions are intended to ensure that the funding is used for the purposes for which it is provided by the Council.
- (E) The agreement refers solely to the provision of additional funded officers and does not reflect core policing services delivered by Police Scotland.

## **1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

- 1.1 The definitions and rules of interpretation in this clause apply in this agreement:

**Agreement:** this agreement between the Council and the Police.

**Appendix/Appendices:** an appendix/the appendix attached to and forming part of this Agreement.

**Divisional Commander:** The Divisional Police Commander (Chief Superintendent) for the Edinburgh Division of Police Scotland.

**Funding:** the funding to be provided by the Council to the Police in accordance with clause 3.

**KPIs:** the key performance indicators as set out in Appendix 1B.

**Services:** the services to be provided by the Police as set out in Appendix 1A.

**Term:** the period during which this Agreement is in force as set out in clause 2.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule, and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.
- 1.3 A person includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Appendices form part of this Agreement and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this Agreement and any reference to this Agreement includes the Appendices.
- 1.5 Words in the singular shall include the plural and vice versa.
- 1.6 A reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.7 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as it is in force for the time being, taking account of any amendment, extension, or re-enactment and includes any subordinate legislation for the time being in force made under it.
- 1.8 A reference to writing or written includes faxes and e-mail.
- 1.9 Any obligation in this Agreement on a person not to do something includes an obligation not to agree or allow that thing to be done.
- 1.10 A reference to a document is a reference to that document as varied or novated (in each case, other than in breach of the provisions of this Agreement) at any time.

## **2. TERM OF AGREEMENT**

- 2.1 This Agreement shall commence on 1 April 2018.
- 2.2 This Agreement shall expire on 31 March 2019 unless terminated earlier by either Party in accordance with clauses 11.1.,11.2

### **3. PAYMENT OF FUNDING**

3.1 The Council shall pay to Police Scotland for use solely by the Edinburgh Division, as a ring-fenced allocation, the total sum of £2,600,000. This payment will be made in equal quarterly installments, in arrears, and only following the submission of invoices and activity reports, which are approved by the Council, including details of any unauthorised abstraction rates. Where abstraction from Community Policing resource levels occur, full compensatory backfill will be provided by Police Scotland at the same level of capability, which will be fully detailed in the invoice and activity report submissions.

3.2 Breakdown Includes:

41 Community Police Officers (Police Constable rank). All deployed Police Officers under this agreement must have a minimum experience of at least two years' service as a Police Constable and not be within their probationary period of service. All of these officers must medically fit and deployable to carry out these duties in full, in accordance with the role profile.

12 Family and Household Support Officers (Police Constable rank). All deployed Police Officers under this agreement must have a minimum experience of at least two years' service as a Police Constable and not be within their probationary period of service. Officers on temporary or permanently restricted duties may be deployed within these roles.

The Youth Justice Officer (Police Sergeant) must have been substantively promoted to the rank of Sergeant and possess the necessary experience of working in this area of policing. The officer concerned must medically fit and deployable to carry out these duties in full, in accordance with the role profile.

Full role profiles must be submitted for these Officers and agreed between the Police and the City of Edinburgh Council for all funded roles included in this document.

**TOTAL** **£2,600,000**

### **4. PURPOSE OF FUNDING**

4.1 The Police shall use the Funding only for the delivery of the Services in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement. The Funding shall not be used for any other purpose without the express prior, written agreement of the Council.

## 5. STANDARD OF SERVICE

- 5.1 The Police shall provide the specified services to the Council.
- 5.2 Both Parties recognise that the delivery of the services depends upon full co-operation between the Parties.
- 5.3 The Police shall keep the Council informed of the progress in providing the Services and the Divisional Commander must provide, as a minimum, quarterly reports on performance and delivery to the Culture and Communities Committee of the Council, in the report format set out in Appendix 1C.
- 5.4 The Police will identify the senior Police officer(s) responsible for supervising these matters ("**Authorised Police Officer(s)**"). For the purpose and Term of this Agreement, this officer is the Partnership Superintendent, or Partnership Chief Inspector, in his/her absence.

## 6. INSTRUCTIONS TO THE DIVISIONAL COMMANDER OF THE EDINBURGH DIVISION OF POLICE SCOTLAND

- 6.1 It is recognised that the Divisional Commander has responsibility for operational resource deployment within the Edinburgh Division. The Council will provide details of officers that are authorised to identify priorities and instruct the Services on an individual basis. For the Term these officers ("**Authorised Council Officers**") are as follows, but may be subject to change:
  - The Executive Director of Resources;
  - The Executive Director of Communities and Families;
  - The Head of Safer and Stronger Communities;
  - The Community Justice Senior Manager;
  - Or a specified deputy in the absence of any of the officers listed in clause 6.1.
- 6.2 The Council will advise Police Scotland of any changes to the list of Authorised Council Officers as soon as practicable after the changes are made.

## **7. ABSTRACTIONS**

- 7.1 The Police are responsible for providing the necessary Police Officers in order to deliver the Services.
- 7.2 The Police shall ensure that the Services are not subject to disruption as a consequence of staff abstractions for any other non-community based policing duties.
- 7.3 The Police shall provide the Council with the rate of staff abstractions for a given period during the Term of this agreement.
- 7.4 Abstraction rates: Approved abstractions are defined as annual leave and compensatory rest days, absence due to illness and mandatory Police Officer training or unanticipated/unplanned major incidents and events, e.g. severe weather, terrorist incident, etc. (N.B. such unforeseen major incidents may require the deployment of Community Police Officers to warn and inform or reassure residents across the City).
- 7.5 Compensatory abstractions: These abstractions will be recorded by the Police. They will detail when officers are removed from their Community Policing posting to over other duties: Public Order, Authorised Firearms duties, or emergency response policing. These will be calculated for each Locality/Area Command within the Division and will ensure that additional, in-kind community policing work is carried out by Police Officers of commensurate rank and capability (wholly funded by Police Scotland) to provide recompense for any days lost. This will be formally recorded and approval sought, in advance, from an Authorised Council Officer, normally the Community Justice Senior Manager.

## **8. DISCLOSURES AND INFORMATION SHARING**

- 8.1 The parties agree that the Information Sharing and Disclosure Protocol shall be utilised during the Term to support the Community Improvement Partnerships (CIPs) and as required in other processes.

## **9. MONITORING ARRANGEMENT**

- 9.1 In monitoring and measuring the Services provided, both parties will have regard to the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) (appendix 1C).
- 9.2 The Police will ensure that the performance of the Services is in accordance with the KPIs and that they are conducted by appropriate staff and are sufficiently supervised. If the Council has concerns about the progress of individual matters or the performance of the Services in relation to the KPIs it should raise these with the Authorised Police Officer(s).
- 9.3 Where the Council has concerns which have not been resolved by the Authorised Police Officer(s) after having been notified under clause 9.2, it should raise these concerns directly with the Divisional Commander.
- 9.4 The Authorised Police Officers and one of the Authorised Council Officers instructing the services will meet on a quarterly basis to review management information and performance.
- 9.5 Police Scotland will prepare a report in line with council guidelines and timescales for the Culture and Communities Committee on a quarterly basis and attend the meeting to present the report and respond to any questions on the performance

- 9.6 Council Internal audit will review the funding provided in line with best value principles
- 9.7 Council funding and resource allocation must be included in all future Policing plans for the city.

## **10. REVIEW ARRANGEMENTS**

- 10.1 The Council and Police shall review the arrangements within six months of the end of the contract. As part of the review to be carried out in accordance with clause 10.1, the Council will advise the Police of any matters which are expected to have an impact on the funding of Police services.
- 10.2 As part of the review, the Police shall advise the Council of any matters which are expected to have significant impact on the delivery of the Services or of future services following expiry of the Term.

## **11. VARIATION/TERMINATION**

- 11.1 This Agreement may be varied in writing with the agreement of both parties.
- 11.2 This agreement can be terminated by either party with one month's written notice being submitted to the other party

## **12. NO PARTNERSHIP OR AGENCY**

- 12.1 Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as constituting a partnership between the parties or as constituting either party as the agent of the other for any purpose whatsoever except as specified by the terms of this Agreement.

## **13. SEVERABILITY**

- 13.1 If any of the provisions of this Agreement is judged to be illegal or unenforceable, the continuation in full force and effect of the remainder of them will not be prejudiced.

## **14. ENTIRE AGREEMENT**

- 14.1 This Agreement contains the whole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, arrangements and understandings between the parties relating to that subject matter.

## **15. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION**

- 15.1 This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of Scotland.
- 15.2 The parties irrevocably agree that the courts of Scotland shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with the Agreement or its subject matter.

16. **IN WITNESS WHEREOF** this document has been executed by the parties as follows:

**Signed by and on behalf of The City of Edinburgh Council**

By.....(Proper Officer)

On.....(Date)

.....(print name)

In the presence of

By.....( Witness)

On.....(Date)

.....(Print name)

.....(Witness address)

**Signed by and on behalf of Police Service of Scotland**

By.....(Authorised Signatory)

On.....(Date)

.....(Print name)

And/in the presence of

By.....(Witness)

.....(Print name)

.....(Witness address)



### Description of Services

There are 54 posts funded from the £2.6m grant. This incorporates:

- 34 Community Police Officers (Constable rank), two each in 17 multi member wards
- 7 Community Police Officers (Constable rank) based in the City Centre, in recognition of the demand and profile of the area
- 12 Community Police Officers (Constable rank) based in the Family and Household Support teams, 3 in each Locality
- One Youth Justice Officer (Sergeant rank)
- £150,000 overtime allocation for specific community policing initiatives to tackle antisocial behaviour, disorder and crime.

### Community Police Officers

The aim of the Ward and Locality based Community Police Officers will be to improve community policing through high visibility, local public reassurance, prevention of crime and antisocial behaviour, and community engagement.

The 41 Community Police Officers, deployed on a Ward basis and based in the Localities and the City Centre will be tasked through their respective local Community Improvement Partnership (CIPs) and the Council Family and Household Support teams (FHS). Tasked activities will be aligned to local community safety priorities identified in the Locality Outcome Implementation plans, local community and policing plans.

The local CIPs will meet on a regular basis and will identify crime and antisocial behaviour trends, based on analytical information provided by the Council. This local information, aligned to local community and policing plans, will in turn identify tasks and priorities for the Community Police Officers. This may include initiatives to monitor antisocial behaviour around schools where this is identified locally as a concern and to tackle antisocial behaviour trends and acquisitive crime including housebreaking, motor vehicle crime, or young people involved in crime.

A list of priority tasks identified through the local CIP will form the basis of agreed work in the local area. Area Commanders (Chief Inspectors) and Community Inspectors will pass these tasks to the Community Police Officers. If there are any problems with the range or volume of tasks requested, this will be resolved by discussion between the Area Commander and the Council's Locality Manager.

## **Family and Household Support (FHS) Officers**

To complement this community based presence, a proportion of the funding will be used to supplement the FHS. This activity is intended to focus on joint information sharing and operational activities to ensure early and effective interventions leading to more sustainable joint outcomes, replicating the success of work undertaken in 'Stronger North'. Twelve officers, three in each locality, will be embedded in the FHS service.

### Abstraction protocols

Community Police Officers will be able to 'book on' their meetings and commitments locally through the Police Scotland SCOPE (HR) system in a manner that ensures they can honour their appointments in the majority of cases.

Approved abstractions are defined as absence due annual leave or compensatory rest days, absence due to illness or mandatory Police Officer training, unanticipated major events and incidents, e.g. terrorism, severe weather. These will be reported in monthly returns and included in all quarterly reports to the Culture and Communities Committee.

Compensatory abstractions are defined as abstractions which remove officers from their community policing role or out of their Locality. Examples include: Public Order, Firearms duties, or emergency response policing. These will be fully recorded in working days and the Local Area Commander will be required to supply 'in kind' community policing backfill resource of the same capability (wholly funded by Police Scotland) in each Locality to provide recompense for any days lost. This will be fully recorded and reported to the Authorised Council Officer – usually the Community Justice Senior Manager.

### Monitoring and Reporting

Monitoring will take place through

- the local CIPs, with information on activities, outputs and outcomes monitored through the Council analytical resource. The analysts will then prepare monitoring and evaluation reports for the local and city-wide CIPs.
- Community police officers will complete regular activity, output and outcome records and submit these monthly via their Local Area Commander or Community Inspector to the Council Community Justice/Safety team.
- Family and Household Support Managers will also provide a qualitative overview of progress on a quarterly basis for the joint work carried out by funded officers with their teams to the Council Community Justice/Safety Team.

- Quarterly reports to the Culture and Communities Committee from the Divisional Commander or his/her designated deputy.

### **Youth Justice Officer – Police Sergeant**

The Youth Justice Officer (Police Sergeant rank) will be a named individual. Key roles and responsibilities will include:

- Ensuring the provision of information based on police systems, to inform the work of the Young People's Sub-group of the multi-agency Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership (ECSP).
- To contribute to strategic planning through participation in the Young People's Sub-group of the ECSP.
- To work with lead officers in partner services to highlight and address organisational issues requiring resolution.
- To act as a single point of contact on operational police issues relating to young people who offend.
- To support the day-to-day multi-agency work with young people who offend across the city.
- To support the operation of the Whole Systems Approach for young people age 16 plus who are offending.
- To ensure that the officers of Police Scotland work within the Getting it Right for Every Child model of assessment, planning and engagement with young people who offend.
- To ensure that appropriate information held by Police Scotland is shared with colleagues in relation to antisocial behavior and offending by young people.

## Performance Framework - Partnership Agreement

Local key performance indicator	Activity measured	Baseline	Progress e.g. Quarter to date	Year to date	RAG status/trend	Notes
Vacancy level at end of month <i>Source = Police</i>	Vacancy level at month end					41 Community Police Officers 12 Family and Household Support Police Officers 1 Youth Justice Sergeant
Abstraction rate (%) <i>Source: police abstraction rate</i>	Abstraction from community duties within their allocated locality due annual leave, compensatory rest days, absence due to illness and mandatory Police Officer training, unanticipated major incidents and events that place acute demands on the Division e.g. major incidents, terrorism, severe weather.					
Compensatory abstractions <i>Source: police report</i>	Number of days where officers are abstracted from their Ward/Locality or their role to cover other duties, e.g. Public Order, Firearms, prolonged emergency response cover.					This report will also provide details of the Police funded backfill to ensure resource deployment levels remain sustained.

<p>Engagement activities with communities and educational establishments</p>	<p>Amount and type of engagement activity</p>				<p>Baseline and activity levels to be agreed by both parties and should reflect the priorities of the Locality Improvement Plans. Engagement may also be connected to CIP, letters of concern, standard engagement activity, e.g. places of worship, hard to reach communities, as a result of concerns raised at a Locality Committee, or a significant incident of community concern.</p>
<p>Community police officers – Initiatives work</p>	<p>Update on new and ongoing initiatives to tackle issues in locality</p>				<p>This should reflect initiatives that are based on emerging trends and are supplemented by those that are already included in the Locality Improvement Plans (LIPs).</p>
<p>Family and household support (FHS) - Work undertaken</p>	<p>Number of families supported  Outcomes of intervention  Activities undertaken  Qualitative reporting of progress via FHS managers on a quarterly basis, jointly with Police Officers.</p>				<p>This links to the wider partnership working of FHS teams.</p>
<p>Youth Justice Sergeant</p>	<p>Activities undertaken as per the role profile and provisions in the partnership agreement.</p>				<p>Further discussion required with Youth Justice Services to supplement this element of reporting.</p>
<p>Level of recorded antisocial behaviour* complaints</p>	<p>1. Number of antisocial behaviour complaints recorded by Council, per 10,000 of population.</p>				<p>These metrics provide background information and the recorded level of complaints from a Council perspective will</p>

<p><i>Source: Council analyst, police analyst</i></p>	<p>2. Number of antisocial behaviour complaints recorded by police, per 10,000 of population</p>				<p>inform CIP tasking and co-ordination decisions to ensure activities are targeted appropriately. Such a targeted approach, informed by these metrics can support reductions in anti-social behaviour and disorder.</p>
<p>% of repeat* antisocial behaviour complaints <i>Source: Council analyst, police analyst</i></p>	<p>1. Number of repeat antisocial behaviour complaints recorded by Council</p> <p>2. Number of repeat antisocial behaviour complaints recorded by Police</p> <p>3. Number of antisocial behaviour intervention visits/FHS input/Community Safety Night Team</p>				<p>1 Repeat complaints to the council are those which report the same issue within six months of case closure and result in reopening of case. The KPI will measure effectiveness of initial investigations and response</p> <p>2 Police data available from Business Intelligence Toolkit, including complainers and locations. The Business Intelligence Toolkit shows a rolling six-month period and identifies repeat locations and repeat complainers. We do not open a case in the same manner as the Council therefore they may be reporting different issues.</p> <p>3 Visits, warnings, antisocial behaviour orders, eviction, support, verbal warning for noise</p>

<p>Level of recorded complaints of violence and antisocial behaviour related to the night time economy</p> <p><i>Source: Council analyst, police analyst; police data</i></p>	<p>Number of licensed premises visits undertaken by Community Policing Officers.</p>				<p>Interventions to problem premises from the Innkeeper system, and total number of visits undertaken.</p> <p>This section will require further discussion as the main activity is around licensed premises visits to ensure this does not duplicate or dilute resource deployment with other Police Scotland core resources.</p>
<p>Road safety: Monitoring and effective action on implementation of 20 miles an hour</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Number of Road safety operations carried out, i.e. 20mph enforcement activity, speed checks, cycle safety, etc.</li> <li>2. Number of speeding tickets issued = activity only.</li> <li>3. Number of warning issued to Road Users</li> </ol>				<p>Road Safety activities will be focused around Community Policing capabilities.</p> <p>Reducing collisions and fatalities form part of broader Council activities and Police Scotland national capabilities.</p>

# Culture and Communities Committee

10am Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## CCTV Working Group Update

<b>Item number</b>	8.8
<b>Report number</b>	
<b>Executive/routine</b>	
<b>Wards</b>	All
<b>Council Commitments</b>	51 Improve community safety by protecting local policing and empowering communities to tackle long term safety issues and hate crime in all its forms including supporting restorative justice initiatives and other projects.

### Executive Summary

---

This report presents an update for the newly formed CCTV Working Group, which will develop a strategy for the upgrade and integration of CCTV services in Edinburgh.



## CCTV Working Group Update

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 To approve the update of the multi-agency CCTV Working Group for the upgrade and integration of CCTV services in Edinburgh.
- 1.2 To request an update on the CCTV Working Group progress in six months' time.
- 1.3 To approve the pilot upgrade of 12 cameras within the Public Space CCTV network.
- 1.4 To approve a visit to Bristol City Council for research purposes with regard to the City Operations Centre project.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 The CCTV Working Group was formed following approval from the Culture and Communities Committee meeting on 30 January 2018. Three sub groups have been formed; Strategy, Tactical and Policy and Procedures.
- 2.2 Significant investment is required across the CCTV estate to establish an effective and efficient service. The current analogue systems have passed the end of their serviceable life expectancy, particularly given the shift in technology from analogue to digital.
- 2.3 The Working Group is tasked with the implementation and development of a CCTV strategy to focus on the location and scope of control centres, camera estate and the upgrade from analogue to digital infrastructure.
- 2.4 The Working Group is to research and report to committee the findings and costings for a fit for purpose facility that would allow a full upgrade of Public Space CCTV. This would include exploring and identifying a new location for an operation centre which integrates all CCTV systems, software and hardware of key city control functions, allowing for a multi-purpose use of the facility.
- 2.5 Acting upon the recommendations of the CCTV Internal Audit, the Working Group is also focusing on information governance and the effective delivery of service. It was recommended that a corporate CCTV strategy and standard operational procedures should be designed and implemented across all service areas providing CCTV services. These should be aligned with applicable legal and regulatory requirements.
- 2.6 Retention, archiving and destruction of CCTV footage, and sharing footage with third parties is governed by the requirements of the Data Protection Act (1998). These processes will require to be compliant with the new General Data Protection

Requirements due to be implemented in May 2018. There is also a general requirement to work within the parameters of the Human Rights Act 1998, Regulation of Investigatory Powers (RIPSA) Act 2000 and the Council's Code of Conduct.

### 3. Main report

---

#### **Monitor Upgrade**

- 3.1 The visual display units (VDUs) within the Central Monitoring facility are reaching the end of their effectiveness. A number are progressively failing and others are not displaying images to the standard required. The current VDUs also use electricity at a high rate and produce considerable heat which in turn means that air conditioning must run permanently to maintain a reasonable temperature in the viewing suite
- 3.2 The City of Edinburgh Council has an energy efficiency application process for spend to save projects; in this case it is anticipated that by changing the screens to cooler, more energy efficient LED monitors, the cost of the one off initial investment will be recouped within twelve months.
- 3.3 The Working Group is currently in the process of upgrading the VDUs to the energy efficient LED monitors within the Central Monitoring Facility, with the intention of installing fit for purpose, economical monitors in time for the summer festivals.

#### **Craigmillar Camera Upgrade**

- 3.4 The Working Group is currently planning to upgrade part of the Public Space CCTV estate, as a pilot to evaluate best practice and gauge the technological market. A total of 12 cameras in Craigmillar have been selected to become upgraded from analogue to digital capability.
- 3.5 As a precursor to the upgrade, a supplier's event will be held to ensure that the Council is acquiring fit for purpose equipment at best value. Crucially, the equipment is to be future proofed for integration into a City Operations Centre as all work streams are to align to the long-term strategy of the Working Group.
- 3.6 The pilot upgrade in Craigmillar intends to provide a lead in time and identification of appropriate equipment, allowing an opportunity to problem solve any technical barriers ahead of time for the full upgrade of Public Space CCTV in the future.

#### **City Operations Centre**

- 3.7 A scoping exercise is currently underway to map the development of an integrated City Operations capability to improve the city's responses to events and incidents, based on real time data flows in the city.
- 3.8 This capability will enable Edinburgh to develop a proactive rather than reactive management response, creating a cross-domain opportunity to leverage the city's strengths in data driven innovation to improve city functioning.

- 3.9 In the first phase, the project will develop the necessary hardware and software systems needed to develop a City Operations capability that supports the two-way exchange of information from different public safety monitoring and associated systems like street lights, the Council's vehicle telematics system, traffic signals and a new Automatic Number Plate Recognition camera network to be installed in the city as part of the project. The City Operations capability would be designed to allow flexibility for new systems to integrate as they come onstream during the life of the project. Furthermore, once implemented, the City Operations centre could perform a commoditisation analysis to identify future income generation.
- 3.10 The Working Group is currently in the process of applying for European Regional Development (ERDF) funding for the Scottish Cities Alliance smart cities initiative. The amount requested from ERDF is £356,000, with £534,000 being match funded from the capital budget allocation of £1m for the CCTV upgrade. The ERDF fund subsidises 40% of project costs towards smart city projects across Scotland.

### **Bristol Visit**

- 3.11 Bristol City Council has been identified as the leader in the UK for smart cities, with a state of the art City Operation Centre being recently set up. Bristol moved and upgraded their Control Room and are keen to share best practice with other local authorities across the UK.
- 3.12 The Working Group intends, pending permission from Committee, to visit the Bristol City Operations Centre for research purposes.

### **Policy and Procedure**

- 3.13 The Policy and Procedure subgroup is currently reviewing existing policies and procedures for CCTV across the different service areas and identifying gaps to inform the development of one overarching Council policy for CCTV.
- 3.14 Service areas have been tasked with performing Privacy Impact Assessments for their CCTV policy and/or procedure, which will then be submitted to Information Compliance.
- 3.15 Another priority for the subgroup is to develop one GDPR compliant CCTV policy to apply across all the Council's CCTV service areas, and to publish it on the Council's website. Furthermore, there are ongoing actions toward developing standard operating procedures for staff to ensure GDPR compliance and support best practice across all CCTV service areas.
- 3.16 The aspiration is to meet the 'gold standard' for CCTV and work towards obtaining Surveillance Camera Commissioner (SCC) certification from a relevant UKAS accredited body.

## **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 All council CCTV services working to one policy and procedure in line with the General Data Protection Act 2018.
- 4.2 Creation of a city-wide operation centre.

- 4.3 Public space CCTV upgraded and future proofed.

## 5. Financial impact

---

- 5.1 The council has identified £1 million capital funds to support the upgrade of public space CCTV, further funding applications will be submitted with committee approval to support the integration of council wide CCTV into an operation centre.

## 6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact

---

- 6.1 Risk of CCTV being outdated and reaching its end of life if financial investment is not made.

## 7. Equalities impact

---

- 7.1 Service users and stakeholders will receive the same service across council CCTV service areas.
- 7.2 Full compliance with data protection and privacy impact assessments will be carried out for all new installations.

## 8. Sustainability impact

---

- 8.1 CCTV within the City of Edinburgh Council boundaries will be fit for purpose.
- 8.2 All CCTV services will be working within the same legislation and procedures.
- 8.3 All equipment will be compatible across the council.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 All stakeholders will be consulted and representation recommended on the Working Group.
- 9.2 Research into other Council systems and operation centres will be carried out.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

- 10.1 None.

### **Alistair Gaw**

Executive Director for Communities and Families

Contact: Rona Fraser, Senior Manager, Community Justice

E-mail: [rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 3517

## 11. Appendices

---

11.1 None.

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Invitation to Shanghai

Item number	9.1
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards	All
Council Commitments	<a href="#">46</a>

### Executive Summary

---

This report provides details of an invitation received by the Convener of the Culture and Communities Committee from cultural production company AEMI to return to Shanghai in May 2018. The report asks the Committee to note the action taken under urgency provisions to allow the acceptance of the invitation for the Convener to return to Shanghai and be accompanied by the Vice-Convener.

## Invitation to Shanghai

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 The Committee is asked to note the action taken by the Executive Director of Place, in consultation with the Convener and with the support of the Leader of the Council and the Chief Executive, in approving acceptance of the invitation by Councillor Wilson, Convener of the Culture and Communities Committee and Councillor McNeese-Mechan, Vice-Convener of the Culture and Communities Committee. This is under the urgency provisions set out at paragraph 4.1 of the Committee Terms of Reference.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Production company AEMI draws performances from China to Edinburgh during the Festival period and promotes connections between producers and artists in Edinburgh and China. Working with the Edinburgh Magic Festival, AEMI is co-producing a new festival in Shanghai in June 2018, which will showcase productions from Edinburgh.
- 2.2 As a result of the first visit to Shanghai and the district of Jing'an in September 2017, AEMI and the Culture Bureau of Jing'an District, Shanghai have issued an invitation to the Convener and Vice-Convener of the Culture and Communities Committee to lead and participate in a Culture Forum in Jing'an and to sign a Memorandum of Co-operation between this Committee and the Culture Bureau of Jing'an District, Shanghai.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 The Convener of the Culture and Communities Committee attended the pre-launch of a new festival in Shanghai in September 2017 which showcased cultural productions from Edinburgh. The visit and programme was arranged by AEMI.
- 3.2 AEMI produces a range of Chinese cultural activities and productions during the Edinburgh Fringe Festival and will build on these connections to present them in Shanghai.
- 3.3 The current invitation is for the Convener and Vice-Convener to attend a Culture Forum in Jing'an to discuss the history of the Edinburgh Festivals and how the City supports the Festivals.

- 3.4 A Memorandum of Co-operation between this Committee and the Culture Bureau of Jing'an District, Shanghai, will be signed promoting cultural exchange between Edinburgh and Jing'an.
- 3.5 A series of meetings with key officials from the Shanghai Municipal Government and the Jing'an District Government have been arranged to discuss mutual exchange of cultural productions to promote Edinburgh in Jing'an and vice versa.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 A feedback report on the visit and a copy of the Memorandum of Co-operation will be provided to the next meeting of this Committee in accordance with Council procedures.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The visit will be funded by AEMI.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 The actions and outputs described in this report adhere to the risk compliance policy and governance arrangements. In addition, the recommendations in the report do not impact on any existing policies of the Council.

#### **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 There are no direct equalities impacts arising from this report.

#### **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 Travel arrangements will be made by AEMI and will be in accordance with the Council's Sustainable Travel Plan. While there are adverse impacts on air quality and noise associated with air travel, overland travel is not considered to be practical given the time implications.

#### **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 The Council has engaged with Festivals Edinburgh and Festival partners. Festivals Edinburgh has a Memorandum of Understanding with the China Shanghai International Arts Festival.



## 10. Background reading/external references

---

10.1 None.

### **Paul Lawrence**

Executive Director of Place

Contact: Elaine Ballantyne, Service Manager, Investment and International Relations

E-mail: [elaine.ballantyne@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:elaine.ballantyne@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3854

Contact: David Waddell, Senior Events Officer

E-mail: [david.waddell@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:david.waddell@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 4929

## 11. Appendices

---

None.

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Implementing the Programme for the Capital: Coalition Commitments

Item number	9.2
Report number	
Executive/routine	
Wards	
Council Commitments	<a href="#">C42, C44, C45, C46, C51 and C52</a>

### Executive Summary

---

On 23 November 2017, the Council considered a report that detailed the approach to implementing the Programme for the Capital, including detail of the performance measures proposed for assessing progress against the 52 Commitments.

The performance framework development work has continued and significant progress has been made. The aim has been to define, where possible, measurable actions and performance indicators with defined targets for each of the 52 Coalition Commitments. The refined set of indicators was submitted to Corporate, Policy and Strategy Committee on 27 February 2018 for further scrutiny. The set was agreed on the understanding that the final set of indicators would be submitted to the relevant Executive Committee.

The set of indicators for this committee can be found in Appendix 1 and this sets the baseline for measuring progress.

## Implementing the Programme for the Capital: Coalition Commitments

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 It is recommended that Committee note the set of indicators in Appendix 1.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 The Council considered a report on 23 November 2017 that detailed the approach to implementing the Programme for the Capital.
- 2.2 The report included detail of the performance measures proposed for assessing progress against the 52 Commitments and which Executive Committees would be responsible for measuring progress against which commitments.
- 2.3 The Council agreed:
- 2.3.1 To note that the commitments and their associated measurements as set out in the report were those of the SNP-Labour council coalition.
  - 2.3.2 To agree the principles and scheduling set out in paragraph 3.8 of the report by the Chief Executive.
  - 2.3.3 To note the proposed measures for the Coalition Commitments in Appendix 1 to the report, within the context of the broader performance framework.
  - 2.3.4 To refer the report to the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee to agree specific and assessable performance measures, milestones and actions for all commitments by February 2018.
- 2.4 Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee agreed a refined set of indicators on 27 February 2018 on the understanding that development would continue and a set of indicators with targets would be submitted to the relevant Executive Committee.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 The revised performance framework was agreed at Council on 23 November in the report 'Implementing the Programme for the Capital: The City of Edinburgh Council Business Plan 2017-22'. Detail of the indicators which would be used to monitor

progress was referred to Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee for further scrutiny and on to the relevant Executive Committee for further scrutiny and ongoing monitoring.

- 3.2 Executive Committees will consider an overview of performance relevant to their area, scrutinising indicators, improvement actions, issues and opportunities on an annual basis. This report sets the baseline for monitoring the commitments relevant to this committee and the set of indicators and targets can be found at Appendix 1 to this report.
- 3.3 The set of indicators will continue to be revised and updated as a result of ongoing monitoring.
- 3.4 The performance framework will be reviewed annually and will include refreshing the measures, actions, milestones and targets to ensure that the data collected is useful in terms of being able to measure performance and delivery against strategic aims, outcomes and commitments. This annual cycle will ensure that the framework provides timely information needed to lead and scrutinise performance but with enough flexibility to be able to change and adapt as necessary.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 Performance will be monitored as detailed in the main body of this report and as set out in the Council Business Plan 2017-22.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The financial impact is set out within the Council Business Plan and is in line with actions agreed as part of the 2017-21 Revenue and Capital Budget Framework.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact is integrated within the Council Performance Framework.

#### **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 Equalities impact is integrated within the Council Performance Framework.

#### **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 Sustainability impact is integrated within the Council Performance Framework.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 The Performance Framework has been, and will continue to be, developed in collaboration with Elected Members, Senior and Service Managers. This has included regular discussions at Corporate Leadership Team and Leaders meetings, discussions with cross-party leaders and Conveners of Executive Committees regarding commitments relevant to their Committee.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

- 10.1 [Programme for the Capital: City of Edinburgh Council Business Plan 2017-22](#)
- 10.2 [Implementing the Programme for the Capital: Council Performance Framework 2017-22 – referral from City of Edinburgh Council](#)

### **Paul Lawrence**

Executive Director of Place

### **Alistair Gaw**

Executive Director of Communities and Families

Contact: Lynne Halfpenny, Director of Culture

E-mail: [lynne.halfpenny@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:lynne.halfpenny@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 3657

Contact: Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Insight

E-mail: [laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3493

Contact: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management

E-mail: [gareth.barwell@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:gareth.barwell@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 5844

Contact: Crawford McGhie, Acting Head of Operational Support

E-mail: [crawford.mcghie@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:crawford.mcghie@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3469

## 11. Appendices

---

1. Coalition Commitments Measures

# Coalition Commitments Measures – Culture and Communities Committee

Commitments Measures below include performance indicators, actions and milestones and are linked to the Council Business Plan strategic aims and outcomes. These measures will continue to be refreshed to ensure that the data collected is useful in terms of being able to measure performance and delivery against the strategic aims, outcomes and commitments.

Business Plan Aim	Business Plan Outcome	Commitment	Actions	Measures	Target	
A Vibrant City	Citizens lead healthy and active lives with improved wellbeing	C42	Build a new sports centre at Meadowbank by 2021.	Actions contained within and progress is monitored through the project to deliver a new Meadowbank sports centre and the wider regeneration of the area	New sports centre built	2021
	Every citizen and community can participate in the cultural life of our city	C44	Increase allotment provision and support and expand the network and the number of community gardens and food growing initiatives.	Increase provision at current sites	Number of allotment plots	Increasing long term trend
				Review potential new sites and funding mechanisms for allotments	Reductions in waiting lists	Decreasing long term trend
	Our places and localities make Edinburgh a great and unique place to visit and study	C46	Continue to support the city's major festivals which generate jobs and boost local businesses and increase the funding for local festivals and events.	Actions identified in the Allotment Strategy 2017-2027	Number of community gardens and food growing initiatives	Increasing long term trend
				Creation of Housing and Cultural Venue community gardens		
	Our economy thrives with excellent and equal opportunities for business, employment and innovation	C46	Support the creation of further work spaces for artists and craftspeople.	Support local festivals and events through a newly created £100K fund	Fund for local festivals and events created as reported to Committee in March 2018	£100k
Deliver the major Festivals Place Programme in partnership with the Scottish Government and the 11 major Festivals				The Platforms for Creative Excellence reported to Committee in March 2018 with final recommendations due in August 2018	August 2018	
			Contribute to the delivery of the IMPACT Scotland cultural venue in St Andrew Square to support Edinburgh's festivals and communities	Final details of IMPACT Scotland proposals forming part of City region Deal due for sign off June 2018.	June 2018	
			Create baseline for work spaces for artists and craftspeople	Number of work spaces for artists and craftspeople	Increase by 2022	

Business Plan Aim	Business Plan Outcome	Commitment	Actions	Measures	Target	
A City of Opportunity	Everyone, regardless of wealth and background can fulfil their potential and benefit from the city's success	C45	Establish a Child Poverty Action Unit to address the inequalities faced by children in poverty in our city. Its remit will look at food security and nutrition, tackle food poverty and holiday hunger and enhance nutrition in schools. Ensure that a Poverty Assessment section features in all Council reports.	Child Poverty Action Unit remit defined and Unit created Poverty assessment section added to Council report template	% of children living in poverty	Targets to be set by September 2018
	All children and young people have the best start in life and are able to reach their full potential				Financial gains achieved for families through the Income Maximisation programme	
	Citizens are socially connected and able to participate and develop throughout their lifetime					
	Everyone has access to suitable housing, facilities and amenities					

Business Plan Aim	Business Plan Outcome	Commitment	Actions	Measures	Target	
A Resilient City	Communities are safe, strong and able to cope with change	C51	Improve community safety by protecting local policing and empowering communities to tackle long term safety issues and hate crime in all its forms including supporting restorative justice initiatives and other projects.	Actions contained within the Partnership Agreement with Police Scotland	Levels of hate crime	Police data, aim to decrease
	Our built and natural environment is protected and enhanced				Number of antisocial behaviour complaints per 10k population	16/17 - 41.39, aim to decrease
	Edinburgh is a low carbon, connected city with transport and infrastructure that is fit for the future				Percentage of people who feel safe in their neighbourhood after dark (EPS)	2017 - 84%, aim to increase
	Edinburgh is clean, attractive and well looked after				Percentage of criminal justice orders successfully completed	17/18 - 65%, aim to increase
					Reoffending rates	14/15 – 28.3% for Edinburgh, Scotland 28.2%, aim to be below the national level

Business Plan Aim	Business Plan Outcome	Commitment	Actions	Measures	Target	
An Empowering Council	A leading Council in community engagement and empowerment, giving citizens confidence to make decisions and act on issues	C52	Devolve local decisions to four Locality Committees. Establish the membership of each Committee and how devolved decision making will work to encourage the maximum participation for local groups. Explore the effectiveness of community councils and how they can be enhanced to represent their local communities.	Decision making to encourage the maximum participation for local groups	Established and first meeting held	By March 2018
	We place our customers at the heart of all that we do, we are responsive, accessible and fair to all				Monitor frequency of Locality Committees	Meetings to take place every 8 weeks (5 per year)
	We work with our partners and communities to deliver services locally					
	We are an open, honest, inclusive and transparent organisation					

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Community Justice Update - Prison Community Integration Working Group

Item number	9.3
Report number	
Executive/routine	Executive
Wards	All
Council Commitments	<a href="#">C7</a> , <a href="#">C9</a> , <a href="#">C31</a> , <a href="#">C34</a> , <a href="#">C40</a> , <a href="#">C51</a>

### Executive Summary

---

This report responds to the City of Edinburgh Council's [motion 9.4 from 23 November 2017](#) (the Motion) and follow up [question number 13 from the City of Edinburgh Council meeting on 3 May 2018](#) regarding the establishment of a prison community integration working group. It summarises work ongoing to improve prisoner reintegration into local communities and reduce the risk of further offending, and provides examples of relevant community justice improvement actions as set out in [Edinburgh Community Justice Outcomes Improvement Plan 2017-18 \(CJOIP\)](#).



## Community Justice Update

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 To note the work ongoing to improve prisoner reintegration and reduce reoffending.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 The City of Edinburgh Council's [motion 9.4 from 23 November 2017](#) (the Motion), called for improved help both for prisoners' reintegration into communities, and to reduce the risk of further offending by providing a continuum of support from prison to liberation and beyond. The Motion included a number of actions to support this aspiration which are listed below, along with responses giving an overview of work ongoing to improve services for prisoners and their families.

### 3. Main report

---

#### Part One of the Motion

- 3.1 The Motion **“calls for a report in three cycles to improve help for prisoners' reintegration into local communities and reduce the risk of further offending by giving them support, such as benefit, housing, employment, healthcare, and befriender services which starts inside and seamlessly continues after their release. To improve communications between Council and relevant stakeholders including prison specialist agencies, NHS Lothian, Edinburgh Partnership and relevant third sector organisations”**.

#### Response to Motion

##### Statutory interventions

- 3.2 People who have been convicted of a criminal offence may be subject to statutory requirements, the extent of which vary according to the severity of the offence, the length of sentence imposed, and the public protection risk. For example, individuals receiving a community sentence can also be supervised by criminal justice social work by way of a Community Payback Order (CPO) for up to three years. A CPO with supervision enables regular monitoring of an individual and may also include requirements such as attending groupwork programmes, mental health treatment or addiction services.

- 3.3 A Drug Treatment and Testing Order (DTTO) is a community sentence made following assessment from community social workers when a person's risk of offending is directly related to their substance abuse. People subject to a DTTO have access to a multi-disciplinary team including social work, medical and nursing staff.
- 3.4 Short term prisoners (those receiving a sentence of less than four years) who have been convicted of sexual or serious violent offences may be subject to supervision on release if the court at the time of the sentence puts in place such a requirement. The supervision would include supports aimed at reducing the risk of further offending. Most prisoners serving a short-term sentence are not subject to statutory supervision on release, but are entitled to request voluntary throughcare (support during their sentence and for a specified period on release, providing continuity of care) and aftercare (services delivered after release into the community) to support them in the early stages of prison release.
- 3.5 All long-term prisoners (those receiving a custodial sentence of over four years) are subject to supervision on release and therefore receive mandatory throughcare. Supervision involves targeted social work intervention supporting a person while they are in prison, and monitoring their progress. Following risk management planning, the intervention will be continued in a community setting on release from prison (mandatory aftercare).
- 3.6 Where a long-term prisoner can be effectively supported and managed in the community, he/she may be released early. The suitability for early release is informed by robust risk management procedures and the provision of supports in the community, balanced with the need to protect the public. The length of time a person may be supervised in the community is dependent upon the requirements of the sentence, for example some people are subject to lifelong supervision.
- 3.7 Multi-Agency Public Protection Arrangements (MAPPA) is the framework which joins up the agencies who manage offenders with the primary purpose of public safety. It ensures a consistent approach is applied to the assessment and management of sex offenders and those who pose a risk of serious harm. MAPPA facilitates multi-agency meetings to mitigate risk, share information, and provide supports to assist successful reintegration planning and minimise the risks of further offending.

The Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership (ECSP)

- 3.8 The ECSP is the strategic group responsible for co-ordinating a multi-agency response to promote community safety and reduce reoffending. It is chaired by an elected member and its membership includes the Council (including representation from housing and the Young People's Service), Police Scotland, the Scottish Prison Service (SPS), NHS Lothian, Skills Development Scotland (SDS), and community justice third sector partners.

- 3.9 As a result of the Community Justice (Scotland) Act 2016, from 1 April 2017, the ECSP, on behalf of the Edinburgh Partnership, is responsible for implementing Edinburgh's [Community Justice Outcomes Improvement Plan \(CJOIP\) 2017-18](#) which has been developed to progress the Scottish Government's vision for community justice which is;
- To prevent and reduce offending by addressing its underlying causes
  - Safely and effectively manage and support those who have committed offences to help them reintegrate into the community and realise their potential for the benefit of all citizens.
- 3.10 The ECSP is currently reviewing its priorities to take account of its wider community justice remit and to ensure the establishment of effective links with locality working. To support the review, the ECSP held a development session in January 2018 to consider partner priorities. It also included a workshop focussing on ways to build upon existing successful relationships with the third sector and further embed partnership working arrangements. The direction of the ECSP will be informed by the outcome of the community planning review and consultation exercise due to be completed in June 2018.
- 3.11 The ECSP reports progress under the CJOIP to the Edinburgh Partnership annually with the first report due to be submitted in the latter part of 2018. Annual reports are to be submitted by all planning partnerships in Scotland to Community Justice Scotland by September 2018. The CJOIP will be reviewed annually to reflect progress made and new challenges identified. A non-exhaustive summary of work ongoing and relevant improvement actions being taken forward in 2017-18 is below.

### **Support for prisoners**

- 3.12 Partners and agencies working with prisoners deliver services with a specific focus such as managing addictions, while others provide tailored support for an individual by responding to wider unmet needs which contribute to reoffending, including poverty, poor housing and homelessness, addictions, mental health issues, and previous convictions.
- 3.13 Services are delivered in partnership with both statutory and third sector agencies working together to improve outcomes for individuals in the criminal justice system. A range of throughcare and aftercare supports is available, some of which are outlined below. In addition, SPS has created the Throughcare Support Officer role to assist individuals to desistance by working with them to prepare for the transition from custody to community for at least the first twelve weeks following release, as this period is known to be the highest risk.

### Health

- 3.14 The Edinburgh and Midlothian Offender Recovery Service (EMORS) is commissioned jointly by the City of Edinburgh Council, Midlothian Council and NHS Lothian, and co-ordinated with SPS to provide support from point of arrest, through prison and beyond release to community reintegration. It brings together prison treatment and voluntary throughcare, employing a recovery centred approach working with individuals to help them move away from problematic alcohol and drug use and other issues that increase the likelihood of reoffending.
- 3.15 The NHS is currently carrying out a health needs assessment in HMP Edinburgh to ensure that health provision for prisoners is operating effectively. Where areas for improvement are identified, the current service model will be modified accordingly to ensure that health service provision for prisoners with addictions and other health issues remains accessible and effective, supporting improved health outcomes.
- 3.16 Willow is a partnership between the City of Edinburgh Council, NHS Lothian and the third sector, working with women in the criminal justice system, which aims to reduce offending behaviour and health inequalities. It provides holistic support to women in a trauma informed environment, including improving their health and wellbeing, parenting support, employability, improved access to services, and increased involvement in their local community. The service has benefitted from resources transferred from SPS.

### Housing

- 3.17 The residential accommodation service for high risk offenders provides an important link between prison and community for men subject to statutory supervision released from long term prison sentences. Its aim is reintegration; helping residents to move on to their own settled accommodation and live safely in the community.
- 3.18 Settled accommodation plays a crucial role in assisting reintegration into communities and initiatives to address access to housing for prisoners include:
- Sustainable Housing on Release for Everyone (SHORE) – an early intervention developed for prisoners on remand or serving short term sentences to provide support with sustaining their tenancy/accommodation until release
  - Multi-agency Throughcare Service (MATS) – a multi-agency approach to pre-liberation plans for prisoners in HMP Edinburgh bringing together SPS Throughcare Support Officers, voluntary sector, Job Centre, Department for Work and Pensions, employability, and addiction support. The project develops a pathway on release for short term prisoners to support them to access the services they need, including housing.
- 3.19 As part of the Council's transformation programme to deliver more effective, responsive and better-quality services focussing on prevention, Safer and Stronger Communities, established in 2016, introduced a more integrated working

arrangement between community justice offender management and homelessness and housing support. This approach recognises the importance of safe and suitable accommodation in supporting prisoners' desistance on release.

### Employment

3.20 Skills Development Scotland (SDS) is a member of the ECSP. The service works with young people aged 16 to 19 years to help them reach positive destinations, with those who are furthest from the employment market, including those with a history of offending, receiving intensive support from a SDS work coach. Work advisers also support young people who are within two months of release from prison to ensure a plan is in place to support their journey into work. The SPS also facilitates a work placement programme for prisoners.

### Mentoring/befriending

3.21 Aid and Abet is a peer led organisation providing mentoring and support to people leaving prison. Volunteer mentors are people with lived experience of the criminal justice system and are in recovery from alcohol or drug addiction. The outcomes for services users include that they will:

- be registered with a GP
- access appropriate health services/treatment to improve physical and mental wellbeing
- be registered with substance misuse services and in receipt of appropriate treatment/interventions to support recovery
- be in stable accommodation
- be in receipt of the correct benefits or in employment
- have improved relationships with their families and communities.

3.22 A community justice Peer Support and Mentoring Service was established in 2017 to work with male and female offenders over the age of 16 years who are subject to statutory criminal justice social work supervision. Some of the mentors are ex-offenders who have relevant lived experience and they support people in the community who are subject to post release supervision. Support may also include helping a person in prison prepare for their release. The mentors offer crisis support, and work with the service user to improve their outcomes in health and relationships as well as supporting them to develop pro-social skills and attitudes; all of which contributes to reducing reoffending.

3.23 Just Us is a service user led group of women with experience of trauma, mental health issues and criminal justice involvement, working with professionals to raise awareness and reduce stigma around women involved in the criminal justice system who have mental health issues.

### Financial advice

- 3.24 Advice on accessing benefits is provided as part of throughcare support which provides a holistic approach to prisoner needs incorporating housing advice, employment support, health, and mentoring services as mentioned above.

#### Prisoner's Families

- 3.25 The visitor's centre at HMP Edinburgh is run by Barnardo's Scotland. It recognises the importance of family contact for prisoners and provides support to prisoners' families and visitors. The service is exploring the possibility of prisoner work placements in the visitor centre.
- 3.26 The Council funds the Travel Service delivered by SACRO, which facilitates eligible family and friends to visit a relative/friend in prison, recognising the importance of families in helping individuals to resettle after release from custody. Volunteer drivers transport the visitors to prisons/secure hospitals throughout Scotland and return them safely to their homes.
- 3.27 Criminal justice social workers work with people in prison, which includes looking at a prisoner's relationship and involvement with their family. An Integrated Case Management Meeting (ICM) takes place three months after a person has been imprisoned and annually thereafter until three months prior to release. The SPS and social work encourage family involvement at ICMs and a community social worker also visits the prisoner's family to engage with them and explain prison processes.

#### **Part Two of the Motion**

- 3.28 The Motion requests reported updates on the following:

**(a) "Exploring the establishment of a joint initiative of relevant groups between the Council, prison specialist agencies, NHS Lothian, relevant stakeholders including Third Sector organisations, and cross-party elected members"**

#### Response (a)

- 3.29 In 2016, Edinburgh's Reducing Reoffending Partnership was incorporated into the ECSP, Edinburgh's strategic group which now has responsibility for coordinating a multi-agency response to community safety and reducing reoffending. As mentioned at 3.8 above, an elected member chairs the group and membership includes the Council, SPS, SDS, NHS, Police Scotland, the third sector and cross party elected members.

**(b) "themes of co-production and early prevention to address the root causes of reoffending and homelessness"**

### Response (b)

- 3.30 Outcome 2 of the national [Community Justice Outcomes, Performance and Improvement Framework](#), requires partners to ‘plan and deliver services in a more strategic and collaborative way’. Examples of collaborative working are included above in the response to part one of the Motion, and additional information on partnership initiatives is provided in section 2 of Edinburgh’s [CJOIP 2017-18](#).
- 3.31 In addition, effective transition planning for children and young people takes place through close working between the Council’s Young People’s Service and adult criminal justice services, Police Scotland, and the Scottish Children’s Reporter Administration, with strategic direction provided by the multi-agency young people’s sub group of the ECSP.
- 3.32 The Family and Household Support Service (FHSS), established in 2016, brought together community safety, household support, and family support staff into multi-disciplinary teams based in each locality. The service focuses on prevention, early intervention and improving health and wellbeing, while working with partners to address inequalities, promote community safety and build long term individual and community resilience.

### **(c) “investigating the creation of an appropriate mechanism or body to assist any improvements in the effective implementation of service”**

#### Response (c)

- 3.33 The ECSP is responsible for delivering the improvement actions for community justice as set out in the CJOIP.

### **(d) “improving or implementing a City-wide information sharing network for advice and knowledge so all relevant stakeholders can be more informed”**

#### Response (d)

- 3.34 The ECSP meets quarterly to share and discuss updates from partners and stakeholders, and to receive progress reports from ECSP sub group leads in the following areas:
- Women in the criminal justice system
  - Families with complex needs
  - Prolific offenders
  - Young people
- 3.35 The ECSP provides an annual summary report of its achievements and challenges to the Edinburgh Partnership and reports to the Council’s Culture and Communities Committee as required.

**(e) “investigating how housing and other relevant advice could be best delivered to all relevant stakeholders and prisoners to ensure the best support is provided for prisoners and their families”**

Response (e)

- 3.36 As mentioned above in the response to part one of the Motion, the importance of stable housing in helping to prevent reoffending is recognised and initiatives have been established to deliver housing, welfare, health and employability advice alongside throughcare support, to enable prisoners and their families to access appropriate services to meet their needs.

**(f) “considering best practice as operated by other local Councils and other external bodies representative of prison specialist agencies and relevant stakeholders”**

Response (f)

- 3.37 Created in 2017, Community Justice Scotland is the national agency responsible for promoting excellence in community justice across Scotland, and driving improvements to Scotland’s justice system. It aims to provide leadership, training and insight to community justice partners to prevent offending and reduce the number of future victims. It also seeks to identify national and international expertise, share best practice across local authorities, partners and stakeholders, and introduce ideas to inspire innovation in the sector. The City of Edinburgh Council community justice service has already established links with Community Justice Scotland and will contribute examples of best practice as well as learning from the experience of others, locally, nationally and internationally.

**(g) “the level of civic and budgetary support required by the Council”**

Response (g)

- 3.38 The ECSP receives funding from the Council. The section 27 grant received by the Council from the Scottish Government for the delivery of community justice services is ring-fenced. In 2017-18, the grant was £9.7 million. Much of the work in community justice is based on partnerships and in many instances partners contribute through multi-agency partnership working rather than making a separate budget contribution.

**(h) “contributing to the development of a common understanding on the implementation of framework and guidelines for all relevant stakeholders”.**

Response (h)



3.39 The ECSP has an agreed set of priorities to reduce reoffending, reduce violence, reduce harm, and reduce antisocial behaviour. In addition, the CJOIP 2017-18 was developed with the full participation of community justice partners and the third sector through ECSP workshops and a short life working group, with improvement actions shared across all partners. The plan was also developed by consulting and listening to people with lived experience of the criminal justice system.

### **Improvement actions from 2017-18 CJOIP**

3.40 A snapshot of improvement actions for 2017-18 is listed below:

- criminal justice staff to increase awareness of remit of FHSS teams and interventions available, including the identification of opportunities for more effective support for individuals and families
- develop closer links with Education to prioritise the prevention agenda (there is a link between school exclusions and later offending in young people)
- work towards a 'one person one plan' (one key contact) model to simplify a service user's journey through multiple interventions
- develop a shared understanding across internal and external partners of the expectations for community justice, including a better understanding of each contributor's strategic role
- work with other local authorities to maintain and enhance services across local authority boundaries
- identify opportunities within existing pathways for vulnerable people to have access to health, wellbeing, or other relevant interventions

3.41 The ECSP is committed to working together to build safer communities and reduce reoffending, in line with the Scottish Government's vision for community justice for a safer, fairer, and more inclusive nation. The CJOIP details the improvement actions agreed by partners, to support the national vision and prioritise the aims of community justice, to prevent and reduce reoffending, and to safely and effectively manage and support those who have committed offences to successful reintegration.

## **4. Measures of success**

---

4.1 The overarching aims of community justice are that:

- Reoffending rates are reduced because underlying causes are addressed
- People who have committed offences are safely and effectively managed and supported to reintegrate into the community for the benefit of all.

## **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The Council received a ring-fenced grant of £9.7 million from the Scottish Government to deliver community justice services. This resource funds the services described in this report.

## **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 Funds to deliver community justice services are ring fenced to ensure that statutory and non- statutory interventions are in place to effectively manage risk and protect the public.

## **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 There is a well-established link between offending/reoffending and poverty and inequality. The services described in this report support people who have committed offences to exercise their rights and improve their life chances. This may include accessing services to assist with health improvement, housing, finance, education and family support. Community justice services support people to desist from offending and successfully reintegrate into the community which in turn supports the public sector equality duty to foster good relations and support community cohesion.

## **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 Community justice services contribute to creating sustainable and inclusive communities where people with offending backgrounds, can realise their potential and contribute to society, for the benefit of all citizens.

## **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 Community justice services routinely seek the views of service users and partners through consultations, customer surveys and focus groups/workshops. Feedback is used to inform service design, improve services and deliver better outcomes for people who have committed offences.

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

10.1 [Community Justice Outcomes Improvement Plan 2017-18](#)  
[National Strategy for Community Justice](#)

[National Community Justice Outcomes, Performance and Improvement Framework](#)

### **Alistair Gaw**

Executive Director for Communities and Families

Contact: Rona Fraser, Senior Manager, Community Justice

E-mail: [rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 3517

## 11. Appendices

None

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Community Payback Order Annual Report 2016/17

<b>Item number</b>	9.4
<b>Report number</b>	
<b>Executive/routine</b>	
<b>Wards</b>	All
<b>Council Commitments</b>	51

### Executive Summary

---

This report presents to the Culture and Communities Committee the Community Payback Order annual report. The report outlines the range of interventions carried out to support behavioural and lifestyle change, including types of unpaid work undertaken and specialised programmes, for example for sex offenders and perpetrators of domestic abuse. Feedback from service users demonstrates that Community Payback Orders make a significant contribution to helping people stop or reduce their offending.

## 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 Culture and Communities Committee is recommended to note the Community Payback annual report at Appendix 1.

## 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Section 227ZM of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 imposes a duty on local authorities to submit an annual report to Scottish Ministers on the operation of community payback in their area.
- 2.2 The Community Justice (Scotland) Act 2016 introduced a local model for the delivery of community justice services, effective from 1 April 2017. Service planning responsibilities have been transferred from the now abolished Community Justice Authorities to community planning partnerships, and a new national body, Community Justice Scotland, has been created to provide leadership for the community justice sector and assurance to Scottish Ministers on the delivery of improved outcomes.
- 2.3 The Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership (ECSP) is the strategic group responsible for co-ordinating a multi-agency response to community safety and reoffending across the city and is implementing the new community justice model on behalf of the Edinburgh Partnership.
- 2.4 Reducing reoffending is a priority for the ECSP, and community payback is an essential element of community based rehabilitation, conducted alongside interventions to address the needs and often complex circumstances of those who offend. A wide range of universal and specialist services are delivered through a multi-agency, multi-sector approach, including housing, employment, health, education and welfare.

## 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 1121 Community Payback Orders (CPO) were imposed in Edinburgh in 2016/17, compared to 1025 the previous year. This increase indicates a return to 2014/15 levels. 67% of orders had an unpaid work requirement, compared to 75% during the previous year.
- 3.2 The City of Edinburgh Council provides a wide range of unpaid work opportunities across the city. These include group placements, personal placements provided by charities and community groups, and workshops which offer a safe environment for

those who cannot be placed directly in the community. People required to carry out unpaid work as a condition of a CPO receive an initial assessment to determine the type of work best suited to their skills and interests. Other factors, such as health and caring responsibilities, are also taken into account when matching a person to suitable work.

- 3.3 Examples of unpaid work in 2016/17 included providing support to charity shops, help after extreme weather events, construction of basic wooden structures such as seating, planters and play equipment, environmental work in parks and greenspaces and gardening projects in a range of community facilities. Three long term projects, the Gravestone Project (restoring fallen gravestones), Brake The Cycle (the collection, restoration and recycling of unwanted bicycles) and the Vat Run (construction and maintenance of a BMX track, mountain biking trails and walkways) have continued. Other examples of how the community have benefited include the Liberton High School Cycle Track (completing and maintaining a cycling track for the use of the local community), the revival of the garden at the base of the Nelson Monument on Calton Hill along with community organisations and the building and maintaining of sheds, stables and fences for Ravelrig Riding for the Disabled.
- 3.4 CPO requirements other than unpaid work include a range of interventions to support behavioural and lifestyle change for offenders, such as health treatment requirements (alcohol, drugs), and specialised programmes for women, young people, male prolific offenders, sex offenders and domestic abuse perpetrators. The Caledonian System employs group work to address domestic abuse and is complemented by staff delivering a women and children's service. The Community Intervention Service for Sex Offenders (CISSO) provides assessments for courts, training, staff consultancy and delivery of the 'Moving Forward, Making Changes' group work programme.
- 3.5 In February 2016 an Alcohol Problem Solving Court pilot commenced in Edinburgh Sheriff Court. Men who are repeatedly given short prison sentences for offences related to their alcohol use are offered a fast track assessment, which has an alcohol focus, the immediate offer of engagement with substance misuse services, and regular court reviews with the sentencing Sheriff. An evaluation is underway.

## 4. Measures of success

---

- 4.1 Positive feedback has been received from service users as part of their exit questionnaires which show that unpaid work has been an effective part of their rehabilitation. Beneficiaries are also very positive about the contribution made. In addition to this ongoing communication throughout the year, a formal consultation for this report was held in August 2017. A wide range of respondents were approached and 95% wholly or partly agreed that community payback provided people with an opportunity to repay the community for the crimes they had

committed, and 90% wholly or partly agreed that community payback helped reduce reoffending.

## **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 There are no financial implications arising from this report, however, as offender management in Edinburgh is a significant responsibility for all partner agencies, it requires considerable resource allocation.

## **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 The potential risk of harm to communities and individuals, which could result from a failure to provide effective care and protection to vulnerable adults and children is mitigated and monitored through the public protection risk register in accordance with the Council's approach to risk management.

## **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 There is no direct equalities impact arising from this report.

## **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 There are no sustainability impact issues arising from this report.

## **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 The City of Edinburgh Council publishes its CPO annual report each year on its website. A public consultation takes place prior to the report's completion, which affords the opportunity to communities to engage with this work.
- 9.2 Development of community payback will continue to be informed by feedback from communities, service users, beneficiaries and the judiciary, as well as other stakeholders, in order to maintain a high profile for community payback and to increase its credibility with the courts and with the general public.

## **10. Background reading/external references**

---

None

## **Alistair Gaw**

Executive Director for Communities and Families

Contact: Rona Fraser, Senior Manager, Community Justice

E-mail: rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 0131 529 3517

## **11. Appendices**

---

Appendix 1

[http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/downloads/download/2538/community\\_payback\\_orders\\_annual\\_report](http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/downloads/download/2538/community_payback_orders_annual_report)

Appendix 2

**Unpaid Work for the community as part of a Community Payback Order**



# Community Payback Order Annual Report 2016/17

## Appendix 2

### **Unpaid Work for the community as part of a Community Payback Order**

When Unpaid Work staff are assessing the suitability of any project or placement they are obliged to consider the following:

- The work should be purposeful, of value to the community and meaningful to the individual drawing on the individual's strengths and talent (section 8.1 Community Justice National Outcomes and Standards)
- The work must not be likely to deprive others of paid employment (Section 22 Scottish Government Guidance)
- The work must be compliant with Article 3 of the Human Rights Act and therefore cannot be degrading or demeaning

This does not mean that we cannot carry out community improvement interventions such as graffiti removal or litter picking on a one-off basis.

We must comply with Health and Safety legislation and local guidance therefore all work must be risk assessed and if the necessary equipment is not available we cannot carry out the work. The Council has the same duty of care for those carrying out Unpaid Work as it does for paid members of staff and the same liability.

The team welcome suggestions for unpaid work projects from individuals and communities and these can be made by e-mail, telephone or through the Council website.

General Enquiries for unpaid work should be sent via email to [Enquiries.CriminalJustice@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:Enquiries.CriminalJustice@edinburgh.gov.uk) and the general unpaid work (central) telephone number is 0131 469 3508.

Rona Fraser  
Senior Manager Community Justice  
City of Edinburgh Council

12 June 2018

# Culture and Communities Committee

10am, Tuesday 19 June 2018

## Antisocial Behaviour Strategy 2016-2019 – Update Report

<b>Item number</b>	9.5
<b>Report number</b>	
<b>Executive/routine</b>	Executive
<b>Wards</b>	All
<b>Council Commitments</b>	51 Improve community safety by protecting local policing and empowering communities to tackle long term safety issues and hate crime in all its forms including supporting restorative justice initiatives and other projects.

### Executive Summary

---

Following the approval of the Antisocial Behaviour (ASB) Strategy 2016-2019 on 15 November 2016, a number of key initiatives and working practices have been developed to deliver on the strategy's main aim of preventing antisocial behaviour before it happens, and by resolving ASB effectively at an early stage when it does occur.

This report provides an update in relation to the current strategy.

## Antisocial Behaviour Strategy 2016-2019 – Update Report

### 1. Recommendations

---

It is recommended that the Culture and Communities Committee:

- 1.1 notes the content of the report;
- 1.2 requests a further update on the progress of the Antisocial Behaviour Strategy in March 2019;
- 1.3 receives the new Antisocial Behaviour Strategy for 2019 – 2022 in March 2019.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 Under the Antisocial Behaviour etc. (Scotland) Act 2004, each Local Authority and relevant Chief Constable are required to act jointly, to prepare and publish a strategy to deal with ASB in the authority's area.
- 2.2 Following extensive consultation, the ASB Strategy 2016-19 (link provided at appendices section) was agreed at the Health, Social Care and Housing Committee on the 15 November 2016.
- 2.3 This report provides a progress update on initiatives and developments that have been taken forward in partnership with Police Scotland, and other key agencies, to deliver the aims of the strategy.

### 3. Main report

---

#### **Antisocial Behaviour Strategy**

- 3.1 The desired outcome of the strategy is to reduce antisocial behaviour in Edinburgh, including its impact on individuals, their families and the whole community.
- 3.2 The strategy uses four core elements to address antisocial behaviour in a multi-agency way, based on the Scottish Government's national guidance.
  - Prevention – through an intelligence led approach, partners will use preventative measures to tackle the root cause of antisocial behaviour

- Intervention – working in partnership to address issues as they arise and achieve shared outcomes
  - Enforcement – protecting the wider community by using appropriate and effective action against the minority of people who are persistently involved in antisocial behaviour
  - Communication and community engagement – actively engaging and communicating with communities and partners to ensure positive, co-ordinated and evidence based messages are shared with the public
- 3.3 The core elements represent a holistic approach to antisocial behaviour, with a shared objective amongst partners to emphasise the shift toward engagement and prevention, with the express intention of reducing the need for enforcement action.

### **Family and Household Support Service**

- 3.4 The Council's Transformation Programme presented an opportunity to organise more services in ways that have shown to be effective in improving outcomes for individuals and communities.
- 3.5 The establishment of the Family and Household Support Service in 2016 drew together community safety, housing support, and family support staff under the management of a single team leader/manager. This was the first step in achieving the Council's ambition for a more integrated, preventative service. By integrating a wide range of services, there is opportunity to reinforce shared aims, with a focus on well-being, safety and building long-term community resilience.
- 3.6 In 2017, a further review was conducted with consultation across all relevant stakeholders with the outcome to combine community safety, housing support and family solutions into one job role; 'Support Worker' and 'Senior Support Worker'. The review and integration of the roles and job descriptions were carried out to provide a holistic and support focussed service to the public. It was acknowledged at the time that these developments are essential to the realisation of Edinburgh's ambitions, and the service, as established in 2016, would be the baseline from which further integration across traditional service boundaries would flourish.

### **Partnership Working**

- 3.7 Partnership working is a core component of working practices to achieve the shared goal of reducing antisocial behaviour. The Council and Police Scotland have developed an integrated working model under the Partnership Agreement, which brings a more cohesive approach to service delivery.
- 3.8 Joint and collaborative working supports responsiveness and provides flexibility to work closely with individuals and communities. The Partnership enables greater opportunity for early intervention, with a multi-agency understanding of individuals' paths, allowing for an intelligence based balance of support and enforcement.

- 3.9 Where enforcement is necessary, an integral part of the new approach, is that it is based unequivocally on the principles of engagement, support, restoration and change, and not on isolation and exclusion.
- 3.10 Each locality tailors its service to local demands. This involves forming partnerships with housing associations and voluntary organisations which, together, can best address the needs of people with very complex and challenging difficulties.

### **Locality Model**

- 3.11 Following the Council's transformation programme, a locality model has been implemented which is based on four localities, covering the twelve neighbourhood partnerships. Each locality has a responsibility for managing and delivering services within the locality, aligned with partners: Police Scotland, the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service and NHS Lothian. This co-ordinated approach helps to address antisocial behaviour by way of better outcomes and with greater efficiency.

### **Community Improvement Partnerships (CIPs)**

- 3.12 The CIPs are monthly meetings held in each locality, where partners work together in order to reduce duplication of services and provide a unified response to antisocial behaviour. It is an opportunity to discuss emerging trends and hotspots, aided by data provided from analysts which in turn allows allocation of appropriate resources and development of bespoke initiatives.
- 3.13 The work within the CIP process forms the reporting to the Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership, to monitor city-wide antisocial behaviour and address any wider emerging trends or issues.

### **Thematic CIPS**

- 3.14 Motorcycle CIP
- 3.15 The Motorcycle Community Improvement Partnership (CIP) monitors and addresses city-wide motorcycle theft, harm and associated antisocial behaviour. Partners meet every two months to deliver a joined up and streamlined approach with committed partnership working central to the process.
- 3.16 Following the submission of a formal business case in June 2017, the City of Edinburgh Council procured four off-road motorcycles. The funding of the motorcycles has come from the Partnership Agreement between the City of Edinburgh Council and Police Scotland Edinburgh Division for the provision of resources and services to tackle antisocial behaviour.
- 3.17 The motorcycles are specialist vehicles and require to be used by eight appropriately trained Police Officers, called the ORBIT team; specifically directed toward the prevention, disruption and detection of motorcycle related crime and disorder in hard to reach areas as well as providing high visibility re-assurance in vulnerable public locations such as parks, paths and housing estates.

### 3.18 Bonfire CIP

3.19 Protecting communities from harm during Bonfire Night in 2018 and beyond, is a priority for partners and a collaborative approach is being adopted through this CIP to work to reduce the levels of vandalism, antisocial behaviour and violence which occurred on 2017's Bonfire Night.

3.20 The remit of the Bonfire CIP includes:

- To review the events of 2017's Bonfire Night for example, firework use, levels of violence and antisocial behaviour, extent of vandalism, and damage to the environment, so that lessons learned can inform this group going forward.
- To develop a co-ordinated partnership approach to the planning and preparatory work for Bonfire Night 2018, to help minimise the incidents of antisocial behaviour and vandalism.
- To work collaboratively to reduce the risk of injury/death to individuals participating in bonfire and fireworks activities, and to partners and the wider public.

### 3.21 Street Begging CIP

3.22 The Street Begging CIP was set up to coordinate an effective multi-agency approach to street begging. The CIP is led by the Council and includes membership from Police Scotland, Essential Edinburgh and third sector partners such as Streetwork.

3.23 The CIP's strategic vision for tackling street begging includes a commitment to a holistic, integrated outcome focused approach and one that deals not only with begging but with the many difficulties faced by people who beg.

3.24 To understand more fully the complex issues around begging, the Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership has provided a grant to fund a research project that will be overseen by the CIP to specifically focus on street begging through from November 2017 to October 2018.

Using the data and information collected the researcher will be required to provide an up to date position on street begging in Edinburgh, outlining possible reasons for the increase as well as highlighting whether the right services are in place; including suggestions on how street begging can be addressed.

## **Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership (ESCP)**

3.25 The Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership (the Partnership) is a strategic group responsible for coordinating a multi-agency response to promote community safety, to reduce reoffending and to tackle antisocial behaviour across the city in the context of the Local Government (Scotland) Act, the Community Justice (Scotland) Act and the Antisocial Behaviour, etc. (Scotland) Act.

3.26 Improving community safety and effective reduction in reoffending depends on a complex, multi-agency and multi-sector approach to the delivery of a wide range of both universal and specialist services.

ECSP membership includes:

- The City of Edinburgh Council;
- Integration Joint Board for Health and Social Care
- Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership
- Edinburgh Violence against Women Partnership
- Police Scotland
- Scottish Prison Service
- Lothian and Borders Community Justice Authority
- NHS Lothian
- Voluntary Sector
- Fire and Rescue Service
- Scottish Courts and Tribunal Service

3.27 The priorities of the partnership are:

- Reducing violence – this will include prevention, early intervention, alcohol over-consumption
- Reducing reoffending – this will include women in the criminal justice system, youth justice, prolific offenders and families with complex needs
- Reducing harm – this will include road and fire safety, and recovery
- Reducing anti-social behaviour – this will include complex case management and hate crime

3.28 A review is currently underway to identify new priorities for the ECSP. This will be closely linked to the Edinburgh Partnership, which is also under review, the conclusions of which will help steer the future ambitions of the ECSP.

## **Antisocial Behaviour Strategic Initiatives**

3.29 The ASB Strategy adopted four approaches to tackle ASB; Prevention, Intervention, Enforcement and Community Engagement. Below is an update on a range of services and initiatives that are in place according to these core elements.

### **Prevention**

#### **3.30 Community Policing**

The Council has a long-established partnership working arrangement with Police Scotland. £2.6 million was allocated to Police Scotland to deliver on community policing services in 2017/18.

Community Police Officers perform several key roles in keeping people safe and improving outcomes for communities, by working to reduce crime and antisocial behaviour. Examples of community policing activities are listed below:

- Build local knowledge of communities and carry out local neighbourhood patrols to prevent and detect crime and antisocial behaviour;
  - Provide visible reassurance within local communities through street patrols and actively engage with residents;
  - Provide support and information to Council staff seeking to enforce antisocial behaviour legislation where this is required;
  - Support the work of the Community Improvement Partnerships (CIPs) to identify local neighbourhood priorities;
  - Focus on hotspots and areas of concern as identified by the CIPs, and increase community engagement in those areas to help prevent escalation of crime and antisocial behaviour.
- 3.31 In addition to the funded officers, Edinburgh Division has additional Community Policing Officers and School Link Officers working in each locality, focusing on prevention, early intervention and restorative justice.
- 3.32 A separate report is being presented to this committee on this agreement.

### **CCTV**

- The Council operates a close circuit television (CCTV) camera estate across public spaces; housing blocks; schools; bus lanes and Council buildings. CCTV is a key service in the prevention and detection of crime and ASB. It is also a key service for partner agencies such as the Police in identifying and prosecuting offenders.
- 3.33 In January 2018, permission for a Working Group to be formed was granted by the Culture and Communities Committee. The Working Group, established of multi-agency members, aims to develop a strategy for the upgrade and integration of CCTV services in Edinburgh.
- 3.34 The Working Group is currently in the process of upgrading the Visual Display Units to the energy efficient LED monitors within the Central Monitoring Facility, with the intention of installing fit for purpose, economical monitors in time for the summer festivals.
- 3.35 The Group is also currently planning to upgrade part of the Public Space CCTV estate, as a pilot to evaluate best practice and gauge the technological market. A total of 12 cameras in Craigmillar have been selected to become upgraded from analogue to digital capability.
- 3.36 A separate detailed report is on the agenda for today's Committee.

### **Transport Marshals**

- 3.37 Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership has operated a Transport Marshal scheme in Edinburgh city centre since December 2006. The project provides two transport marshals at four of the busiest city centre taxi stances on Friday and Saturday evenings from 22.30pm to 04.30am, and provides:



- more effective exodus of night time economy users from the city centre;
- increased public reassurance through highly visible presence (both police and marshals); and
- reduced alcohol related violence and disorder within the city centre night time economy.

3.38 In addition to supervising taxi ranks, the marshals provide advice and assistance on alternative forms of public transport, including directions to the nearest night bus stops and train station. Radio links are established with the Council CCTV Central Monitoring Facility, providing direct access to the police control centre.

### **Intervention**

#### **3.39 Youth Tracking System**

3.40 Youth Tracking System (YTS) was developed in 2015 to address the lack of information that could substantiate the fluctuation of youth offending in neighbourhoods. It required a system that could also link the individual incident with the “who and the where” enabling it to build up profiles of youth behaviour, and to monitor for improvement in behaviour.

3.41 By adopting the system FHS work closely with other services such as Children and Families, as well as colleagues from Police Scotland; sharing information on a day to day basis, assessing the impact of youth’s behaviour on the community, making swift decisions on interventions, and measuring any improvement of intervention for the individual and the community.

### **Youth TACs**

3.42 In the North West locality, there has been development in partnership with the Young People’s Service, of multi-agency practices originally called Youth TACs. The process has become more GIRFEC (Get It Right for Every Child) focused, with all agencies tasked with providing support to children and their families to address a range of issues that might underpin offending behaviour.

3.43 Key partners include: Police Scotland, the Children and Family Practice Team; Young People’s Service (for youth offending), Housing and the Family and Household Support Service. The partners meet fortnightly to review the most prominent children who become known for antisocial behaviour/youth offending. The group then works with a pre-generated list of young people and their families to identify who, under GIRFEC guidance, is best placed to work with the child and family.

3.44 The described meeting does not detract from the need for good multi-agency practice amongst all professionals on a day-to-day basis. It is more a way of clarifying and co-ordinating resources for those children and families most in need.

#### **3.45 Antisocial Behaviour Review Group**

- 3.46 The ASB Review Group lead by the Council in partnership with Police Scotland was established in June 2013, to target persistent antisocial behaviour offenders. The multi-agency group meets each month to discuss complex and lengthy antisocial behaviour investigations with a view to achieving sustainable solutions, and positive outcomes for individuals and communities.
- 3.47 To ensure that the ASB Review Group reflects the new structures proposed through the Transformation Programme and implementation of the new Family and Household Support service, a review of current meeting processes and membership is underway.
- 3.48 **Mediation**
- 3.49 The Council's in-house Community Mediation Service is delivered by senior officers based in the Family and Household Support teams across all four Localities. Initially the service was delivered by community safety staff however senior officers based in the new Family and Household Support teams will now be trained to deliver mediation as part of their overall role in supporting families and communities.
- 3.50 The service is available to all residents in Edinburgh who find themselves in dispute with their neighbours regarding issues around antisocial behaviour such as noise or general differences in lifestyles.
- 3.51 Disputing residents can benefit from mediation as it can help them to find a way to resolve their differences. It has been proven that if people take responsibility for their own solutions they are more likely to stick to an agreement and carry through with the actions that they both agreed on. Mediation also encourages better communication with residents which can have a positive effect on the community.
- 3.52 The service does not accept self-referrals, instead referrals are made by Family and Household Support Officers once they have assessed the needs of the people that they are supporting. If an officer identifies that mediation may be a way forward for those individuals, they are required to get the consent of both parties and then refer the case on to the senior officers responsible for mediating.
- 3.53 Referrals are also accepted from Housing Associations, however there is a small charge made directly to the associations on behalf of their residents who are being mediated. There is currently work underway, to review the referrals process with a view to enable other departments within the CEC to access mediation.
- 3.54 **Safe Place**
- 3.55 The Street Assist 'Safe Place' initiative, funded by the Edinburgh Community Safety Partnership, delivers a welfare and first aid early intervention project between the hours of 22.00 to 04.00 every Friday and Saturday. The initiative provides a safe non-judgmental space where people can attend who have become vulnerable through circumstance.
- 3.56 Safe Place supports the night time economy within the city centre of Edinburgh, liaising with other agencies who identify individuals as vulnerable (Police,

Community Wardens, CCTV, and Transport Marshals). The aim of the Safe Place project is to divert individuals away from emergency services where possible. This is carried out by the provision of minor first aid, alcohol interventions and the communication with pub/club door stewards who can contact the service if they become aware of an individual becoming vulnerable.

### **Enforcement**

3.57 There are a range of powers available to the Council to tackle ASB, including interim and full Antisocial Behaviour Orders and furthermore, Antisocial Behaviour Evictions. Below are figures outlining what legal action to tackle ASB has been taken over the last three years.

	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>
<b>Interim ASBOs</b>	4	8	2
<b>Full ASBOs</b>	5	7	1
<b>ASB Evictions</b>	7	3	2

### 3.58 **Short Scottish Secure Tenancy (SSST)**

The Housing (Scotland) Act 2001 (as amended) outlines, that in certain circumstances a landlord is enabled to provide a tenant with a Short Scottish Secure Tenancy (SSST) rather than Scottish Secure Tenancy (SST).

3.59 A SSST may be used if:

- the prospective tenant was evicted for antisocial behaviour in the last 3 years;
- the prospective tenant, (or any one of joint tenants) or a member of their household or a subtenant of the tenant is subject to an ASBO.

3.60 When an ASBO is granted in the case of a current tenant (or any one of joint tenants) or a member of a tenant's household, the Council will, following the making of that order, always consider whether to convert the tenancy to a SSST. The decision to offer a SSST will normally follow discussion at a case management meeting.

3.61 The Council will make use of all available and relevant remedies to assist a tenant in a SSST and only terminate a tenancy as a last resort.

### 3.62 **Community Safety Night Team**

The Community Safety Night Team (CSNT), created in September 2016, operate Thursday through to Sunday from 17.30 to 02.30. The team investigates antisocial behaviour complaints and provides co-ordinated out of hours support to the day time family and household support teams.

- 3.63 CSNT predominantly responds to ASB noise complaints made to Police Scotland using the 101 service. The CSNT officers then investigate the noise complaint and take the appropriate actions to immediately reduce the level of noise whilst offering the public advice.
- 3.64 The CSNT also contribute to any initiatives where extra support is required, assisting Police Scotland in high visibility foot/vehicle patrols. Often this provides public reassurance, interaction and intervention with opportunities to be eye-witnesses to antisocial behaviour and contacting Police Scotland where necessary to reduce crime.

#### **The ASB Strategy 2019 - 2022**

- 3.65 The new ASB Strategy 2019 - 2022 is currently being developed in partnership with Police Scotland. To help inform the strategy's outcomes, consultation on draft aims and proposals for tackling ASB will be carried out with key stakeholders. Draft proposals will initially be submitted to the ECSP, following this a report will then be submitted to this Committee for approval in Spring 2019.

### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The Partnership Agreement between the Council and Police Scotland features a Performance Framework, in place to measure the progress made when tackling ASB. These include;
- An increase in positive outcomes following completion of prevention activities/community initiatives agreed at the CIPs;
  - A reduction in repeat antisocial behaviour complaints;
  - A reduction in evictions/ASBOs, due to the focus on prevention and intervention;
  - An increase in the number of people who feel safe after dark and an increased satisfaction regarding the management of antisocial behaviour.

### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 There are no financial implications associated with this report. All activities are undertaken and managed through current budgets.

### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 This update report is not expected to impact on risk, compliance or governance for the Council.

## **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 No direct equalities impacts arise from this report as the information provided is for update purposes.

## **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 There are no sustainability impacts arising from this report.

## **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 Consultation with key stakeholders was not necessary for this update report; however, consultation was carried out as part of the development of the Antisocial Behaviour Strategy 2016-19.

## **10. Background reading/external references**

---

### **Alistair Gaw**

Executive Director for Communities and Families

Contact: Rona Fraser, Senior Manager, Community Justice

E-mail: [rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:rona.fraser@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 3517

## **11. Appendices**

---

- 11.1 [Appendix 1 – Antisocial Behaviour Strategy for Edinburgh 2016-19](#)

# Culture and Communities Committee

10am, Tuesday 19 June 2018

## Recommendations of the Social Work Complaints Review Committee of 2 May 2018

Item number	9.6
Report number	
Wards	All

### Gerrard Clark

Chair, Social Work Complaints Review Committee

Contact: Allan McCartney, Committee Services

E-mail: [allan.mccartney@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:allan.mccartney@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 4246

## Recommendations of the Social Work Complaints Review Committee of 2 May 2018

### Summary

---

To refer to the Culture and Communities Committee recommendations of the Social Work Complaints Review Committee on consideration of a complaint against the social work service within Health and Social Care.

### For decision/action

---

The Social Work Complaints Review Committee has referred its recommendations on complaints against the social work service within Health and Social Care to the Culture and Communities Committee for consideration.

### Main report

---

1. Complaints Review Committees (CRCs) are established under the Social Work (Representations) Procedures (Scotland) Directions 1996 as the final stage of a comprehensive Client Complaints system. They are required to be objective and independent in their review of responses to complaints.
2. The CRC met in private on 2 May 2018 to consider a complaint against the social work service within Health and Social Care. The complainant's representatives and the service representatives attended throughout.
3. The complainant remained dissatisfied with the Council's response to his complaint about disability discrimination and what he saw as an absence of risk assessment in his case.
4. The complainant's representatives advised that the complainant was a vulnerable individual, who had difficulty responding to official correspondence. On a number of occasions the social work service had communicated to him about appointments etc. in writing. His failure/inability to respond to these communications had resulted in service withdrawal. It was understood that this was normal practice where clients failed to respond to three communications.
5. The complainant's representatives suggested such inflexibility resulted in discrimination and bullying, and breached the complainant's human rights.
6. Members of the Committee were then given the opportunity to ask questions of the complainant's representatives.

7. The presenting officer explained the assessment process, including how this was communicated to clients. He accepted that the service had not followed up with the complainant after three unsuccessful communication attempts. Best practice encouraged social work staff to tailor communications to the needs of clients, and he apologised that the particular service hadn't done so. He did, however, note that there remained a range of emergency walk-in services available to the complainant, so it was not entirely accurate to suggest that all services had been withdrawn as a result of the communication breakdown.
8. The presenting officer acknowledged an earlier FOI request from the complainant to access supporting documentation regarding his assessment. He would review the case files further to ensure as much information as possible was made available to the complainant.
9. Members of the Committee were then given the opportunity to ask questions of the presenting officer.
10. Following this, the complainant's representatives and the presenting officer withdrew from the meeting to allow the Committee to deliberate in private.

## Recommendations

---

After full consideration of the complaint the Committee reached the following decisions/recommendations:

- 1) To uphold the complaint insofar as it related to a number of communication issues, notably the termination of a service following written communication. Therefore, to request officers to review communications with clients in such circumstances, to ensure they fully recognised the needs of clients with a disability, while recognising the acknowledgement from officers that procedures could be improved.
- 2) To recognise the delays in providing an appropriate service to the complainant, and note that an apology was given. To encourage all parties to work together to review and implement arrangements for the urgent and critical support required by the complainant, and not to allow the separate complaint to cause any further delay.
- 3) To note the remaining issues which are subject to a separate, ongoing, complaint.

## Background reading/external references

---

Agenda, confidential papers and minute of the Complaints Review Committee of 2 May 2018.



# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 19 June 2018

## Community Grants Third Sector Interface Funding

<b>Item number</b>	9.7
<b>Report number</b>	
<b>Executive/routine</b>	Executive
<b>Wards</b>	All
<b>Council Commitments</b>	2, 47

### Executive Summary

---

This report informs Committee of the awarding of grant funds under urgency provisions to EVOC and Volunteer Edinburgh, as part of their continued role as the Third Sector Interface (TSI) and for the management of the Equality and Rights Network, and that a review of grant funding to the three Third Sector Interface organisations (EVOC, Volunteer Edinburgh and Edinburgh Social Enterprise Network) is underway.

## Community Grants Third Sector Interface Funding

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 The Committee is asked to note that the grant funds awarded under urgency provisions.
- 1.2 The Committee is asked to note that work is underway to carry out the review of grant funding to the three Third Sector Interface organisations, as agreed at C&N Committee in March 2017.
- 1.3 A report detailing the outcome of the review will be provided to the committee in September 2018.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 The Council contributes funding to the Third Sector Interface (TSI), which is provided by three organisations, EVOC, Volunteer Edinburgh and Edinburgh Social Enterprise Network (ESEN). The Council's Communities and Neighbourhoods Committee in 2015 committed in principle to 5 year funding for EVOC and Volunteer Edinburgh covering the period 2016/17 to 2020/21. ESEN has been supported by one-off payments and is not part of the 5 year framework.
- 2.2 The Council also made provisions in the council budget for £45,000 for Volunteer Edinburgh to manage the Equality and Rights Network (EaRN). EaRN works to enable any group, forum, organisation or individual to work in partnership with public services to advance equality, promote human rights, and to tackle inequality and poverty. It supports the Council to meet its duties under the Equality Act 2010. Funding for EaRN was agreed for the three year period 2015-18.
- 2.3 At its March 2017 meeting, the Communities and Neighbourhoods Committee agreed to consider options for the future management and administration of the Social Justice Fund and the Third Sector Interface funding agreements, and the co-production of the new programme to enable the new Council administration to shape TSI agreements from 2018/19 onwards. The review outcomes, and any requisite changes to outcome funding agreements, were to be subject to a Council Committee report by the end of 2017.
- 2.4 Subsequent to the March 2017 meeting, the Social Justice Fund was reduced by £130k as part of the Council's revenue budget framework 2018-23. In addition to core funding from the council, EVOC and Volunteer Edinburgh were among the recipients of this fund. At the same time, new timescales were set for the review of

the Edinburgh Partnership and the development of the LOIP and the decision was taken to align the funding review to these timescales. The Social Justice Funding for EVOC and VE was extended to cover this period and ensure stability through the review process.

### 3. Main report

---

- 3.1 Whilst the core funding was agreed in principle for a 5 year period to 2020/21, the administrative provision to grant these monies still requires to be taken annually.
- 3.2 Committee schedules meant that the next opportunity to politically approve these grants was June 2018. Given that this funding was required for the continuation of the ongoing TSI commitments, the Chief Executive in consultation with the Convenor of the Culture and Communities Committee agreed – in keeping with political decisions already made - to commit the current year’s funding under urgency provisions as follows:
  - £58,500 to EVOC for 2018-19 (year 3 of 5) in its role as TSI
  - £75,907 to Volunteer Edinburgh for 2018-19 (year 3 of 5) in its role as TSI
- 3.3 The Chief Executive, in consultation with the Convenor of the Culture and Communities Committee also agreed provide the funding to Volunteer Edinburgh for the Equality and Rights Network (EaRN) described at paragraph 2.2 and confirmed below
  - £45,000 to Volunteer Edinburgh for 2018-19 to manage EaRN
- 3.4 The review of the grant funding arrangements to support the TSI is now underway, to identify options for the future management and administration of the Third Sector Interface funding agreements and the co-production of the new programme to for 2018/19 onwards to take account of:
  - 3.4.1 the requirements arising from the new localities structure within Edinburgh, including the Local Outcome Improvement Plans
  - 3.4.2 requirements arising from the review of the Edinburgh Partnership
  - 3.4.3 options for the role and funding of ESEN
  - 3.4.4 the overall reduction in the level of funding available from the Council, following the ending of the Social Justice Fund as part of the 2017/18 budget
- 3.5 Discussions are also underway with Volunteer Edinburgh to agree the priorities of EaRN over the next year, and to review and strengthen governance arrangements for the network.
- 3.6 A report will be provided to committee detailing the outcome of the review in Sept 2018.

#### **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 A co-produced and jointly owned funding framework with clear objectives and outcomes for the TSIs and EaRN.

#### **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 The Council's revenue budget includes funding at 2017-18 levels for the Third Sector Interface and EaRN. No additional funding is sought at present.

#### **6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact**

---

- 6.1 The risk of future use of such measures is being managed by a funding review involving the third sector.

#### **7. Equalities impact**

---

- 7.1 The review of governance arrangements and priorities for the Equality and Rights Network will bring a positive contribution to the Council's equalities activities.

#### **8. Sustainability impact**

---

- 8.1 This report has been assessed in respect of the three elements of the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 Public Bodies Duties and there are no impacts to note.

#### **9. Consultation and engagement**

---

- 9.1 Dialogue with the key voluntary sector organisations is ongoing.

#### **10. Background reading/external references**

---

- 10.1 [Corporate Governance Payments to Third Parties: Proposals to establish a Strategic Partnership, C&N Committee, Nov 2015](#)
- 10.2 [Edinburgh's Third Sector Interface-Chief Executive Funding 2016-17 and 2017-18, C&N Committee, March 2017](#)

#### **Andrew Kerr Chief Executive**

Contact: Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Insight  
E-mail: [laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3493  
Eleanor Cunningham, Lead Policy and Insight Officer  
E-mail: [eleanor.cunningham@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:eleanor.cunningham@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 553 8220

# Culture and Communities Committee

10.00am, Tuesday 19 June 2018

## Accounts Commission – Local Government in Scotland – Challenges and Performance 2018 - referral from the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

Item number	9.8
Report number	
Wards	All

### Executive summary

---

The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee on 5 June 2018 considered a report detailing the Accounts Commission's complementary, forward-looking report assessing councils' readiness to confront the growing challenges that lay ahead following its earlier Scotland-wide review of 2016/17 local government financial performance.

The report has been referred to the Culture and Communities Committee for its consideration.

# Terms of Referral

## Accounts Commission – Local Government in Scotland – Challenges and Performance 2018

### Terms of referral

---

- 1.1 On 5 June 2018 the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee considered a report detailing the Accounts Commission's complementary, forward-looking report assessing councils' readiness to confront the growing challenges that lay ahead following its Scotland-wide review of 2016/17 local government financial performance.
- 1.2 The report by the Executive Director of Resources indicated that the report re-emphasised a number of previous messages of relevance to all councils in Scotland, including the need for robust financial and service planning, appropriately resourced transformational change programmes and close working with elected members and communities in prioritising services to deliver key outcomes and secure financial sustainability.
- 1.3 The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee agreed:
  - 1.3.1 To note the report by the Executive Director of Resources.
  - 1.3.2 To refer the report to all Executive Committees for consideration, with particular emphasis on the issues raised in Paragraphs 3.4 and 3.6.3 of the report.

### For Decision/Action

---

- 2.1 The Culture and Communities Committee is asked to consider the attached Challenges and Performance 2018 report.

### Background reading / external references

---

Webcast of Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee – 5 June 2018

**Laurence Rockey**

Head of Strategy and Insight

Contact: Louise Williamson, Assistant Committee Officer

Email: [louise.p.williamson@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:louise.p.williamson@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 529 4264

## Links

---

### Appendices

Appendix 1 – Accounts Commission: Local Government in Scotland – Challenges and Performance 2018

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 5 June 2018

## Accounts Commission: Local Government in Scotland – Challenges and Performance 2018

Item number	7.4
Report number	
Executive/routine	Routine
Wards	n/a
Council Commitments	n/a

### Executive summary

---

Following the publication in November 2017 of its Scotland-wide review of 2016/17 local government financial performance, the Accounts Commission has now issued a complementary, forward-looking report assessing councils' readiness to confront the growing challenges that lie ahead. The report re-emphasises a number of previous messages of relevance to all councils in Scotland, including the need for robust financial and service planning, appropriately-resourced transformational change programmes and close working with elected members and communities in prioritising services to deliver key outcomes and secure financial sustainability.



## Accounts Commission: Local Government in Scotland – Challenges and Performance 2018

### 1. Recommendations

---

- 1.1 Members of the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee are asked to:
  - 1.1.1 note the contents of the report; and
  - 1.1.2 refer the report to the Finance and Resources Committee for its consideration.

### 2. Background

---

- 2.1 At the meeting of the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee on 16 January 2018, members considered the key findings of the Accounts Commission's Financial Overview 2016/17 report. The report concluded that in light of increasing demand and reducing funding, the financial challenges facing all councils had continued to grow, with savings correspondingly more difficult to identify and greater use made of reserves, in some cases to support routine service delivery.
- 2.2 Given an accompanying increase in debt levels in some authorities, robust medium-term planning, transparent reporting and effective leadership were identified as being key to securing on-going financial sustainability. In confronting the challenges of necessary service redesign and prioritisation, close working amongst officers, councillors, stakeholders and partners will be vital.
- 2.3 As in 2016/17, the financial overview report has been supplemented by a follow-up *Challenges and Performance* report, released on 5 April 2018, providing a high-level, independent view of the challenges facing councils, assessing how well they are addressing these and what more they can do going forward. The recommendations of the report intentionally complement those set out in the earlier Financial Overview.
- 2.4 The *Challenges and Performance* report's findings are aimed primarily at councillors and senior officers, supporting them in their increasingly complex and demanding roles. As with previous similar reports, [a self-assessment checklist](#) (with the corresponding questions included at relevant points within the report) is provided to assist councillors in understanding their own council's position and scrutinising its performance, thereby informing the difficult decisions that

undoubtedly lie ahead. [An interactive online tool](#), facilitating inter-authority comparison of councils' performance, has also been developed.

- 2.5 As with similar previous publications, in view of its Scotland-wide coverage, the report's contents are correspondingly general, although the underlying issues presented resonate with those faced within Edinburgh. Other reports focusing specifically on the Council's activities are, however, regularly considered by the Finance and Resources and Governance, Risk and Best Value Committees. Of particular relevance is the Council's own [Annual Audit Report](#), considered by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee on 26 September 2017.

### 3. Main report

---

#### Overview of report and key messages

- 3.1 The Accounts Commission report comprises three distinct sections. The first (on pages 10 to 20) provides a succinct, high-level overview of the challenges facing all councils, with a useful summary of the key UK and Scottish policy drivers included on pages 11 to 13. This overview also incorporates commentary and analysis of the differing impacts of demographic change on key demand-led services across Scotland's councils, all set against a backdrop of on-going reductions in real-terms funding levels and significant legislative reform.
- 3.2 Exhibit 4 on page 19 confirms Edinburgh's estimated overall population growth as the second-highest in Scotland in proportionate terms between 2014 and 2039, increasing by 21% over this period. Within this overall increase, growth is particularly pronounced amongst those of pensionable age or above, amounting to almost 70%. Expected growth in those aged 0 to 5 is also amongst the highest in Scotland.
- 3.3 The report highlights the resulting increase in the proportion of councils' budgets allocated to education and, in particular, health and social care, with a consequent impact on "non-protected" services outside these areas such as cultural services, regulatory functions and corporate services. This emphasises not only the importance of effective service prioritisation but the need to consider different and innovative ways of managing demand within these core areas. Against a backdrop of reducing resources, protection needs to be relative rather than absolute, with all functional areas requiring to contribute in meeting overall savings targets.
- 3.4 The second and third sections of the report then proceed to examine how councils have responded to these challenges, emphasising that further incremental changes will not be sufficient to deliver the required level of savings and sustain performance improvement. The report therefore reiterates the importance of longer-term financial planning, aligned with comprehensive workforce planning approaches, improved productivity and the importance of digital solutions to deliver savings and make services more efficient, as well as

the need for effective political and managerial leadership in considering all options for service delivery and transformation, underpinned by robust option appraisal.

### **Relevance to Edinburgh**

- 3.5 As noted above, given the report's Scotland-wide coverage, there are few Edinburgh-specific references. The report also provides considerable contextual information, intentionally complementing and reinforcing recommendations included in the earlier *Financial Overview* report.
- 3.6 On this basis, rather than commenting in detail on specific report references, members' attention is drawn to a number of the points made with regard to the earlier report as follows:
- 3.6.1 the Council was one of the first in Scotland to introduce a long-term financial plan, doing so in 2009. The plan captures movements in key expenditure (and income) factors influencing the Council's activities. The content of the plan is reviewed on a regular basis, with the outcome of the most recent review to be reported to the Finance and Resources Committee on 12 June 2018;
- 3.6.2 the Council adopted a corporate charging policy framework in June 2014, with increases in most discretionary fees and charges linked to wider changes in inflation rates to supplement the level of investment in key services;
- 3.6.3 in line with the position for Scotland as a whole, the Council has afforded relative protection to education and social work services in recent years' budgets. As is set out in the report, however, given that expenditure in these areas accounts for over two-thirds of the Council's budget and is increasing with each year of relative protection, all areas need to contribute to addressing savings requirements going forward if financial sustainability is to be secured;
- 3.6.4 the Council was one of a minority in Scotland that increased their levels of reserves in 2016/17 against the backdrop of an overall Scotland-wide reduction of £32m. The Council's 2016/17 external audit concluded that an effective approach to the management of reserves was in place, with the combination of unallocated and earmarked reserves appropriate to the risks it faces and the annual Risks and Reserves report considered by the Finance and Resources Committee identified as an example of good practice. In this vein, the Council has applied earmarked reserves in 2017/18 in meeting, for example, building dilapidation liabilities and obligations associated with its waste disposal contract;

- 3.6.5 the Scotland-wide demand-driven nature of a number of service overspends in 2016/17 mirrors the experience in Edinburgh, with the 2018/19 budget framework subsequently providing additional investment in the areas of Health and Social Care and Safer and Stronger Communities. This additional investment is, however, only affordable through the identification of corresponding savings elsewhere within the budget, with a consequent need for much more fundamental consideration of what the Council does and how it does it;
- 3.6.6 enhanced senior officer and elected member scrutiny at the inception, development and implementation stages have seen significant improvements in the proportion of savings subsequently delivered in recent years, with nearly 90% by value delivered in both 2015/16 and 2016/17;
- 3.6.7 no use of general (unallocated) reserves was assumed in approving either the 2017/18 or 2018/19 budget. In view of external audit recommendations around enhancing in-year transparency of the use of earmarked reserves, however, a review of practice elsewhere is being undertaken and will be incorporated in subsequent Council-wide revenue monitoring reports;

## **4. Measures of success**

---

- 4.1 The report reiterates a number of principles of sound financial management and assesses councils' current practices against these. The Council's own arrangements were assessed to be effective as part of the 2016/17 Annual Audit process, with expenditure contained within budget for the tenth successive year and almost 90% of approved savings delivered.
- 4.2 In the more immediate context of the 2018/19 financial year, the key targets are achieving a balanced overall budget outturn position and successful delivery of approved savings and key service performance indicators.

## **5. Financial impact**

---

- 5.1 Delivery of a balanced budget in any given year is contingent upon the development, and subsequent delivery, of robust savings, alongside management of all risks and pressures, particularly those of a demand-led nature.

## 6. Risk, policy, compliance and governance impact

---

- 6.1 An annual report on the risks inherent in the budget process is considered by the Finance and Resources Committee, usually in January, and referred to Council as part of setting the revenue and capital budgets.
- 6.2 The savings assurance process is intended to ensure that, as far as is practicable, those proposals approved by Council deliver the anticipated level of financial savings in a way consistent with the expected service impacts outlined in the respective budget templates. Subsequent delivery is reported to the Finance and Resources Committee on a quarterly basis.
- 6.3 Wider progress in the delivery of targeted outcomes is assessed as part of annual performance updates, the most recent of which was reported to Council in [November 2017](#). Going forward, Executive Committees will consider an overview of performance relevant to their area, scrutinising indicators, improvement actions, issues and opportunities, on an annual basis.
- 6.4 The performance framework will be reviewed annually and will include refreshing the measures, actions, milestones and targets to ensure that the data collected is useful in terms of being able to measure performance and delivery against strategic aims, outcomes and commitments. This annual cycle will ensure that the framework provides timely information needed to lead and scrutinise performance but with enough flexibility to be able to change and adapt as necessary.
- 6.5 The effectiveness of the Council's wider governance framework is similarly assessed on an annual basis, with [the most recent such review](#) reported to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee on 28 November 2017.

## 7. Equalities impact

---

- 7.1 Proposals comprising the budget framework are assessed for their corresponding potential equalities and human rights impacts. The results of this assessment are reported to the Finance and Resources Committee to allow members to pay due regard to them in setting the Council's budget.

## 8. Sustainability impact

---

- 8.1 The proposals comprising the budget framework are also subject to an assessment of their likely corresponding carbon, climate change adaptation and sustainable development impacts, with the results reported to the Council as part of annual budget-setting.

## 9. Consultation and engagement

---

- 9.1 As in previous years, the Council's budget framework for 2018/23 was the subject of a number of weeks' engagement, with the key findings reported to the Finance and Resources Committee on 8 February 2018.

### **Stephen S. Moir**

Executive Director of Resources

### **Andrew Kerr**

Chief Executive

Contact: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance

E-mail: [hugh.dunn@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:hugh.dunn@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3150

Contact: Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Insight

E-mail: [Laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk](mailto:Laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk) | Tel: 0131 469 3493

## 10. Background reading/external references

---

[City of Edinburgh Council 2016/17 Annual Audit Report to the Council and Controller of Audit](#), Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee, 26 September 2017

[Implementing the Programme for the Capital – Council Performance Framework 2017/22](#), City of Edinburgh Council, 23 November 2017

[Corporate Governance Framework 2016/17](#), Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee, 28 November 2017

[Accounts Commission – Local Government in Scotland – Financial Overview](#), Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee, 16 January 2018

## 11. Appendices

---

One – [Accounts Commission – Local Government in Scotland – Performance and Challenges 2018](#)